

# Multi-channel Audio Hub CODEC for Smartphones

#### DESCRIPTION

The WM8994 is a highly integrated ultra-low power hi-fi CODEC designed for smartphones and other portable devices rich in multimedia features.

An integrated stereo class D/AB speaker driver and class W headphone driver minimize power consumption during audio playback.

The device requires only two voltage supplies, with all other internal supply rails generated from integrated LDOs.

Stereo full duplex asynchronous sample rate conversion and multi-channel digital mixing combined with powerful analogue mixing allow the device to support a huge range of different architectures and use cases.

A fully programmable parametric EQ provides speaker compensation and a dynamic range controller can be used in the ADC or DAC paths for maintaining a constant signal level, maximizing loudness and protecting speakers against overloading and clipping.

A smart digital microphone interface provides power regulation, a low jitter clock output and decimation filters for up to four digital microphones. A MIC activity detect with interrupt is available.

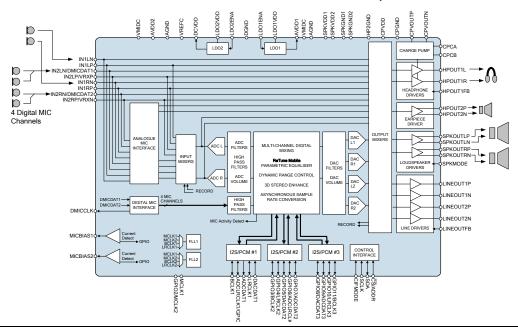
Fully differential internal architecture and on-chip RF noise filters ensure a very high degree of noise immunity. Active ground loop noise rejection and DC offset correction help prevent pop noise and suppress ground noise on the headphone outputs.

#### **FEATURES**

- Hi-fi 24-bit 4-channel DAC and 2-channel ADC
- 100dB SNR during DAC playback ('A' weighted)
- Smart MIC interface
  - Power, clocking and data input for up to four digital MICs
  - High performance analogue MIC interface
  - MIC activity detect & interrupt allows processor to sleep
- 2W stereo (2 x 2W) class D/AB speaker driver
- Capless Class W headphone drivers
  - Integrated charge pump
  - 5.3mW total power for DAC playback to headphones
- 4 Line outputs (single-ended or differential)
- BTL Earpiece driver
- Digital audio interfaces for multi-processor architecture
  - Asynchronous stereo duplex sample rate conversion
  - Powerful mixing and digital loopback functions
- ReTune<sup>™</sup> Mobile 5-band, 6-channel parametric EQ
- Programmable dynamic range controller
- Dual FLL provides all necessary clocks
  - Self-clocking modes allow processor to sleep
  - All standard sample rates from 8kHz to 96kHz
- Active noise reduction circuits
  - DC offset correction removes pops and clicks
  - Ground loop noise cancellation
- Integrated LDO regulators
- 72-ball W-CSP package (4.521 x 4.033 x 0.546mm)

#### **APPLICATIONS**

- · Smartphones and music phones
- Portable navigation
- Tablets
- eBooks
- Portable Media Players





# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

DESCRIPTION	
FEATURES	
APPLICATIONS	1
TABLE OF CONTENTS	
BLOCK DIAGRAM	
PIN CONFIGURATION	
ORDERING INFORMATION	
PIN DESCRIPTION	
ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS	
RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS	
THERMAL PERFORMANCE	13
ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS	14
INPUT SIGNAL LEVEL	14
INPUT PIN RESISTANCE	
PROGRAMMABLE GAINS	17
OUTPUT DRIVER CHARACTERISTICS	18
ADC INPUT PATH PERFORMANCE	
DAC OUTPUT PATH PERFORMANCE	
BYPASS PATH PERFORMANCE	
MULTI-PATH CROSSTALK	
DIGITAL INPUT / OUTPUT	
DIGITAL FILTER CHARACTERISTICS	
MICROPHONE BIAS CHARACTERISTICS	
MISCELLANEOUS CHARACTERISTICS	
TERMINOLOGY	30
TYPICAL PERFORMANCE	
TYPICAL POWER CONSUMPTION	
TYPICAL SIGNAL LATENCY	
SPEAKER DRIVER PERFORMANCE	
SIGNAL TIMING REQUIREMENTS	
SYSTEM CLOCKS & FREQUENCY LOCKED LOOP (FLL)	
AUDIO INTERFACE TIMING	
DIGITAL MICROPHONE (DMIC) INTERFACE TIMING	
DIGITAL AUDIO INTERFACE - MASTER MODE	
DIGITAL AUDIO INTERFACE - SLAVE MODE	
CONTROL INTERFACE TIMING	
2-WIRE (I2C) CONTROL MODE	
3-WIRE (SPI) CONTROL MODE	
4-WIRE (SPI) CONTROL MODE	
DEVICE DESCRIPTION	
INTRODUCTION	42
ANALOGUE INPUT SIGNAL PATH	
MICROPHONE INPUTS	45
MICROPHONE BIAS CONTROL	
MICROPHONE CURRENT DETECT	46
LINE AND VOICE CODEC INPUTS	47
INPUT PGA ENABLE	
INPUT PGA CONFIGURATION	48



INPUT PGA VOLUME CONTROLINPUT MIXER ENABLE	
INPUT MIXER CONFIGURATION AND VOLUME CONTROL	
DIGITAL PULL-UP AND PULL-DOWN	
ANALOGUE TO DIGITAL CONVERTER (ADC)	
ADC CLOCKING CONTROL	
DIGITAL CORE ARCHITECTURE	62
DIGITAL MIXING	64
AUDIO INTERFACE 1 (AIF1) OUTPUT MIXING	65
DIGITAL SIDETONE MIXING	66
DIGITAL SIDETONE VOLUME AND FILTER CONTROL	66
DAC OUTPUT DIGITAL MIXING	69
AUDIO INTERFACE 2 (AIF2) DIGITAL MIXING	70
ULTRASONIC (4FS) AIF OUTPUT MODE	
DYNAMIC RANGE CONTROL (DRC)	
DRC COMPRESSION / EXPANSION / LIMITING	
GAIN LIMITS	
DYNAMIC CHARACTERISTICS	
ANTI-CLIP CONTROL	
QUICK RELEASE CONTROL	
SIGNAL ACTIVITY DETECT	
DRC REGISTER CONTROLSRETUNE MOBILE PARAMETRIC EQUALIZER (EQ)	
DEFAULT MODE (5-BAND PARAMETRIC EQ)	
EQ FILTER CHARACTERISTICS	
3D STEREO EXPANSION	
DIGITAL VOLUME AND FILTER CONTROL	
AIF1 - OUTPUT PATH VOLUME CONTROL	
AIF1 - OUTPUT PATH HIGH PASS FILTER	
AIF1 - INPUT PATH VOLUME CONTROL	
AIF1 - INPUT PATH SOFT MUTE CONTROL	
AIF1 - INPUT PATH MONO MIX AND DE-EMPHASIS FILTER	
AIF2 - OUTPUT PATH VOLUME CONTROL	
AIF2 - OUTPUT PATH HIGH PASS FILTER	
AIF2 - INPUT PATH VOLUME CONTROL	103
AIF2 - INPUT PATH SOFT MUTE CONTROL	103
AIF2 - INPUT PATH MONO MIX AND DE-EMPHASIS FILTER	
DIGITAL TO ANALOGUE CONVERTER (DAC)	
DAC CLOCKING CONTROL	105
DAC DIGITAL VOLUME	
DAC SOFT MUTE AND SOFT UN-MUTE	
ANALOGUE OUTPUT SIGNAL PATH	
OUTPUT SIGNAL PATHS ENABLE	
HEADPHONE SIGNAL PATHS ENABLE	
OUTPUT MIXER CONTROL	
SPEAKER MIXER CONTROL	
OUTPUT SIGNAL PATH VOLUME CONTROL	
SPEAKER BOOST MIXER	
EARPIECE DRIVER MIXERLINE OUTPUT MIXERS	
CHARGE PUMP	
DC SERVO	
DC SERVO ENABLE AND START-UP	



DC SERVO ACTIVE MODES	138
GPIO / INTERRUPT OUTPUTS FROM DC SERVO	140
ANALOGUE OUTPUTS	140
SPEAKER OUTPUT CONFIGURATIONS	140
HEADPHONE OUTPUT CONFIGURATIONS	
EARPIECE DRIVER OUTPUT CONFIGURATIONS	144
LINE OUTPUT CONFIGURATIONS	144
GENERAL PURPOSE INPUT/OUTPUT	
GPIO CONTROL	148
GPIO FUNCTION SELECT	
BUTTON DETECT (GPIO INPUT)	
LOGIC '1' AND LOGIC '0' OUTPUT (GPIO OUTPUT)	
SDOUT (4-WIRE SPI CONTROL INTERFACE DATA)	
INTERRUPT (IRQ) STATUS OUTPUT	
OVER-TEMPERATURE DETECTION	
ACCESSORY DETECTION (MICBIAS CURRENT DETECTION)	
FREQUENCY LOCKED LOOP (FLL) LOCK STATUS OUTPUT	
SAMPLE RATE CONVERTER (SRC) LOCK STATUS OUTPUT	
DYNAMIC RANGE CONTROL (DRC) SIGNAL ACTIVITY DETECTION	
CONTROL WRITE SEQUENCER STATUS DETECTION	
DIGITAL CORE FIFO ERROR STATUS DETECTION	
OPCLK CLOCK OUTPUT	
FLL CLOCK OUTPUT	
INTERRUPTS	
DIGITAL AUDIO INTERFACE	
MASTER AND SLAVE MODE OPERATION	
OPERATION WITH TDM	
AUDIO DATA FORMATS (NORMAL MODE)	
AUDIO DATA FORMATS (TDM MODE)	
DIGITAL AUDIO INTERFACE CONTROL	
AIF1 - MASTER / SLAVE AND TRI-STATE CONTROL	
AIF1 - SIGNAL PATH ENABLE	
AIF1 - BCLK AND LRCLK CONTROL	
AIF1 - DIGITAL AUDIO DATA CONTROL	
AIF1 - MONO MODE	
AIF1 - COMPANDING	
AIF1 - LOOPBACK	
AIF2 - MASTER / SLAVE AND TRI-STATE CONTROL	
AIF2 - SIGNAL PATH ENABLE	
AIF2 - BCLK AND LRCLK CONTROL	
AIF2 - DIGITAL AUDIO DATA CONTROL	
AIF2 - MONO MODE	
AIF2 - COMPANDING	
AIF2 - LOOPBACK	
AUDIO INTERFACE AIF3 CONFIGURATION	188
DIGITAL PULL-UP AND PULL-DOWN	
CLOCKING AND SAMPLE RATES	
AIF1CLK ENABLE	
AIF1 CLOCKING CONFIGURATION	
AIF2CLK ENABLE	
AIF2 CLOCKING CONFIGURATION	
MISCELLANEOUS CLOCK CONTROLS	
BCLK AND LRCLK CONTROL	
CONTROL INTERFACE CLOCKING	
FREQUENCY LOCKED LOOP (FLL)	

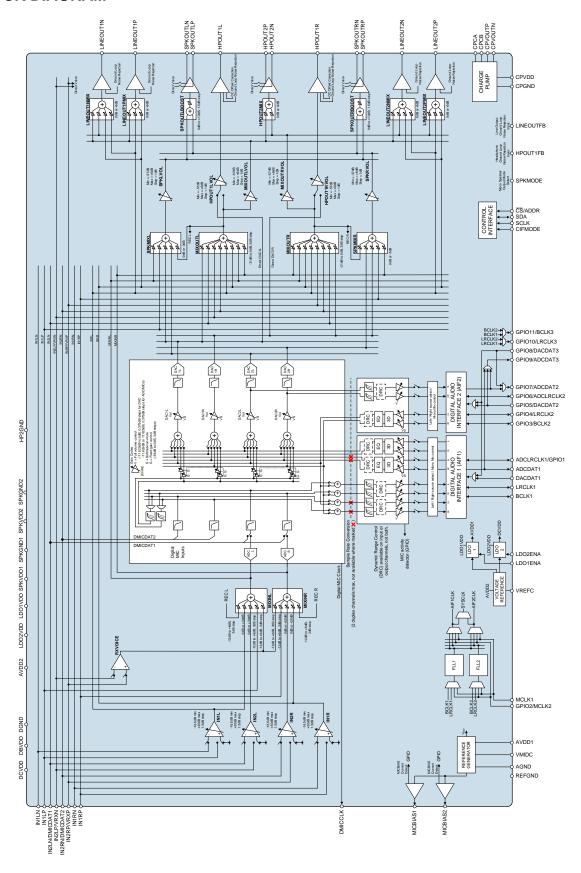
# **WM8994**



FREE-RUNNING FLL CLOCK	206
GPIO OUTPUTS FROM FLL	207
EXAMPLE FLL CALCULATION	207
EXAMPLE FLL SETTINGS	208
SAMPLE RATE CONVERSION	209
SAMPLE RATE CONVERTER 1 (SRC1)	
SAMPLE RATE CONVERTER 2 (SRC2)	
SAMPLE RATE CONVERTER RESTRICTIONS	
SAMPLE RATE CONVERTER CONFIGURATION ERROR INDICATION	
CONTROL INTERFACE	
SELECTION OF CONTROL INTERFACE MODE	
2-WIRE (I2C) CONTROL MODE	
3-WIRE (SPI) CONTROL MODE	
4-WIRE (SPI) CONTROL MODE	
CONTROL WRITE SEQUENCER	
INITIATING A SEQUENCE	218
PROGRAMMING A SEQUENCE	219
DEFAULT SEQUENCES	222
LDO REGULATORS	228
POP SUPPRESSION CONTROL	231
DISABLED LINE OUTPUT CONTROL	
LINE OUTPUT DISCHARGE CONTROL	
VMID REFERENCE DISCHARGE CONTROL	
INPUT VMID CLAMPS	
REFERENCE VOLTAGES AND MASTER BIAS	233
POWER MANAGEMENT	
THERMAL SHUTDOWN	241
POWER ON RESET	241
QUICK START-UP AND SHUTDOWN	
SOFTWARE RESET AND DEVICE ID	
REGISTER MAP	
REGISTER BITS BY ADDRESS	
APPLICATIONS INFORMATION	
RECOMMENDED EXTERNAL COMPONENTS	
AUDIO INPUT PATHS	
HEADPHONE OUTPUT PATH	
EARPIECE DRIVER OUTPUT PATH	
LINE OUTPUT PATHS	
POWER SUPPLY DECOUPLING	
CHARGE PUMP COMPONENTS	
MICROPHONE BIAS CIRCUIT	
CLASS D SPEAKER CONNECTIONS	
RECOMMENDED EXTERNAL COMPONENTS DIAGRAM	
DIGITAL AUDIO INTERFACE CLOCKING CONFIGURATIONS	
PCB LAYOUT CONSIDERATIONS	
CLASS D LOUDSPEAKER CONNECTION	
PACKAGE DIMENSIONS	
IMPORTANT NOTICE	
REVISION HISTORY	363



# **BLOCK DIAGRAM**





# **PIN CONFIGURATION**

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Α	SPKGND1	SPKOUT LP	SPKMODE	CIFMODE	REFGND	LINEOUT	MICBIAS1	IN2RP/ VRXP	IN2RN/ DMICDAT 2
В	SPKOUT LN	SPKVDD1	SPKOUT RP	LINEOUT 2P	LINEOUT 1P	MICBIAS2	IN1RN	IN2LP/ VRXN	IN2LN/ DMICDAT 1
С	SPKGND2	SPKVDD2	SPKOUT RN	LINEOUT 2N	LINEOUT 1N	DMICCLK	IN1RP	IN1LP	VMIDC
D	(LDO2VDD	DBVDD	MCLK1	LDO1ENA	LD02ENA	AGND	IN1LN	AVDD2	AVDD1
E	GPIO2/ MCLK2	DGND	LRCLK1	DACDAT1	GPIO7/ ADCDAT2	VREFC	AGND	AGND	LDO1VDD
F	DCVDD	(ADCDAT1)	SDA	GPIO4/ LRCLK2	GPIO9/ ADCDAT3	GPI011/ BCLK3	HP2GND	(HPOUT2P)	HPOUT2N
G	BCLK1	(CS/ADDR)	ADC LRCLK1/ GPI01	GPIO6/ ADC LRCLK2	HPOUT1FB	HPOUT1R	CPVOUTP	CPCA	CPVDD
Н	SCLK	GPIO3/ BCLK2	GPIO5/ DACDAT2	GPIO8/ DACDAT3	GPI010/ LRCLK3	HPOUT1L	CPVOUTN	СРСВ	CPGND

# ORDERING INFORMATION

ORDER CODE	TEMPERATURE RANGE	PACKAGE	MOISTURE SENSITIVITY LEVEL	PEAK SOLDERING TEMPERATURE
WM8994ECS/R	-40°C to +85°C	72-ball W-CSP (Pb-free, Tape and reel)	MSL1	260°C

Note:

Reel quantity = 3500



# **PIN DESCRIPTION**

A description of each pin on the WM8994 is provided below.

Note that a table detailing the associated power domain for every input and output pin is provided on the following page.

Note that, where multiple pins share a common name, these pins should be tied together on the PCB.

PIN NO	NAME	TYPE	DESCRIPTION
F2	ADCDAT1	Digital Output	Audio interface 1 ADC digital audio data
G3	ADCLRCLK1/	Digital Input / Output	Audio interface 1 ADC left / right clock /
	GPIO1	3	General Purpose pin GPIO 1/
			Control interface data output
D6, E7, E8	AGND	Supply	Analogue ground (Return path for AVDD1, AVDD2 and LDO1VDD)
D9	AVDD1	Supply / Analogue Output	Analogue core supply / LDO1 Output
D8	AVDD2	Supply	Bandgap reference, analogue class D and FLL supply
G1	BCLK1	Digital Input / Output	Audio interface 1 bit clock
A4	CIFMODE	Digital Input	Selects 2-wire or 3/4-wire control interface mode
G8	CPCA	Analogue Output	Charge pump fly-back capacitor pin
H8	СРСВ	Analogue Output	Charge pump fly-back capacitor pin
H9	CPGND	Supply	Charge pump ground (Return path for CPVDD)
G9	CPVDD	Supply	Charge pump supply
H7	CPVOUTN	Analogue Output	Charge pump negative supply decoupling pin (HPOUT1L, HPOUT1R)
G7	CPVOUTP	Analogue Output	Charge pump positive supply decoupling pin (HPOUT1L, HPOUT1R)
G2	CS/ADDR	Digital Input	3-/4-wire (SPI) chip select or 2-wire (I2C) address select
E4	DACDAT1	Digital Input	Audio interface 1 DAC digital audio data
D2	DBVDD	Supply	Digital buffer (I/O) supply
F1	DCVDD	Supply / Analogue Output	Digital core supply / LDO2 output
E2	DGND	Supply	Digital ground (Return path for DCVDD, DBVDD and LDO2VDD)
C6	DMICCLK	Digital Output	Digital MIC clock output
E1	GPIO2/	Digital Input	General Purpose pin GPI 2 /
	MCLK2		Master clock 2
H2	GPIO3/	Digital Input / Output	General Purpose pin GPIO 3 /
	BCLK2		Audio interface 2 bit clock
F4	GPIO4/	Digital Input / Output	General Purpose pin GPIO 4 /
	LRCLK2		Audio interface 2 left / right clock
H3	GPIO5/	Digital Input / Output	General Purpose pin GPIO 5 /
	DACDAT2		Audio interface 2 DAC digital audio data
G4	GPIO6/	Digital Input / Output	General Purpose pin GPIO 6 /
	ADCLRCLK2		Audio interface 2 ADC left / right clock
E5	GPIO7/	Digital Input / Output	General Purpose pin GPIO 7 /
	ADCDAT2		Audio interface 2 ADC digital audio data
H4	GPIO8/	Digital Input / Output	General Purpose pin GPIO 8 /
	DACDAT3		Audio interface 3 DAC digital audio data
F5	GPIO9/	Digital Input / Output	General Purpose pin GPIO 9 /
	ADCDAT3		Audio interface 3 ADC digital audio data
H5	GPIO10/	Digital Input / Output	General Purpose pin GPIO 10 /
	LRCLK3		Audio interface 3 left / right clock
F6	GPIO11/	Digital Input / Output	General Purpose pin GPIO 11 /
	BCLK3		Audio interface 3 bit clock
F7	HP2GND	Supply	Analogue ground
G5	HPOUT1FB	Analogue Input	HPOUT1L and HPOUT1R ground loop noise rejection feedback
H6	HPOUT1L	Analogue Output	Left headphone output



PIN NO	NAME	TYPE	DESCRIPTION
G6	HPOUT1R	Analogue Output	Right headphone output
F9	HPOUT2N	Analogue Output	Earpiece speaker inverted output
F8	HPOUT2P	Analogue Output	Earpiece speaker non-inverted output
D7	IN1LN	Analogue Input	Left channel single-ended MIC input /
J.		/a.oguoput	Left channel negative differential MIC input
C8	IN1LP	Analogue Input	Left channel line input /
			Left channel positive differential MIC input
B7	IN1RN	Analogue Input	Right channel single-ended MIC input /
			Right channel negative differential MIC input
C7	IN1RP	Analogue Input	Right channel line input /
			Right channel positive differential MIC input
В9	IN2LN/	Analogue Input /	Left channel line input /
	DMICDAT1	Digital Input	Left channel negative differential MIC input /
			Digital MIC data input 1
B8	IN2LP/VRXN	Analogue Input	Left channel line input /
			Left channel positive differential MIC input /
			Mono differential negative input (RXVOICE -)
A9	IN2RN/	Analogue Input /	Right channel line input /
	DMICDAT2	Digital Input	Right channel negative differential MIC input /
			Digital MIC data input 2
A8	IN2RP/VRXP	Analogue Input	Left channel line input /
			Left channel positive differential MIC input /
			Mono differential positive input (RXVOICE +)
D4	LDO1ENA	Digital Input	Enable pin for LDO1
E9	LDO1VDD	Supply	Supply for LDO1
D5	LDO2ENA	Digital Input	Enable pin for LDO2
D1	LDO2VDD	Supply	Supply for LDO2
C5	LINEOUT1N	Analogue Output	Negative mono line output / Positive left or right line output
B5	LINEOUT1P	Analogue Output	Positive mono line output / Positive left line output
C4	LINEOUT2N	Analogue Output	Negative mono line output / Positive left or right line output
B4	LINEOUT2P	Analogue Output	Positive mono line output / Positive left line output
A6	LINEOUTFB	Analogue Input	Line output ground loop noise rejection feedback
E3	LRCLK1	Digital Input / Output	Audio interface 1 left / right clock
D3	MCLK1	Digital Input	Master clock 1
A7	MICBIAS1	Analogue Output	Microphone bias 1
B6	MICBIAS2	Analogue Output	Microphone bias 2
A5	REFGND	Supply	Analogue ground
H1	SCLK	Digital Input	Control interface clock input
F3	SDA	Digital Input / Output	Control interface data input and output / 2-wire acknowledge output
A1	SPKGND1	Supply	Ground for speaker driver (Return path for SPKVDD1)
C1	SPKGND2	Supply	Ground for speaker driver (Return path for SPKVDD2)
A3	SPKMODE	Digital Input	Mono / Stereo speaker mode select
B1	SPKOUTLN	Analogue Output	Left speaker negative output
A2	SPKOUTLP	Analogue Output	Left speaker positive output
C3	SPKOUTRN	Analogue Output	Right speaker negative output
B3	SPKOUTRP	Analogue Output	Right speaker positive output
B2	SPKVDD1	Supply	Supply for speaker driver 1 (Left channel)
C2	SPKVDD2	Supply	Supply for speaker driver 2 (Right channel)
C9	VMIDC	Analogue Output	Midrail voltage decoupling capacitor
E6	VREFC	Analogue Output	Bandgap reference decoupling capacitor



The following table identifies the power domain and ground reference associated with each of the input / output pins.

PIN NO	NAME	POWER DOMAIN	GROUND DOMAIN
F2	ADCDAT1	DBVDD	DGND
G3	ADCLRCLK1/	DBVDD	DGND
	GPIO1		
G1	BCLK1	DBVDD	DGND
G2	CS/ADDR	DBVDD	DGND
E4	DACDAT1	DBVDD	DGND
C6	DMICCLK	MICBIAS1	AGND
E1	GPIO2/	DBVDD	DGND
	MCLK2		
H2	GPIO3/	DBVDD	DGND
	BCLK2		
F4	GPIO4/	DBVDD	DGND
	LRCLK2		
НЗ	GPIO5/	DBVDD	DGND
	DACDAT2		
G4	GPIO6/	DBVDD	DGND
	ADCLRCLK2		
E5	GPIO7/	DBVDD	DGND
	ADCDAT2		
H4	GPIO8/	DBVDD	DGND
	DACDAT3		
F5	GPIO9/	DBVDD	DGND
	ADCDAT3		
H5	GPIO10/	DBVDD	DGND
	LRCLK3		
F6	GPIO11/	DBVDD	DGND
	BCLK3		
H6	HPOUT1L	CPVOUTP, CPVOUTN	CPGND
G6	HPOUT1R	CPVOUTP, CPVOUTN	CPGND
F9	HPOUT2N	CPVOUTP, CPVOUTN	CPGND
F8	HPOUT2P	CPVOUTP, CPVOUTN	CPGND
D7	IN1LN	AVDD1	AGND
C8	IN1LP	AVDD1	AGND
B7	IN1RN	AVDD1	AGND
C7	IN1RP	AVDD1	AGND
B9	IN2LN/	AVDD1 (IN2LN) or	AGND
	DMICDAT1	MICBIAS1 (DMICDAT1)	
B8	IN2LP/VRXN	AVDD1	AGND
A9	IN2RN/	AVDD1 (IN2RN) or	AGND
	DMICDAT2	MICBIAS1 (DMICDAT2)	
A8	IN2RP/VRXP	AVDD1	AGND
D4	LDO1ENA	DBVDD	DGND
D5	LDO2ENA	DBVDD	DGND
C5	LINEOUT1N	AVDD1	AGND
B5	LINEOUT1P	AVDD1	AGND
C4	LINEOUT2N	AVDD1	AGND
B4	LINEOUT2P	AVDD1	AGND
E3	LRCLK1	DBVDD	DGND
D3	MCLK1	DBVDD	DGND
H1	SCLK	DBVDD	DGND



PIN NO	NAME	POWER DOMAIN	GROUND DOMAIN
F3	SDA	DBVDD	DGND
А3	SPKMODE	DBVDD	DGND
B1	SPKOUTLN	SPKVDD1	SPKGND1
A2	SPKOUTLP	SPKVDD1	SPKGND1
C3	SPKOUTRN	SPKVDD2	SPKGND2
В3	SPKOUTRP	SPKVDD2	SPKGND2

#### **ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS**

Absolute Maximum Ratings are stress ratings only. Permanent damage to the device may be caused by continuously operating at or beyond these limits. Device functional operating limits and guaranteed performance specifications are given under Electrical Characteristics at the test conditions specified.



ESD Sensitive Device. This device is manufactured on a CMOS process. It is therefore generically susceptible to damage from excessive static voltages. Proper ESD precautions must be taken during handling and storage of this device.

Cirrus Logic tests its package types according to IPC/JEDEC J-STD-020B for Moisture Sensitivity to determine acceptable storage conditions prior to surface mount assembly. These levels are:

MSL1 = unlimited floor life at <30°C / 85% Relative Humidity. Not normally stored in moisture barrier bag.

MSL2 = out of bag storage for 1 year at <30°C / 60% Relative Humidity. Supplied in moisture barrier bag.

MSL3 = out of bag storage for 168 hours at <30°C / 60% Relative Humidity. Supplied in moisture barrier bag.

The Moisture Sensitivity Level for each package type is specified in Ordering Information.

CONDITION	MIN	MAX
Supply voltages (AVDD1, DBVDD)	-0.3V	+4.5V
Supply voltages (AVDD2, DCVDD, LDO2VDD)	-0.3V	+2.5V
Supply voltages (CPVDD)	-0.3V	+2.2V
Supply voltages (SPKVDD1, SPKVDD2, LDO1VDD)	-0.3V	+7.0V
Voltage range digital inputs (DBVDD domain)	AGND - 0.3V	DBVDD + 0.3V
Voltage range digital inputs (DMICDATn)	AGND - 0.3V	AVDD1 + 0.3V
Voltage range analogue inputs (AVDD1 domain)	AGND - 0.3V	AVDD1 + 0.3V
Voltage range analogue inputs (LINEOUTFB)	AGND - 0.3V	AVDD1 + 0.3V
Voltage range analogue inputs (HPOUT1FB)	AGND - 0.3V	AGND + 0.3V
Ground (DGND, CPGND, SPKGND1, SPKGND2, REFGND, HP2GND)	AGND - 0.3V	AGND + 0.3V
Operating temperature range, T <sub>A</sub>	-40°C	+85°C
Junction temperature, T <sub>JMAX</sub>	-40°C	+150°C
Storage temperature after soldering	-65°C	+150°C



#### RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

PARAMETER	SYMBOL	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNIT
Digital supply range (Core)	DCVDD	0.95	1.0	2.0	V
See notes 7, 8					
Digital supply range (I/O)	DBVDD	1.62	1.8	3.6	V
Analogue supply 1 range	AVDD1	2.4	3.0	3.3	V
See notes 3, 4, 5, 6					
Analogue supply 2 range	AVDD2	1.71	1.8	2.0	V
Charge Pump supply range	CPVDD	1.71	1.8	2.0	V
Speaker supply range SPKVDD1, SPKVDD2		2.7	5.0	5.5	V
LDO1 supply range	supply range LDO1VDD		5.0	5.5	V
LDO2 supply range	2 supply range LDO2VDD		1.8	2.0	V
Ground	DGND, AGND, CPGND, SPKGND1, SPKGND2, REFGND, HP2GND		0		V
Power supply rise time	All supplies	1			μS
See notes 9, 10, 11					
Operating temperature range	T <sub>A</sub>	-40		85	°C

#### Notes

- 1. Analogue, digital and speaker grounds must always be within 0.3V of AGND.
- 2. There is no power sequencing requirement; the supplies may be enabled in any order.
- 3. AVDD1 must be less than or equal to SPKVDD1 and SPKVDD2.
- 4. An internal LDO (powered by LDO1VDD) can be used to provide the AVDD1 supply.
- 5. When AVDD1 is supplied externally (not from LDO1), the LDO1VDD voltage must be greater than or equal to AVDD1
- 6. The WM8994 can operate with AVDD1 tied to 0V; power consumption may be reduced, but the analogue audio functions will not be supported.
- 7. An internal LDO (powered by LDO2VDD) can be used to provide the DCVDD supply.
- 8. When DCVDD is supplied externally (not from LDO2), the LDO2VDD voltage must be greater than or equal to DCVDD
- 9. DCVDD and AVDD1 minimum rise times do not apply when these domains are powered using the internal LDOs.
- 10. The specified minimum power supply rise times assume a minimum decoupling capacitance of 100nF per pin. However, Cirrus Logic strongly advises that the recommended decoupling capacitors are present on the PCB and that appropriate layout guidelines are observed (see "Applications Information" section).
- 11. The specified minimum power supply rise times also assume a maximum PCB inductance of 10nH between decoupling capacitor and pin.



#### THERMAL PERFORMANCE

Thermal analysis should be performed in the intended application to prevent the WM8994 from exceeding maximum junction temperature. Several contributing factors affect thermal performance most notably the physical properties of the mechanical enclosure, location of the device on the PCB in relation to surrounding components and the number of PCB layers. Connecting the GND balls through thermal vias and into a large ground plane will aid heat extraction.

Three main heat transfer paths exist to surrounding air as illustrated below in Figure 1:

- Package top to air (radiation).
- Package bottom to PCB (radiation).
- Package balls to PCB (conduction).

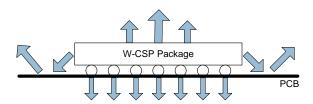


Figure 1 Heat Transfer Paths

The temperature rise  $T_R$  is given by  $T_R = P_D * \Theta_{JA}$ 

- P<sub>D</sub> is the power dissipated in the device.
- $\Theta_{JA}$  is the thermal resistance from the junction of the die to the ambient temperature and is therefore a measure of heat transfer from the die to surrounding air.  $\Theta_{JA}$  is determined with reference to JEDEC standard JESD51-9.

The junction temperature  $T_J$  is given by  $T_J = T_A + T_R$ , where  $T_A$  is the ambient temperature.

PARAMETER	SYMBOL	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNIT
Operating temperature range	T <sub>A</sub>	-40		85	°C
Operating junction temperature	$T_J$	-40		125	°C
Thermal Resistance	Өда		48		°C/W

#### Note:

Junction temperature is a function of ambient temperature and of the device operating conditions. The ambient temperature limits and junction temperature limits must both be observed.



# **ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS**

#### **INPUT SIGNAL LEVEL**

#### **Test Conditions**

AVDD1 = 3.0V.

With the exception of the condition(s) noted above, the following electrical characteristics are valid across the full range of recommended operating conditions.

PAR	AMETER	TEST	CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNIT
A1 Full-Scale PGA Input Signal Level  See notes 1, 2, 3 and 4		Single-ended PGA input	IN1LN, IN1L, IN2LN, IN1R or IN1R or IN2RN  VMID		1.0		Vrms dBV
		Differential PGA input	IN1LN, IN1L, IN2L, IN1RN or IN1RN or IN2RN  IN1LP, IN2LP, IN1RP or IN2RP		1.0		Vrms dBV
A2	Full-Scale Line Input Signal Level See notes 1, 2, 3 and 4	Single-ended Line input to MIXINL/R, SPKMIXL/R or MIXOUTL/R mixers	IN1LP, IN2LN, IN2LP, IN1RP, IN2RN or IN2RP  Mixer		1.0		Vrms dBV
		Differential mono line input on VRXP/VRXN to RXVOICE or Direct Voice paths to speaker outputs or earpiece output	RXVOICE or Direct Voice paths  VXRN  VXRP		1.0		Vrms dBV

#### Notes:

- 1. The full-scale input signal level changes in proportion with AVDD1. It is calculated as AVDD1/3.0.
- 2. When mixing line inputs, input PGA outputs and DAC outputs the total signal must not exceed 1.0Vrms (0dBV).
- 3. A 1.0Vrms differential signal equates to 0.5Vrms/-6dBV per input.
- 4. A sinusoidal input signal is assumed.



# **INPUT PIN RESISTANCE**

#### **Test Conditions**

 $T_A = +25^{\circ}C.$ 

With the exception of the condition(s) noted above, the following electrical characteristics are valid across the full range of recommended operating conditions.

PARA	AMETER	TEST (	CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNIT
B1	PGA Input Resistance Differential Mode	Gain = -16.5dB (INnx_VOL=00h)	IN1LN, IN2LN, IN1FRN or IN2RN		53		kΩ
	See note 5	Gain = 0dB (INnx_VOL=0Bh)	R <sub>IN</sub> HN1L, IN2L,		25		kΩ
	See "Applications Information" for details of Input resistance at all PGA Gain settings.	Gain = +30dB (INnx_VOL=1Fh)	INZLP, IN1R or IN2R IN1RP or IN2RP		1.3		kΩ
B2	PGA Input Resistance Single-Ended Mode	Gain = -16.5dB (INnx_VOL=00h)	IN1LN, IN2LN, IN1RN or IN2RN		58		kΩ
	See note 5	Gain = 0dB (INnx_VOL=0Bh)	R <sub>IN</sub>		36		kΩ
	See "Applications Information" for details of Input resistance at all PGA Gain settings.	Gain = +30dB (INnx_VOL=1Fh)	IN1R or IN2R  VMID		2.5		kΩ
В3	Line Input Resistance See note 5	IN1LP to MIXINL, or IN1RP to MIXINR Gain = -12dB	INILP or INIRP		56		kΩ
		(IN1xP_MIXINx_VOL=001) IN1LP to MIXINL, or	MIXINL or HIXINR		17		kΩ
		IN1RP to MIXINR  Gain = 0dB  (IN1xP_MIXINx_VOL=101)					
		IN1LP to MIXINL, or IN1RP to MIXINR Gain = +6dB			9.8		kΩ
		(IN1xP_MIXINx_VOL=111)  IN1LP to MIXINL, or IN1RP to MIXINR Gain = +15dB (IN1xP_MIXINx_VOL=111, IN1xP_MIXINx_BOOST=1)			3.7		kΩ
		IN1LP to SPKMIXL, or IN1RP to SPKMIXR (SPKATTN = -12dB)	IN1LP or		89		kΩ
		IN1LP to SPKMIXL, or IN1RP to SPKMIXR (SPKATTN = 0dB)	SPKMIXL or + SPKMIXR		27		kΩ
		IN2LN, IN2RN, IN2LP or IN2RP to MIXOUTL or MIXOUTR Gain = -21dB (*MIXOUTx_VOL=111)	IN2LN, INZLP or IN2RP MIXOUTL or MIXOUTR		150		kΩ
		IN2LN, IN2RN, IN2LP or IN2RP to MIXOUTL or MIXOUTR			59		kΩ
		Gain = -12dB					



# **Test Conditions**

 $T_A = +25^{\circ}C.$ 

With the exception of the condition(s) noted above, the following electrical characteristics are valid across the full range of recommended operating conditions.

PARAMETER	TEST C	CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNIT
	(*MIXOUTx_VOL=100					
	IN2LN, IN2RN, IN2LP or IN2RP to MIXOUTL or MIXOUTR			18		kΩ
	Gain = 0dB					
	(*MIXOUTx_VOL=000)	NAME DATABLE				
	RXVOICE to MIXINL or MIXINR	VRXN RXVOICE MIXINL or		48		kΩ
	Gain = -12dB	VRXP MIXINR				
	(IN2LRP_MIXINx_VOL=001)					
	RXVOICE to MIXINL or MIXINR			12		kΩ
	Gain = 0dB					
	(IN2LRP_MIXINx_VOL=101)					
	RXVOICE to MIXINL or MIXINR			6.0		kΩ
	Gain = +6dB					
	(IN2LRP_MIXINx_VOL=111)					
	Direct Voice to Earpiece Gain = -6dB (HPOUT2_VOL=1)	VRXN R <sub>IN</sub> HPOUT2P		20		kΩ
	Direct Voice to Earpiece Gain = 0dB (HPOUT2_VOL=0)	VRXP Voice Path HPOUT2N		10		kΩ
	Direct Voice to Speaker Gain = 0dB (SPKOUTx_BOOST=000)	SPKOUTLP or SPKOUTRP  Direct  Direct		170		kΩ
	Direct Voice to Speaker  Gain = +6dB (SPKOUTx_BOOST=100)	VRXP Voice Path SPKOUTLN or SPKOUTRN		85		kΩ
	Direct Voice to Speaker Gain = +9dB (SPKOUTx_BOOST=110)			60		kΩ
	Direct Voice to Speaker Gain = +12dB (SPKOUTx_BOOST=111)			43		kΩ

Note 5: Input resistance will be seen in parallel with the resistance of other enabled input paths from the same pins



# **PROGRAMMABLE GAINS**

#### **Test Conditions**

The following electrical characteristics are valid across the full range of recommended operating conditions.

	PARAMETER	TEST CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNIT
Input	PGAs (IN1L, IN2L, IN1R and IN2R)					
C1	Minimum Programmable Gain	Guaranteed monotonic		-16.5		dB
C2	Maximum Programmable Gain			+30		dB
C3	Programmable Gain Step Size			1.5		dB
Input	Mixers (MIXINL and MIXINR)					
C6	Minimum Programmable Gain	Input PGA signal paths		0		dB
C7	Maximum Programmable Gain			+30		dB
C8	Programmable Gain Step Size			30		dB
C9	Minimum Programmable Gain	Direct IN1xP input signal paths		-12		dB
C10	Maximum Programmable Gain	(Note the available gain settings are		+15		dB
C11	Programmable Gain Step Size	-12, -9, -6, -3, 0, +3, +6, +15dB)		3		dB
	Minimum Programmable Gain	MIXOUTx Record signal paths		-12		dB
	Maximum Programmable Gain			+6		dB
	Programmable Gain Step Size			3		dB
C12	Minimum Programmable Gain	RXVOICE (VRXP-VRXN) signal paths		-12		dB
C13	Maximum Programmable Gain			+6		dB
C14	Programmable Gain Step Size			3		dB
Outpu	ut Mixers (MIXOUTL and MIXOUTR)					
C17	Minimum Programmable Gain			-21		dB
C18	Maximum Programmable Gain			0		dB
C19	Programmable Gain Step Size			3		dB
Speal	ker Mixers (SPKMIXL and SPKMIXR)					
C21	Minimum Programmable Gain			-15		dB
C22	Maximum Programmable Gain			0		dB
C23	Programmable Gain Step Size			3		dB
Outpu	ut PGAs (HPOUT1LVOL, HPOUT1RV	OL, MIXOUTLVOL, MIXOUTRVOL, SPKLVOL and	SPKRVC	L)		
C25	Minimum Programmable Gain	Guaranteed monotonic		-57		dB
C26	Maximum Programmable Gain			+6		dB
C27	Programmable Gain Step Size			1		dB
Line (	Output Drivers (LINEOUT1NMIX, LIN	EOUT1PMIX, LINEOUT2NMIX and LINEOUT2PMI	X)			
C29	Minimum Programmable Gain			-6		dB
C30	Maximum Programmable Gain			0		dB
C31	Programmable Gain Step Size			6		dB
Earpi	ece Driver (HPOUT2MIX)					
C33	Minimum Programmable Gain			-6		dB
C34	Maximum Programmable Gain			0		dB
C35	Programmable Gain Step Size			6		dB
Speal	ker Output Drivers (SPKOUTLBOOS	T and SPKOUTRBOOST)				
C38	Minimum Programmable Gain	(Note the available gain settings are		0		dB
C39	Maximum Programmable Gain	0, +1.5, +3, +4.5, +6, +7.5, +9, +12dB)		+12		dB
C40	Programmable Gain Step Size			1.5		dB



# **OUTPUT DRIVER CHARACTERISTICS**

#### **Test Conditions**

The following electrical characteristics are valid across the full range of recommended operating conditions.

PARAMETER	TEST CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNIT
Line Output Driver (LINEOUT1P, LINEOU	JT1N, LINEOUT2P, LINEOUT2N)				
Load resistance		2			kΩ
Load capacitance	Direct connection			100	pF
	Connection via 1kΩ series resistor			2000	
Output discharge resistance	LINEOUTn_DISCH=1, VROI=0		8		kΩ
	LINEOUTn_DISCH=1, VROI=1,		500		Ω
	LINEOUTn_ENA=0				
Headphone Output Driver (HPOUT1L, H	POUT1R)				
Load resistance	Normal operation	15			Ω
	Device survival with load applied indefinitely	100			mΩ
	(see note 6)				
Load capacitance				2	nF
DC offset across load	DC Servo complete		TBD		mV
Earpiece Output Driver (HPOUT2L, HPO	UT2R)				
Load resistance		15			Ω
Load capacitance	Direct connection			200	pF
DC offset across load			±5		mV
Speaker Output Driver (SPKOUTLP, SPK	(OUTLN, SPKOUTRP, SPKOUTRN)				
Load resistance	Stereo Mode (SPKMODE=0), Class AB	8			Ω
	Stereo Mode (SPKMODE=0), Class D	4			
	Mono Mode (SPKMODE=1)	4			
DC offset across load			±5		mV
SPKVDD leakage current	Sum of I <sub>SPKVDD1</sub> + I <sub>SPKVDD2</sub>		1	_	μA

**Note 6**: In typical applications, the PCB trace resistance, jack contact resistance and ESR of any series passive components (eg. inductor or ferrite bead) are sufficient to provide this minimum resistance; additional series components are not required.



# **ADC INPUT PATH PERFORMANCE**

#### **Test Conditions**

 $AVDD1=3.0V \ (powered \ from \ LDO1), \ DCVDD=1.0V \ (powered \ from \ LDO2), \ AVDD2=DBVDD=LDO2VDD=CPVDD=1.8V, \ LDO1VDD=SPKVDD1=SPKVDD2=5V, \ DGND=AGND=CPGND=SPKGND1=SPKGND2=HP2GND=0V, \ (powered \ from \ LDO2), \ AVDD2=DBVDD=LDO2VDD=CPVDD=1.8V, \ LDO1VDD=SPKVDD1=SPKVDD2=5V, \ DGND=AGND=CPGND=SPKGND1=SPKGND2=HP2GND=0V, \ (powered \ from \ LDO2), \ AVDD2=DBVDD=LDO2VDD=CPVDD=1.8V, \ LDO1VDD=SPKVDD1=SPKVDD2=5V, \ DGND=AGND=CPGND=SPKGND1=SPKGND2=HP2GND=0V, \ (powered \ from \ LDO2), \ AVDD2=DBVDD=LDO2VDD=CPVDD=1.8V, \ (powered \ from \ LDO2), \ (powered \ from \$ 

 $T_A = +25$ °C, 1kHz sinusoidal signal, fs = 48kHz, PGA gain = 0dB, 24-bit audio data unless otherwise stated.

	PARAMETER		TEST CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNIT
D1	Line Inputs to ADC via	MIXINL and MIXINR					
	SNR	A-weighted			94		dB
	THD	-1dBV input			-83		dB
	THD+N	-1dBV input	IN1LP or IN1RP ADC L		-81		dB
	Channel Separation (L/R)		MIXINL or MIXINR		100		dB
	PSRR (all supplies)	100mV (pk-pk) 217Hz			73		dB
D2	Record Path (DACs to A	ADCs via MIXINL and	MIXINR)				
	SNR	A-weighted			92		dB
	THD	-1dBFS input			-74		dB
	THD+N	-1dBFS input	ADC L Or ADCR Or DAC L		-72		dB
	Channel Separation (L/R)		MIXINL or MIXINR		95		dB
D3	Input PGAs to ADC via MIXINL or MIXINR						
	SNR	A-weighted	IN1LN, IN2LN, OdB MIXINL or MIXINR ADCL or	84	95		dB
	THD	-1dBV input			-82	-72	dB
	THD+N	-1dBV input	ADCR ADCR		-80	-70	dB
	Channel Separation (L/R)		IN1LP, IN2LP, IN1L, IN2L, IN1RP or IN2RP IN1L, IN2L, IN1R or IN2R		100		dB
	PSRR (AVDD1)	100mV (pk-pk) 217Hz	(Single-ended or differential mode)		97		dB
D4	RXVOICE to ADCL or A	DCR					
	SNR	A-weighted	VRXN RXVOICE MIXINL or		94		dB
	THD	-1dBV input	MIXINR   /		-84		dB
	THD+N	-1dBV input	VRXP + ADCL or ADCR		-82		dB



# **DAC OUTPUT PATH PERFORMANCE**

#### **Test Conditions**

 $AVDD1=3.0V \ (powered \ from \ LDO1), \ DCVDD=1.0V \ (powered \ from \ LDO2), \ AVDD2=DBVDD=LDO2VDD=CPVDD=1.8V, \ LDO1VDD=SPKVDD1=SPKVDD2=5V, \ DGND=AGND=CPGND=SPKGND1=SPKGND2=HP2GND=0V, \ (powered \ from \ LDO1), \ AVDD2=DBVDD=LDO2VDD=CPVDD=1.8V, \ (powered \ from \ LDO2), \ (powered \ from \ fr$ 

 $T_A = +25$ °C, 1kHz sinusoidal signal, fs = 48kHz, PGA gain = 0dB, 24-bit audio data unless otherwise stated.

	PARAMETER		TEST CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNIT
E1	DAC to Single-Ended Lir	ne Output (Load = 10	0kΩ // 50pF)				
	SNR	A-weighted	LINEOUT1NMIX,		93		dB
	THD	0dBFS input	LINEOUT1PMIX, LINEOUT2PMIX, LINEOUT2PMIX		-75		dB
	THD+N	0dBFS input	MIXOUTR OdB OdB		-73		dB
	Channel Separation (L/R)		DACL or H LINEOUTIN, LINEOUTIN, LINEOUTIP,		70		dB
	PSRR (all supplies)	100mV (pk-pk) 217Hz	or LINEOUTZN, MIXOUTRVOL LINEOUT2P		36		dB
	LINEOUTFB rejection	LINEOUTn_FB=1, 100mV (pk-pk) 217Hz			38		dB
E2	DAC to Differential Line	Output (Load = 10ks	2 // 50pF)				
	SNR	A-weighted	LINEOUT1NMIX  or LINEOUT2NMIX LINEOUT1N		97		dB
	THD	0dBFS input	LINEOUT2NMIX LINEOUT IN or OdB LINEOUT2N		-76		dB
	THD+N	0dBFS input	MIXOUTL OdB +		-75		dB
	Channel Separation (L/R)		DACE OF THE DACE O		90		dB
	PSRR (all supplies)	100mV (pk-pk) 217Hz	LINEOUT1PMIX or or LINEOUT2P LINEOUT2PMIX		51		dB
E5	DAC to Headphone on H	POUT1L or HPOUT1	R (Load = 32Ω)				
	SNR (A-weighted)	DAC_OSR128=1	HPOUT1L		100		dB
		DAC_OSR128=0	or HPOUT1R		97		dB
	THD	P <sub>O</sub> =20mW	DACL or DACR		-74		dB
	THD+N	P <sub>o</sub> =20mW	Rload=		-72		dB
	THD	P <sub>o</sub> =5mW	HPOUT1LVOL 32ohm		-76		dB
	THD+N	P <sub>O</sub> =5mW	HPOUT1RVOL <u></u>		-74		dB
	Channel Separation (L/R)				95		dB
	PSRR (all supplies)	100mV (pk-pk) 217Hz			51		dB
	HPOUT1FB rejection	100mV (pk-pk) 217Hz			29		dB
E6	DAC to Headphone on H	POUT1L or HPOUT1	R (Load = 16Ω)				
	SNR (A-weighted)	DAC_OSR128=1	HPOUT1L	90	100		dB
		DAC_OSR128=0	or HPOUT1R		97		dB
	THD	P <sub>O</sub> =20mW	DACL or DACR		-82		dB
	THD+N	P <sub>O</sub> =20mW	Rload= HPOUT1LVOL 16ohm		-80		dB
	THD	Po=5mW	or HPOUT1RVOL		-83	-73	dB
	THD+N	Po=5mW			-81	-71	dB
	Channel Separation (L/R)				95		dB
	PSRR (all supplies)	100mV (pk-pk) 217Hz			51		dB
	HPOUT1FB rejection	100mV (pk-pk) 217Hz			29		dB



#### **Test Conditions**

AVDD1=3.0V (powered from LDO1), DCVDD=1.0V (powered from LDO2), AVDD2=DBVDD=LDO2VDD=CPVDD=1.8V, LDO1VDD=SPKVDD1=SPKVDD2=5V, DGND=AGND=CPGND=SPKGND1=SPKGND2=HP2GND=0V,

 $T_A = +25$ °C, 1kHz sinusoidal signal, fs = 48kHz, PGA gain = 0dB, 24-bit audio data unless otherwise stated.

	PARAMETER		TEST CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNIT
	DAC to Earpiece Driver (	Load = $16\Omega$ BTL)					
	SNR	A-weighted	MIXOUTLVOL HPOUT2P		97		dB
	THD	P <sub>o</sub> =50mW	or		-71		dB
	THD+N	P <sub>o</sub> =50mW	MIXOUTRVOL 0dB		-69		dB
	PSRR (all supplies)	100mV (pk-pk) 217Hz	DACL or HOUT2MIX  MIXOUTL HPOUT2MIX  OF MIXOUTR  HPOUT2N		51		dB
2	DAC to Speaker Outputs Class D Mode, +12dB bo	•	•				
	SNR	A-weighted	SPKOUTLP or	85	94		dB
	THD	P <sub>o</sub> =0.5W	SPKLVOL or	00	-65		dB
	THD+N	P <sub>0</sub> =0.5W	SPKRVOL +12dB		-63	-53	dB
	THD	P <sub>O</sub> =1.0W	or DACR1/2 + Sohm		-70	- 00	dB
	THD+N	P <sub>O</sub> =1.0W	SPKMIXL or SPKOUTLBOOST SPKMIXR or		-68		dB
	PSRR (all supplies)	100mV (pk-pk) 217Hz	SPKOUTRBOOST SPKOUTEN or SPKOUTEN		43		dB
	Channel Separation (L/R)	2			80		dB
	DAC to Speaker Outputs Class AB Mode, +12dB b	•			96		dB
	THD	P <sub>o</sub> =0.5W	SPKLVOL or		-67		dB
	THD+N	P <sub>O</sub> =0.5W	SPKRVOL +12dB RLOAD=		-65		dB
	THD	P <sub>O</sub> =1.0W	DACR1/2 80hm		-64		dB
	THD+N	P <sub>O</sub> =1.0W	SPKMIXL or SPKOUTLBOOST SPKMIXR or		-62		dB
	PSRR (all supplies)	100mV (pk-pk) 217Hz	SPKOUTRBOOST SPKOUTLN or SPKOUTRN		43		dB
	Channel Separation (L/R)				80		dB
	DAC to Speaker Outputs Class D Mode, +12dB bo						
	SNR	A-weighted	SPKOUTLP or SPKOUTRP		93		dB
	THD	Po=0.5W	SPKLVOL or SPKRVOL +12dB				dB
	THD+N	Po=0.5W	DACL1/2 Riggs		-63		dB
	THD	P <sub>0</sub> =1.0W	or DACR1/2 + + SPKOUTLBOOST 80hm				dB
	THD+N	P <sub>0</sub> =1.0W	SPKMIXR or SPKOUTRBOOST SPKOUTLN or		-63		dB
	THD	P <sub>0</sub> =2.0W	SPKOUTRBOOGT				
	THD+N	P <sub>0</sub> =2.0W			-66		
	PSRR (all supplies)	100mV (pk-pk) 217Hz	†				dB
	Channel Separation						dB



#### **Test Conditions**

AVDD1=3.0V (powered from LDO1), DCVDD=1.0V (powered from LDO2), AVDD2=DBVDD=LDO2VDD=CPVDD=1.8V, LDO1VDD=SPKVDD1=SPKVDD2=5V, DGND=AGND=CPGND=SPKGND1=SPKGND2=HP2GND=0V,  $T_A = +25^{\circ}\text{C}$ , 1kHz sinusoidal signal, fs = 48kHz, PGA gain = 0dB, 24-bit audio data unless otherwise stated.

	PARAMETER	TI	EST CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP	MAX	UN			
3	Speaker Output Power	(Load = $8\Omega + 22\mu H BTL$ ,	Stereo Mode)							
	Output Power	SPKVDD1=	Class AB		1		٧			
		SPKVDD2=5.0V	Class D		1					
		THD+N ≤ 1%								
		SPKVDD1=	Class AB		0.95					
		SPKVDD2=4.2V	Class D		0.95					
		THD+N ≤ 1%								
		SPKVDD1=	Class AB		0.75					
		SPKVDD2=3.7V	Class D		0.75					
		THD+N ≤ 1%								
	Note that the maximum recommended speaker output power is 1W per channel into $8\Omega$ .									
	Output levels that exceed this limit are not guaranteed and may cause damage to the WM8994.									
	Speaker Output Power (Load = $4\Omega + 22\mu H$ BTL, Stereo Mode)									
	Output Power SPKVDD1= SPKVDD2=5.0V THD+N ≤ 1%	•·····	Class D		2.3		٧			
			(see note below)							
		SPKVDD1=	Class D		1.6					
		SPKVDD2=4.2V								
		THD+N ≤ 1%								
		SPKVDD1= SPKVDD2=3.7V	Class D		1.2					
	Speaker Output Bowe	THD+N ≤ 1%  Speaker Output Power (Load = 4Ω + 22μH BTL, Mono Mode)								
		<u> </u>			0.7		١,			
	Output Power	SPKVDD1= SPKVDD2=5.0V	Class AB		2.7		V			
		THD+N ≤ 1%	(see note below)							
			Class D		2.7					
			(see note below)							



# **BYPASS PATH PERFORMANCE**

#### **Test Conditions**

 $AVDD1=3.0V \ (powered \ from \ LDO1), \ DCVDD=1.0V \ (powered \ from \ LDO2), \ AVDD2=DBVDD=LDO2VDD=CPVDD=1.8V, \\ LDO1VDD=SPKVDD1=SPKVDD2=5V, \ DGND=AGND=CPGND=SPKGND1=SPKGND2=HP2GND=0V, \\$ 

 $T_A = +25$ °C, 1kHz sinusoidal signal, fs = 48kHz, PGA gain = 0dB, 24-bit audio data unless otherwise stated.

	PARAMETER		TEST CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNIT			
F1	Input PGA to Differentia	I Line Output (Load	= 10kΩ // 50pF)							
	SNR	A-weighted	LINEOUT1NMIX or LINEOUT2NAIX LINEOUT1N		100		dB			
	THD	0dBV output	LINEOUTZNIIIA OF		-90		dB			
	THD+N	0dBV output	INTLN or INTRN  OdB  INTLP or INTRN  (Single-ended or Differential)  OdB  LINEOUT1PMIX  Or LINEOUT2PMIX  LINEOUT2PMIX		-87		dB			
F3	Input PGA to Headphon	e via MIXOUTL or MI	XOUTR (Load = 16 $\Omega$ )							
	SNR	A-weighted	MIXOUTL		98		dB			
	THD	P <sub>O</sub> =20mW	INTLN or OdB Or HPOUT1L or INTRN MIXOUTR OdB HPOUT1R		-89		dB			
	THD+N	P <sub>O</sub> =20mW	INILP or INTR HPOUTTLVOL Rload= 16ohm or Differential) HPOUTTRVOL		-87		dB			
	THD	P <sub>o</sub> =5mW			-86		dB			
	THD+N	P <sub>O</sub> =5mW			-84		dB			
	PSRR (all supplies)	100mV (pk-pk) 217Hz			49		dB			
	Channel Separation (L/R)				95		dB			
F2	Line Input (IN2LP or IN2	Line Input (IN2LP or IN2RP) to Headphone via MIXOUTL or MIXOUTR (Load = 16Ω)								
	SNR	A-weighted	MIXOUTL		100		dB			
	THD	P <sub>O</sub> =20mW	or HPOUT1L or MIXOUTR OdB HPOUT1R		-86		dB			
	THD+N	P <sub>O</sub> =20mW	IN2LP or		-84		dB			
	THD	P <sub>O</sub> =5mW	IN2RP HPOUT1LVOL 16ohm		-84		dB			
	THD+N	P <sub>O</sub> =5mW	HPOUT1RVOL		-82		dB			
	PSRR (all supplies)	100mV (pk-pk) 217Hz			49		dB			
F4	Line Input (IN2LN or IN2	RN) to Headphone v	ia MIXOUTL or MIXOUTR (Load = $16\Omega$ )							
	SNR	A-weighted	MIXOUTL or HPOUT1L or		100		dB			
	THD	P <sub>O</sub> =20mW	MIXOUTR OdB HPOUT1R		-84		dB			
	THD+N	P <sub>O</sub> =20mW			-82		dB			
	THD	P <sub>O</sub> =5mW	IN2LN or IN2RN HPOUT1LVOL or 1Cabas		-82		dB			
	THD+N	P <sub>O</sub> =5mW	HPOUT1RVOL 160hm		-80		dB			
	PSRR (all supplies)	100mV (pk-pk) 217Hz			49		dB			
	Channel Separation (L/R)				95		dB			



#### **Test Conditions**

AVDD1=3.0V (powered from LDO1), DCVDD=1.0V (powered from LDO2), AVDD2=DBVDD=LDO2VDD=CPVDD=1.8V, LDO1VDD=SPKVDD1=SPKVDD2=5V, DGND=AGND=CPGND=SPKGND1=SPKGND2=HP2GND=0V,  $T_A = +25^{\circ}C$ , 1kHz sinusoidal signal, fs = 48kHz, PGA gain = 0dB, 24-bit audio data unless otherwise stated.

	PARAMETER		TEST CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNIT				
F5	Direct Voice Path to Earp	piece Driver (Load =	16Ω BTL)			•					
	SNR	A-weighted	VRXN ► 10dB HPOUT2P	90	104		dB				
	THD	P <sub>O</sub> =50mW			-70		dB				
	THD+N	P <sub>o</sub> =50mW	Direct   Rload=		-68	-60	dB				
	PSRR (all supplies)	100mV (pk-pk)	VRXP Path 160hm		91		dB				
		217Hz	HPOUT2N								
F6	Direct Voice Path to Speaker Outputs (Load = 8Ω + 22μH BTL, Stereo Mode) Class D Mode, +12dB boost (SPKOUTx_BOOST = 111)										
	SNR	A-weighted	+12dB SPKOUTLP or		97		dB				
	THD	P <sub>0</sub> =0.5W	VRXN SPKOUTRP		-62		dB				
	THD+N	P <sub>0</sub> =0.5W	Direct Voice Rload		-60		dB				
	THD	P <sub>O</sub> =1.0W	VRXP Path =80hm		-67		dB				
	THD+N	P <sub>O</sub> =1.0W	SPKOUTLN or		-65		dB				
	PSRR (all supplies)	100mV (pk-pk)	SPKOUTEN		63		dB				
	Direct Voice Both to Spe	217Hz	 = 8Ω + 22μH BTL, Stereo Mode)								
	Class AB Mode, +12dB b	• •	OST = 111)		Г	1	r				
	SNR	A-weighted	+12dB SPKOUTLP or VRXN SPKOUTRP		103		dB				
	THD	P <sub>o</sub> =0.5W			-62		dB				
	THD+N	P <sub>o</sub> =0.5W	Direct Voice Rload		-60		dB				
	THD	P <sub>o</sub> =1.0W	VRXP Path =80hm		-64		dB				
	THD+N	P <sub>o</sub> =1.0W	SPKOUTLN or		-62		dB				
	PSRR (all supplies)	100mV (pk-pk) 217Hz	SPKOUTRN		67		dB				
F7	Line Input to Speaker Outputs via SPKMIXL or SPKMIXR (Load = 8Ω + 22μH BTL, Stereo Mode)  Class D Mode, +12dB boost (SPKOUTx_BOOST = 111)										
	SNR	A-weighted	SPKOUTLP or		93		dB				
	THD	P <sub>O</sub> =0.5W	SPKLVOL or SPKOUTRP		-62		dB				
	THD+N	P <sub>O</sub> =0.5W	IN1LP or SPKRVOL +12dB		-60		dB				
	THD	P <sub>O</sub> =1.0W	(+) (+) (R <sub>LOAD</sub> =		-67		dB				
	THD+N	P <sub>O</sub> =1.0W	SPKMIXL or SPKOUTLBOOST SPKMIXR		-65		dB				
	PSRR (all supplies)	100mV (pk-pk)	SPKOUTRBOOST SPKOUTLN or		47		dB				
	Torriv (all supplies)	217Hz	SPKOUTRN				u D				
	Line Input to Speaker Ou Class AB Mode, +12dB b	•	or SPKMIXR (Load = 8Ω + 22μH BTL, Stere	eo Mode	<del>)</del>	<u>I</u>	I				
	SNR	A-weighted	SPKOUTLP or		96		dB				
	THD	P <sub>o</sub> =0.5W	SPKLVOL or SPKOUTRP		-72		dB				
	THD+N	P <sub>O</sub> =0.5W	IN1LP or SPKRVOL +12dB		-68		dB				
	THD	P <sub>0</sub> =1.0W	+ + R <sub>LOAD</sub> =		-64		dB				
	THD+N	P <sub>0</sub> =1.0W	SPKMIXL or SPKOUTLBOOST SPKMIXR		-62		dB				
	PSRR (all supplies)	100mV (pk-pk)	SPKOUTRBOOST SPKOUTRN SPKOUTRN		47		dB				
		217Hz	SPROUTEN		-						



# **MULTI-PATH CROSSTALK**

#### **Test Conditions**

 $AVDD1=3.0V \ (powered \ from \ LDO1), \ DCVDD=1.0V \ (powered \ from \ LDO2), \ AVDD2=DBVDD=LDO2VDD=CPVDD=1.8V, \ LDO1VDD=SPKVDD1=SPKVDD2=5V, \ DGND=AGND=CPGND=SPKGND1=SPKGND2=HP2GND=0V, \ (powered \ from \ LDO2), \ AVDD2=DBVDD=LDO2VDD=CPVDD=1.8V, \ LDO1VDD=SPKVDD1=SPKVDD2=5V, \ DGND=AGND=CPGND=SPKGND1=SPKGND2=HP2GND=0V, \ (powered \ from \ LDO2), \ AVDD2=DBVDD=LDO2VDD=CPVDD=1.8V, \ LDO1VDD=SPKVDD1=SPKVDD2=5V, \ DGND=AGND=CPGND=SPKGND1=SPKGND2=HP2GND=0V, \ (powered \ from \ LDO2), \ AVDD2=DBVDD=LDO2VDD=CPVDD=1.8V, \ (powered \ from \ LDO2), \ (powered \ from \ from$ 

 $T_A = +25$ °C, 1kHz sinusoidal signal, fs = 48kHz, PGA gain = 0dB, 24-bit audio data unless otherwise stated.

	PARAMETER	TEST CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNIT
G1	Headset Voice Call: DAC/Headset to Tx Voice Separation	LINEOUTINMIX or LINEOUTIN OR LI		85		dB
	1kHz 0dBFS DAC playback direct to HPOUT1L and HPOUT1R; Quiescent input on IN1LN/P or IN1RN/P (Gain=+12dB), differential line output; Measure crosstalk at differential line output	INTER Quiescent input  DACL  DACL  DACR  D				
G2	Speakerphone Voice Call: DAC/Speaker to Tx Voice Separation  1kHz 0dBFS DAC playback to speakers, 1W/chan output; Quiescent input on IN1LN/P or IN1RN/P (Gain=+12dB), differential line output; Measure crosstalk at differential line output	INILN or +12dB (Single-ended or differential mode)  INILP or INIRP Quiescent input  INILP OR INIRP Quiescent input  LINEOUT1PMIX or LINEOUT1P or LINEOUT2P  INITP OR INIRP Quiescent input  DACL SPKMIXL SPKLVOL SPKCUTLN S		100		dΒ
G3	Earpiece PCM Voice Call: RXVOICE to Tx Voice Separation  fs=8kHz for ADC and DAC, DAC_SB_FILT=1; -5dBFS, DAC output to HPOUT2P-HPOUT2N; Quiescent input on input PGA (Gain=+12dB) to ADC via MIXINL or MIXINR; Measure crosstalk at ADC output	INTLN, INZLN, INTRN or INZRN Oulsecent import impor		110		dΒ
G4	Speakerphone PCM Voice Call: DAC/Speaker to ADC Separation  fs=8kHz for ADC and DAC, DAC_SB_FILT=1; 0dBFS DAC output to speaker (1W output); ADC record from input PGA (Gain=+30dB); Measure crosstalk on ADC output	INTEN INZEN. INTEN OF INZER INTEN OF		90		dΒ
G5	Speakerphone PCM Voice Call: ADC to DAC/Speaker Separation  fs=8kHz for ADC and DAC, DAC_SB_FILT=1; Quiescent DAC output to speaker; ADC record from input PGA (Gain=+30dB + 30dB boost); Measure crosstalk on speaker output	INILIA INZLN. INITIN OF INZEP. INITIN OF INZEP. INITIP OF INZEP. INITIP OF INZEP. INITIR OF		95		dΒ



#### **Test Conditions**

AVDD1=3.0V (powered from LDO1), DCVDD=1.0V (powered from LDO2), AVDD2=DBVDD=LDO2VDD=CPVDD=1.8V, LDO1VDD=SPKVDD1=SPKVDD2=5V, DGND=AGND=CPGND=SPKGND1=SPKGND2=HP2GND=0V,  $T_A = +25^{\circ}\text{C}$ , 1kHz sinusoidal signal, fs = 48kHz, PGA gain = 0dB, 24-bit audio data unless otherwise stated.

	PARAMETER	TEST CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNIT
G6	Earpiece Speaker Voice Call: Tx Voice and RXVOICE Separation  1kHz Full scale differential input on VRXP-VRXN, output to HPOUT2P-HPOUT2N; Quiescent input on IN1LN/P or IN1RN/P (Gain=+12dB), differential line output; Measure crosstalk at differential line output	LINEOUTTHMIX or QuB LINEOUTTN or LINEOUTTN or LINEOUTTN or LINEOUTZN INTO QuB LINEOUTZN INTO QuB LINEOUTZN INTO QuB LINEOUTZN INTO Qubecent input INTO Quiescent input INTO QUIEs		100		dB
G7	Headset Voice Call: Tx Voice and RXVOICE Separation  1kHz full scale differential input on VRXP-VRXN via RXVOICE to MIXOUTL and MIXOUTR, output to HPOUT1L and HPOUT1R; Quiescent input on IN1LN/P or IN1RN/P (Gain=+12dB), differential line output; Measure crosstalk at differential line output	INILN or INTERPORT IN THE CONTROL OF INTERPORT IN THE CONT		90		dB
G8	Stereo Line Record and Playback: DAC/Headset to ADC Separation  -5dBFS input to DACs, playback to HPOUT1L and HPOUT1R; ADC record from line input; Measure crosstalk on ADC output	INTLP or INTRP  Oulescent input  CROSSTALK  DACL  DACL  DACL  HPOUTILVOL  HPOUTIRVOL  HPOUTIRVOL		95		dB



# **DIGITAL INPUT / OUTPUT**

#### **Test Conditions**

The following electrical characteristics are valid across the full range of recommended operating conditions.

PARA	AMETER	TEST CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNIT
Digita	al Input / Output (except DMICDATn and	DMICCLK)				•
H16	Input HIGH Level, V <sub>IH</sub>		0.8 × DBVDD			V
H17	Input LOW Level, V <sub>IL</sub>				0.2 × DBVDD	V
Note	that digital input pins should not be left und	connected / floating.				•
H18	Output HIGH Level, V <sub>OH</sub>	I <sub>OL</sub> =1mA	0.8 × DBVDD			V
H19	Output LOW Level, V <sub>OL</sub>	I <sub>OH</sub> =-1mA			0.2 × DBVDD	V
H20	Input capacitance			10		pF
H21	Input leakage		-0.9		0.9	μΑ
Digita	al Microphone Input / Output (DMICDAT	n and DMICCLK)				
H22	DMICDATn input HIGH Level, VIH		0.65 × MICBIAS1			V
H23	DMICDATn input LOW Level, V <sub>IL</sub>				0.35 x MICBIAS1	V
H24	DMICCLK output HIGH Level, V <sub>OH</sub>	I <sub>OL</sub> =1mA	0.8 × MICBIAS1			V
H25	DMICCLK output LOW Level, V <sub>OL</sub>	I <sub>OH</sub> =-1mA			0.2 x MICBIAS1	V
H26	Input capacitance			10		pF
H27	Input leakage		-0.9		0.9	μА

# **DIGITAL FILTER CHARACTERISTICS**

#### **Test Conditions**

The following electrical characteristics are valid across the full range of recommended operating conditions.

PARAMETER	TEST CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNIT
ADC Decimation Filter	•				
Passband	+/- 0.05dB	0		0.454 fs	
	-6dB		0.5 fs		
Passband Ripple				+/- 0.05	dB
Stopband		0.546 fs			
Stopband Attenuation	f > 0.546 fs	-85			dB
Group Delay				2	ms
DAC Interpolation Filter					
Passband	+/- 0.05dB	0		0.454 fs	
	-6dB		0.5 fs		
Passband Ripple	0.454 fs			+/- 0.05	dB
Stopband		0.546 fs			
Stopband Attenuation	f > 0.546 fs	-85			dB
Group Delay				2	ms



# **MICROPHONE BIAS CHARACTERISTICS**

#### **Test Conditions**

AVDD1=3.0V (powered from LDO1), DCVDD=1.0V (powered from LDO2), AVDD2=DBVDD=LDO2VDD=CPVDD=1.8V, LDO1VDD=SPKVDD1=SPKVDD2=5V, DGND=AGND=CPGND=SPKGND1=SPKGND2=HP2GND=0V,  $T_A = +25^{\circ}\text{C}$ , unless otherwise stated.

PARAMETER		TEST CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNIT			
Microphone Bias (MICBIAS1 and MICBIAS2)									
H2	Bias Voltage	2.4mA load current MICBn_LVL=0	-5%	0.9×AVDD1	+5%	V			
		2.4mA load current MICBn_LVL=1	-5%	0.65×AVDD1	+5%	V			
НЗ	Bias Current				2.4	mA			
H4	Output Noise Spectral Density	1kHz to 20kHz		100		nV/√Hz			
	Output discharge resistance	MICBn_ENA=0, MICBn_DISCH=1		1		kΩ			
H6	MIC Current Detect Thresholds	MICD_THR = 00		150		μА			
		MICD_THR = 01		300		μА			
		MICD_THR = 10		600		μА			
		MICD_THR = 11		1200		μА			
	MIC Short Circuit Detect Thresholds	MIC_SCTHR = 00		300		μА			
		MIC_SCTHR = 01		600		μА			
		MIC_SCTHR = 10		1200		μА			
		MIC SCTHR = 11		2400		μА			

Current detect and short circuit detect thresholds are subject to a +/-50% across temperature, supply and part-to-part variation. This should be factored into any application design.



# **MISCELLANEOUS CHARACTERISTICS**

#### **Test Conditions**

AVDD1=3.0V (powered from LDO1), DCVDD=1.0V (powered from LDO2), AVDD2=DBVDD=LDO2VDD=CPVDD=1.8V, LDO1VDD=SPKVDD1=SPKVDD2=5V, DGND=AGND=CPGND=SPKGND1=SPKGND2=HP2GND=0V,  $T_A = +25^{\circ}\text{C}$ , unless otherwise stated.

PARAMETER		TEST CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNIT
Analo	ogue Reference Levels					•
H1	VMID Midrail Reference Voltage	VMID_SEL = 01, 4.7μF capacitor on VMIDC	-3%	AVDD1/2	+3%	V
	VMID Start-Up time	VMID_SEL = 01, VMID_RAMP = 11, 4.7μF capacitor on VMIDC			50	ms
Frequ	uency Locked Loops (FLLs)					
H29	Lock time	F <sub>REF</sub> =32kHz, F <sub>OUT</sub> =12.288MHz		2.5		ms
		F <sub>REF</sub> =12MHz, F <sub>OUT</sub> =12.288MHz		300		μS
H30	Free-running mode start-up time	VMID enabled		100		μS
H31	Free-running mode frequency accuracy	Reference supplied initially		+/-10		%
		No reference provided		+/-30		%
LDO	Regulators					
H38	LDO1 Start-Up Time	4.7μF capacitor on AVDD1, 1μF capacitor on VREFC			1.5	ms
	LDO1 Drop-Out voltage (LDO1VDD - AVDD1)				300	mV
	LDO1 PSRR (LDO1VDD)	100mV (pk-pk) 217Hz		TBD		dB
H42	LDO2 Start-Up Time	1μF capacitor on DCVDD, 1μF capacitor on VREFC			1.5	ms
	LDO2 PSRR (LDO2VDD)	100mV (pk-pk) 217Hz		TBD		dB



#### **TERMINOLOGY**

- 1. Signal-to-Noise Ratio (dB) SNR is a measure of the difference in level between the maximum full scale output signal and the output with no input signal applied.
- 2. Total Harmonic Distortion (dB) THD is the level of the rms value of the sum of harmonic distortion products relative to the amplitude of the measured output signal.
- 3. Total Harmonic Distortion plus Noise (dB) THD+N is the level of the rms value of the sum of harmonic distortion products plus noise in the specified bandwidth relative to the amplitude of the measured output signal.
- 4. Power Supply Rejection Ratio (dB) PSRR is the ratio of a specified power supply variation relative to the output signal that results from it. PSRR is measured under quiescent signal path conditions.
- 5. Common Mode Rejection Ratio (dB) CMRR is the ratio of a specified input signal (applied to both sides of a differential input), relative to the output signal that results from it.
- 6. Channel Separation (L/R) (dB) left-to-right and right-to-left channel separation is the difference in level between the active channel (driven to maximum full scale output) and the measured signal level in the idle channel at the test signal frequency. The active channel is configured and supplied with an appropriate input signal to drive a full scale output, with signal measured at the output of the associated idle channel.
- 7. Multi-Path Crosstalk (dB) is the difference in level between the output of the active path and the measured signal level in the idle path at the test signal frequency. The active path is configured and supplied with an appropriate input signal to drive a full scale output, with signal measured at the output of the specified idle path.
- 8. Mute Attenuation This is a measure of the difference in level between the full scale output signal and the output with mute applied.
- 9. All performance measurements carried out with 20kHz low pass filter, and where noted an A-weighted filter. Failure to use such a filter will result in higher THD and lower SNR readings than are found in the Electrical Characteristics. The low pass filter removes out of band noise; although it is not audible it may affect dynamic specification values.



# **TYPICAL PERFORMANCE**

# **TYPICAL POWER CONSUMPTION**

OPERATING MODE	TEST CONDITIONS	SPKVDD (Note 3)	LDO1VDD	AVDD2	CPVDD	DBVDD	LDO2VDD	TOTAL
Off (Battery Leakage	only)				•	•	•	
LDO1 disabled, LDO2 disabled		4.2V 1.1μA	4.2V 0.4μA	0.0V 5.5μA	0.0V 5μA	0.0V 9.3μA	0.0V 0.2μA	0.01mW
Standby	•							L.
LDO1 disabled, LDO2 enabled	All supplies present, No clocks, Default register settings	4.2V 1.8μA	4.2V 1μA	1.8V 60μA	1.8V 5μA	1.8V 20μA	1.8V 42μA	0.2mW
Standby			•	•				
LDO1 enabled, LDO2 enabled	All supplies present, No clocks, Default register settings	4.2V 1.8μA	4.2V 89μA	1.8V 65μA	1.8V 5μA	1.8V 30μA	1.8V 42μA	0.6mW
Music playback to He	adphone (32ohm load)				•	•	•	
AIF1 to DAC to HPOUT1 (stereo)	fs=44.1kHz, Clocking rate=256fs, 24-bit I2S, Slave mode	4.2V 0.0mA	4.2V 2.05mA	1.8V 0.32mA	1.8V 0.48mA	1.8V 0.04mA	1.8V 1.09mA	12.1mW
AIF1 to DAC to HPOUT1 (stereo) LDOs disabled, See Note 5	fs=44.1kHz, Clocking rate=128fs, 24-bit I2S, Slave mode, Class W	3.6V 0.0mA	AVDD1= 2.4V 1.43mA	1.8V 0.21mA	1.8V 0.21mA	1.8V 0.01mA	DCVDD= 1.0V 0.94mA	5.34mW
Music playback to Cla	ass D speaker output (8ohr	n, 22μH loa	d)					
AIF1 to DAC to SPKOUT (stereo)	fs=44.1kHz, Clocking rate=256fs, 24-bit I2S, Slave mode,	4.2V 1.65mA	4.2V 2.36mA	1.8V 1.24mA	1.8V 0.01mA	1.8V 0.04mA	1.8V 1.09mA	21.1mW
	+7.5dB Class D boost							
AIF1 to DAC to SPKOUT (Left)	fs=44.1kHz, Clocking rate=256fs, 24-bit I2S, Slave mode, +0.0dB Class D boost	4.2V 0.74mA	4.2V 2.34mA	1.8V 0.79mA	1.8V 0.01mA	1.8V 0.04mA	1.8V 1.09mA	16.4mW
AIE1 to AIE2 Mono Di	gital Bypass (eg. Bluetooth	video cell				<u> </u>	<u> </u>	
AIF1 to AIF3 Mollo DI	fs=8kHz,	4.2V	4.2V	1.8V	1.8V	1.8V	1.8V	1.2mW
AIF3(L) to AIF1(L)	Clocking rate=256fs, 24-bit I2S, Slave mode	0.0mA	0.09mA	0.07mA	0.01mA	0.08mA	0.33mA	1.211100
AIF2 to AIF3 Mono Di	gital Bypass (eg. Bluetooth	voice call)						
AIF2(L) to AIF3(L), AIF3(L) to AIF2(L)	fs=8kHz, Clocking rate=256fs, 24-bit I2S, Slave mode	4.2V 0.002mA	4.2V 0.089mA	1.8V 0.065mA	1.8V 0.003mA	1.8V 0.039mA	1.8V 0.272mA	1.1mW

#### Notes:

- 1. AVDD1 = 3.0V, generated by LDO1
- 2. DCVDD = 1.0V, generated by LDO2
- 3. SPKVDD = SPKVDD1 = SPKVDD2.
- 4.  $I_{SPKVDD} = I_{SPKVDD1} + I_{SPKVDD2}$ .
- 5. Power consumption for music playback with LDOs disabled requires an external supply for AVDD1 and DCVDD



# **TYPICAL SIGNAL LATENCY**

OPERATING MODE		TEST CONDITIONS				
	AIF1 AIF2 DIGITAL COI		DIGITAL CORE			
AIF2 to DAC Stereo Path						
AIF2 EQ enabled, AIF2 3D enabled,	fs=8kHz, Clock rate = 256fs	fs=8kHz, Clock rate = 1536fs	SYSCLK=AIF1CLK	1.4ms		
AIF2 DRC enabled, SRC enabled	fs=48kHz, Clock rate = 256fs	fs=8kHz, Clock rate = 1536fs	SYSCLK=AIF1CLK	1.3ms		
	fs=8kHz, Clock rate = 256fs	fs=8kHz, Clock rate = 256fs	SYSCLK=AIF1CLK	1.7ms		
	fs=48kHz, Clock rate = 256fs	fs=8kHz, Clock rate = 256fs	SYSCLK=AIF1CLK	1.4ms		
ADC to AIF2 Stereo Path						
Digital Sidetone HPF enabled, AIF2 DRC enabled,	fs=8kHz, Clock rate = 256fs	fs=8kHz, Clock rate = 256fs	SYSCLK=AIF1CLK	2.2ms		
AIF2 HPF enabled, SRC enabled	fs=48kHz, Clock rate = 256fs	fs=8kHz, Clock rate = 256fs	SYSCLK=AIF1CLK	1.2ms		
Digital Sidetone HPF disabled, AIF2 DRC disabled, AIF2 HPF disabled, SRC disabled		fs=8kHz, Clock rate = 1536fs	SYSCLK=AIF2CLK	1.3ms		
Digital Sidetone HPF disabled, AIF2 DRC disabled, AIF2 HPF disabled, SRC enabled	fs=48kHz, Clock rate = 256fs	fs=8kHz, Clock rate = 1536fs	SYSCLK=AIF1CLK	1.1ms		

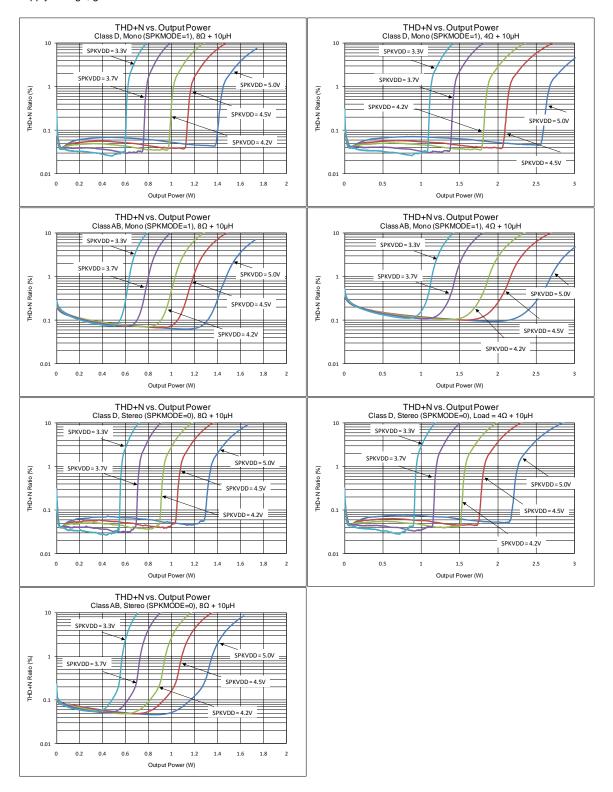
#### Notes:

- 1. These figures are relevant to typical voice call modes, assuming AIF2 is connected to the baseband processor
- 2. The SRC (Sample Rate Converter) is enabled automatically whenever required



#### SPEAKER DRIVER PERFORMANCE

Typical speaker driver THD+N performance is shown below for Class D and Class AB modes. Curves are shown for typical SPKVDD supply voltage, gain and load conditions.





# **SIGNAL TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

# SYSTEM CLOCKS & FREQUENCY LOCKED LOOP (FLL)

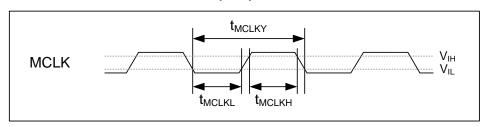


Figure 2 Master Clock Timing

#### **Test Conditions**

The following timing information is valid across the full range of recommended operating conditions.

PARAMETER	SYMBOL	CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNIT
Master Clock Timing (MCLK1	and MCLK2)					
		MCLK as input to FLL, FLLn_REFCLK_DIV = 01, 10, 11	37			ns
MCLK cycle time	T <sub>MCLKY</sub>	MCLK as input to FLL, FLLn_REFCLK_DIV = 00	74			
		FLL not used, AIFnCLK_DIV = 1	40			
		FLL not used, AIFnCLK_DIV = 0	80			
MCLK duty cycle			60:40		40:60	
(= T <sub>MCLKH</sub> : T <sub>MCLKL</sub> )						
Frequency Locked Loops (FL	L1 and FLL2)		_			
FLL Input Frequency		FLLn_REFCLK_DIV = 00	0.032		13.5	MHz
		FLLn_REFCLK_DIV = 01	0.064		27	
		FLLn_REFCLK_DIV = 10	0.128		27	
		FLLn_REFCLK_DIV = 11	0.256		27	
Internal Clocking						
AIF1CLK frequency					12.5	MHz
AIF2CLK frequency					12.5	MHz
SYSCLK frequency					12.5	MHz



# **AUDIO INTERFACE TIMING**

# **DIGITAL MICROPHONE (DMIC) INTERFACE TIMING**

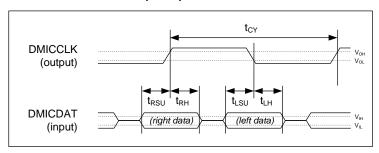


Figure 3 Digital Microphone Interface Timing

# **Test Conditions**

The following timing information is valid across the full range of recommended operating conditions.

PARAMETER	SYMBOL	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNIT
Digital Microphone Interface Timing		-		-	
DMICCLK cycle time	t <sub>CY</sub>	320			ns
DMICCLK duty cycle		45:55		55:45	
DMICDAT (Left) setup time to falling DMICCLK edge	t <sub>LSU</sub>	15			ns
DMICDAT (Left) hold time from falling DMICCLK edge	t <sub>LH</sub>	0			ns
DMICDAT (Right) setup time to rising DMICCLK edge	t <sub>RSU</sub>	15			ns
DMICDAT (Right) hold time from rising DMICCLK edge	t <sub>RH</sub>	0			ns



#### **DIGITAL AUDIO INTERFACE - MASTER MODE**

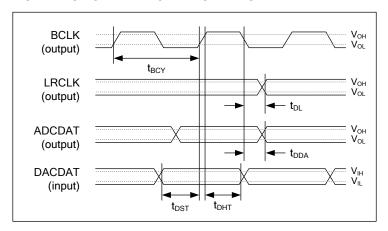


Figure 4 Audio Interface Timing - Master Mode

Note that BCLK and LRCLK outputs can be inverted if required; Figure 4 shows the default, non-inverted polarity of these signals.

#### **Test Conditions**

The following timing information is valid across the full range of recommended operating conditions.

PARAMETER	SYMBOL	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNIT					
Audio Interface Timing - Master Mode										
BCLK cycle time	t <sub>BCY</sub>	160			ns					
LRCLK propagation delay from BCLK falling edge	t <sub>DL</sub>			20	ns					
ADCDAT propagation delay from BCLK falling edge	t <sub>DDA</sub>			48	ns					
DACDAT setup time to BCLK rising edge	t <sub>DST</sub>	32			ns					
DACDAT hold time from BCLK rising edge	t <sub>DHT</sub>	10			ns					
Audio Interface Timing - Ultrasonic (4FS) Master Mode										
BCLK cycle time	t <sub>BCY</sub>	80			ns					
ADCDAT propagation delay from BCLK falling edge	t <sub>DDA</sub>			24	ns					

Note that the descriptions above assume non-inverted polarity of BCLK and LRCLK.



# **DIGITAL AUDIO INTERFACE - SLAVE MODE**

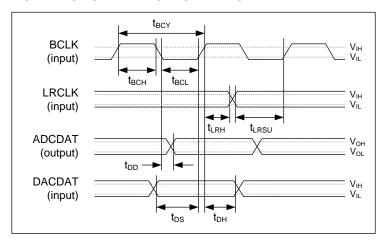


Figure 5 Audio Interface Timing - Slave Mode

Note that BCLK and LRCLK inputs can be inverted if required; Figure 5 shows the default, non-inverted polarity.

#### **Test Conditions**

The following timing information is valid across the full range of recommended operating conditions.

PARAMETER	SYMBOL	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNIT		
Audio Interface Timing - Slave Mode							
BCLK cycle time	t <sub>BCY</sub>	160			ns		
BCLK pulse width high	t <sub>BCH</sub>	64			ns		
BCLK pulse width low	t <sub>BCL</sub>	64			ns		
LRCLK set-up time to BCLK rising edge	t <sub>LRSU</sub>	10			ns		
LRCLK hold time from BCLK rising edge	t <sub>LRH</sub>	10			ns		
DACDAT hold time from BCLK rising edge	t <sub>DH</sub>	10			ns		
ADCDAT propagation delay from BCLK falling edge	t <sub>DD</sub>			48	ns		
DACDAT set-up time to BCLK rising edge	t <sub>DS</sub>	32			ns		

Note that the descriptions above assume non-inverted polarity of BCLK and LRCLK.



#### **DIGITAL AUDIO INTERFACE - TDM MODE**

When TDM operation is used on the ADCDATn pins, it is important that two devices do not attempt to drive the ADCDATn pin simultaneously. To support this requirement, the ADCDATn pins can be configured to be tri-stated when not outputting data.

The timing of the WM8994 ADCDATn tri-stating at the start and end of the data transmission is described in Figure 6 below.

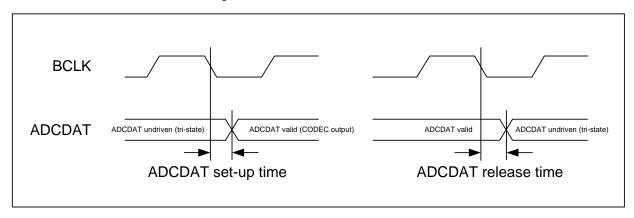


Figure 6 Audio Interface Timing - TDM Mode

#### **Test Conditions**

The following timing information is valid across the full range of recommended operating conditions.

PARAMETER	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNIT
TDM Timing - Master Mode				
ADCDAT setup time from BCLK falling edge	0			ns
ADCDAT release time from BCLK falling edge			15	ns
TDM Timing - Slave Mode				
ADCDAT setup time from BCLK falling edge	5			ns
ADCDAT release time from BCLK falling edge			32	ns



# **CONTROL INTERFACE TIMING**

# 2-WIRE (I2C) CONTROL MODE

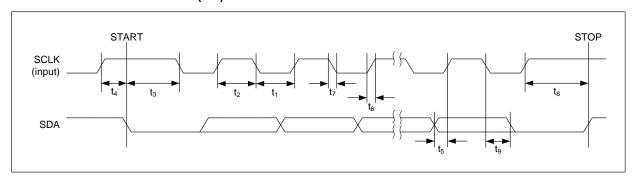


Figure 7 Control Interface Timing - 2-wire (I2C) Control Mode

#### **Test Conditions**

The following timing information is valid across the full range of recommended operating conditions.

PARAMETER	SYMBOL	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNIT
SCLK Frequency				400	kHz
SCLK Low Pulse-Width	t <sub>1</sub>	1300			ns
SCLK High Pulse-Width	t <sub>2</sub>	600			ns
Hold Time (Start Condition)	t <sub>3</sub>	600			ns
Setup Time (Start Condition)	t <sub>4</sub>	600			ns
Data Setup Time	t <sub>5</sub>	100			ns
SDA, SCLK Rise Time	t <sub>6</sub>			300	ns
SDA, SCLK Fall Time	t <sub>7</sub>			300	ns
Setup Time (Stop Condition)	t <sub>8</sub>	600			ns
Data Hold Time	t <sub>9</sub>			900	ns
Pulse width of spikes that will be suppressed	t <sub>ps</sub>	0		5	ns



# 3-WIRE (SPI) CONTROL MODE

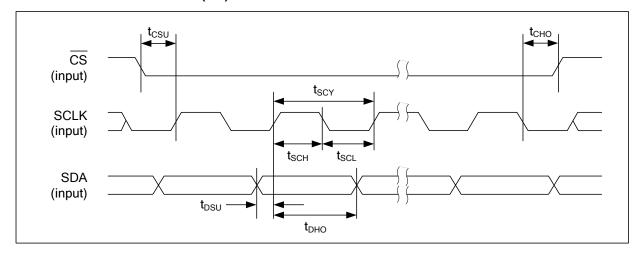


Figure 8 Control Interface Timing - 3-wire (SPI) Control Mode (Write Cycle)

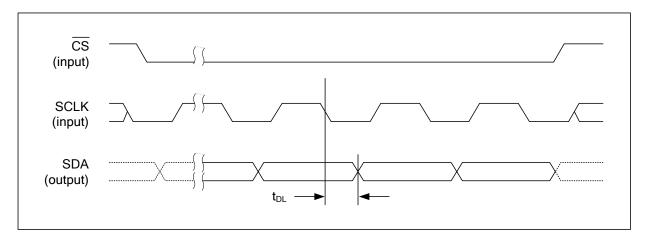


Figure 9 Control Interface Timing - 3-wire (SPI) Control Mode (Read Cycle)

## **Test Conditions**

The following timing information is valid across the full range of recommended operating conditions.

PARAMETER	SYMBOL	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNIT
CS falling edge to SCLK rising edge	t <sub>CSU</sub>	40			ns
SCLK falling edge to CS rising edge	t <sub>cho</sub>	10			ns
SCLK pulse cycle time	t <sub>SCY</sub>	200			ns
SCLK pulse width low	t <sub>SCL</sub>	80			ns
SCLK pulse width high	t <sub>sch</sub>	80			ns
SDA to SCLK set-up time	t <sub>DSU</sub>	40			ns
SDA to SCLK hold time	$t_{DHO}$	10			ns
Pulse width of spikes that will be suppressed	$t_{ps}$	0		5	ns
SCLK falling edge to SDA output transition	t <sub>DL</sub>			40	ns



# 4-WIRE (SPI) CONTROL MODE

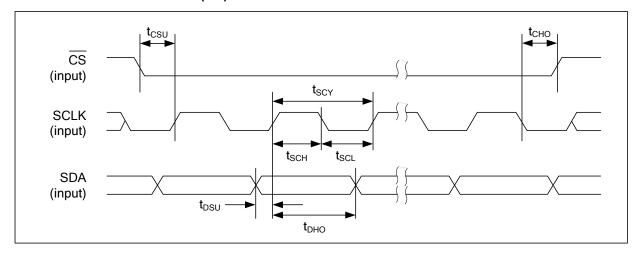


Figure 10 Control Interface Timing - 4-wire (SPI) Control Mode (Write Cycle)

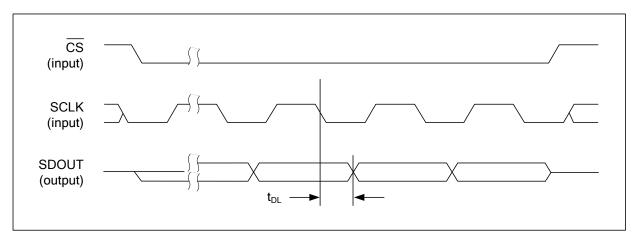


Figure 11 Control Interface Timing - 4-wire (SPI) Control Mode (Read Cycle)

# **Test Conditions**

The following timing information is valid across the full range of recommended operating conditions.

PARAMETER	SYMBOL	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNIT
CS falling edge to SCLK rising edge	t <sub>csu</sub>	40			ns
SCLK falling edge to CS rising edge	t <sub>CHO</sub>	10			ns
SCLK pulse cycle time	t <sub>scy</sub>	200			ns
SCLK pulse width low	t <sub>scl</sub>	80			ns
SCLK pulse width high	t <sub>sch</sub>	80			ns
SDA to SCLK set-up time	t <sub>DSU</sub>	40			ns
SDA to SCLK hold time	t <sub>DHO</sub>	10			ns
Pulse width of spikes that will be suppressed	t <sub>ps</sub>	0		5	ns
SCLK falling edge to SDOUT transition	t <sub>DL</sub>			40	ns



## **DEVICE DESCRIPTION**

#### INTRODUCTION

The WM8994 is a low power, high quality audio codec designed to interface with a wide range of processors and analogue components. A high level of mixed-signal integration in a very small footprint makes it ideal for portable applications such as mobile phones. Fully differential internal architecture and on-chip RF noise filters ensure a very high degree of noise immunity.

The analogue circuits of the WM8994 are almost entirely backwards-compatible with the WM8993 with the exception of two additional DAC channels, a dual FLL and two integrated LDO regulators.

Three sets of audio interface pins are available in order to provide independent and fully asynchronous connections to multiple processors, typically an application processor, baseband processor and wireless transceiver. Any two of these interfaces can operate totally independently and asynchronously while the third interface can be synchronised to either of the other two and can also provide ultra low power loopback modes to support, for example, wireless headset voice calls.

Four digital microphone input channels are available to support advanced multi-microphone applications such as noise cancellation. An integrated microphone activity monitor is available to enable the processor to sleep during periods of microphone inactivity, saving power.

Four DAC channels are available to support use cases requiring up to four simultaneous digital audio streams to the output drivers.

Eight highly flexible analogue inputs allow interfacing to up to four microphone inputs (single-ended or differential), plus multiple stereo or mono line inputs. Connections to an external voice CODEC, FM radio, line input, handset MIC and headset MIC are all fully supported. Signal routing to the output mixers and within the CODEC has been designed for maximum flexibility to support a wide variety of usage modes. A 'Direct Voice' path from a voice CODEC directly to the Speaker or Earpiece output drivers is included.

Nine analogue output drivers are integrated, including a stereo pair of high power, high quality Class D/AB switchable speaker drivers; these can support 2W each in stereo mode. It is also possible to configure the speaker drivers as a mono output, giving enhanced performance. A mono earpiece driver is provided, providing output from the output mixers or from the low-power differential 'Direct Voice' path.

One pair of ground-reference headphone outputs is provided; these are powered from an integrated Charge Pump, enabling high quality, power efficient headphone playback without any requirement for DC blocking capacitors. A DC Servo circuit is available for DC offset correction, thereby suppressing pops and reducing power consumption. Four line outputs are provided, with multiple configuration options including 4 x single-ended output or 2 x differential outputs. The line outputs are suitable for output to a voice CODEC, an external speaker driver or line output connector. Ground loop feedback is available on the headphone outputs and the line outputs, providing rejection of noise on the ground connections. All outputs have integrated pop and click suppression features.

Internal differential signal routing and amplifier configurations have been optimised to provide the highest performance and lowest possible power consumption for a wide range of usage scenarios, including voice calls and music playback. The speaker drivers offer low leakage and high PSRR; this enables direct connection to a Lithium battery. The speaker drivers provide eight levels of AC and DC gain to allow output signal levels to be maximised for many commonly-used SPKVDD/AVDD1 combinations.

The ADCs and DACs are of hi-fi quality, using a 24-bit low-order oversampling architecture to deliver optimum performance. A flexible clocking arrangement supports mixed sample rates, whilst integrated ultra-low power dual FLLs provide additional flexibility. A high pass filter is available in all ADC and digital MIC paths for removing DC offsets and suppressing low frequency noise such as mechanical vibration and wind noise. A digital mixing path from the ADC or digital MICs to the DAC provides a sidetone of enhanced quality during voice calls. DAC soft mute and un-mute is available for pop-free music playback.

The integrated Dynamic Range Controllers (DRC) and ReTune Mobile 5-band parametric equaliser (EQ) provide further processing capability of the digital audio paths. The DRC provides compression and signal level control to improve the handling of unpredictable signal levels. 'Anti-clip' and 'quick release' algorithms improve intelligibility in the presence of transients and impulsive noises. The EQ provides the capability to tailor the audio path according to the frequency characteristics of an earpiece or loudspeaker, and/or according to user preferences.

# **WM8994**



The WM8994 has highly flexible digital audio interfaces, supporting a number of protocols, including  $I^2S$ , DSP, MSB-first left/right justified, and can operate in master or slave modes. PCM operation is supported in the DSP mode. A-law and  $\mu$ -law companding are also supported. Time division multiplexing (TDM) is available to allow multiple devices to stream data simultaneously on the same bus, saving space and power. The four digital MIC and ADC channels and four DAC channels are available via four TDM channels on Digital Audio Interface 1 (AIF1).

A powerful digital mixing core allows data from each TDM channel of each audio interface and from the ADCs and digital MICs to be mixed and re-routed back to a different audio interface and to the 4 DAC output channels. The digital mixing core can operate synchronously with either Audio Interface 1 or Audio Interface 2, with asynchronous stereo full duplex sample rate conversion performed on the other audio interface as required.

The system clock (SYSCLK) provides clocking for the ADCs, DACs, DSP core, digital audio interface and other circuits. SYSCLK can be derived directly from one of the MCLK1 or MCLK2 pins or via one of two integrated FLLs, providing flexibility to support a wide range of clocking schemes. Typical portable system MCLK frequencies, and sample rates from 8kHz to 96kHz are all supported. Automatic configuration of the clocking circuits is available, derived from the sample rate and from the MCLK / SYSCLK ratio.

The WM8994 uses a standard 2, 3 or 4-wire control interface, providing full software control of all features, together with device register readback. An integrated Control Write Sequencer enables automatic scheduling of control sequences; commonly-used signal configurations may be selected using ready-programmed sequences, including time-optimised control of the WM8994 pop suppression features. It is an ideal partner for a wide range of industry standard microprocessors, controllers and DSPs. Unused circuitry can be disabled under software control, in order to save power; low leakage currents enable extended standby/off time in portable battery-powered applications.

Versatile GPIO functionality is provided, with support for button/accessory detect inputs, or for clock, system status, or programmable logic level output for control of additional external circuitry. Interrupt logic, status readback and de-bouncing options are supported within this functionality.



#### **ANALOGUE INPUT SIGNAL PATH**

The WM8994 has eight highly flexible analogue input channels, configurable in a large number of combinations:

- 1. Up to four fully differential or single-ended microphone inputs
- 2. Up to eight mono line inputs or 4 stereo line inputs
- 3. A dedicated mono differential input from external voice CODEC

These inputs may be mixed together or independently routed to different combinations of output drivers. An internal record path is provided at the input mixers to allow DAC output to be mixed with the input signal path (e.g. for voice call recording).

The WM8994 input signal paths and control registers are illustrated in Figure 12.

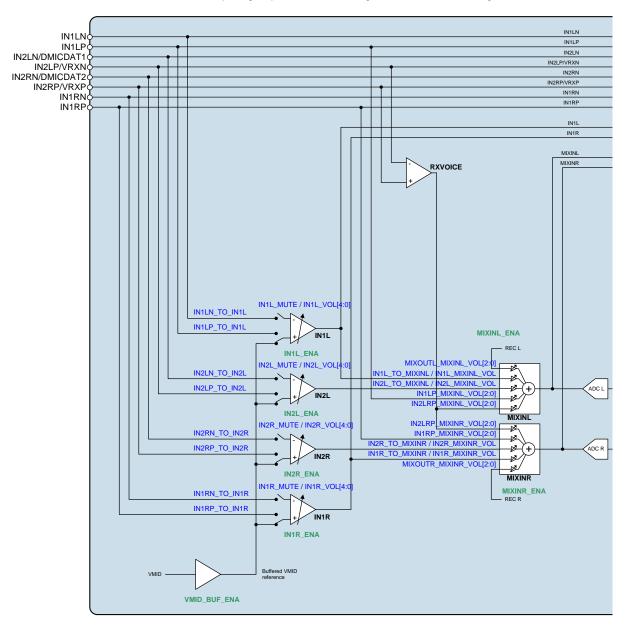


Figure 12 Control Registers for Input Signal Path



#### MICROPHONE INPUTS

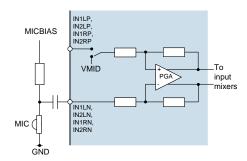
Up to four microphones can be connected to the WM8994, either in single-ended or differential mode. A dedicated PGA is provided for each microphone input. Two low noise microphone bias circuits are provided, reducing the need for external components.

For single-ended microphone inputs, the microphone signal is connected to the inverting input of the PGAs (IN1LN, IN2LN, IN1RN or IN2RN). The non-inverting inputs of the PGAs are internally connected to VMID in this configuration. The non-inverting input pins IN1LP, IN2LP, IN1RP and IN2RP are free to be used as line connections to the input or output mixers in this configuration.

For differential microphone inputs, the non-inverted microphone signal is connected to the non-inverting input of the PGAs (IN1LP, IN2LP, IN1RP or IN2RP), whilst the inverted (or 'noisy ground') signal is connected to the inverting input pins (IN1LN, IN2LN, IN1RN and IN2RN).

The gain of the input PGAs is controlled via register settings, as defined in Table 4. Note that the input impedance of both inverting and non-inverting inputs changes with the input PGA gain setting, as described under "Electrical Characteristics". See also the "Applications Information" for details of input resistance at all PGA Gain settings.

The microphone input configurations are illustrated in Figure 13 and Figure 14. Note that any PGA input pin that is used in either microphone configuration is not available for use as a line input path at the same time.



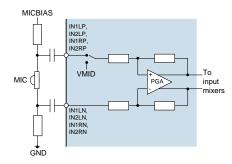


Figure 13 Single-Ended Microphone Input

Figure 14 Differential Microphone Input

#### MICROPHONE BIAS CONTROL

There are two MICBIAS generators which provide low noise reference voltages suitable for powering silicon (MEMS) microphones or biasing electret condenser (ECM) type microphones via an external resistor.

The MICBIAS voltages can be independently enabled using the MICB1\_ENA and MICB2\_ENA control bits; the voltage of each can be selected using the MICB1\_LVL and MICB2\_LVL register bits as detailed in Table 1.

An external decoupling capacitor is required on each of the MICBIAS outputs, and must be connected whenever the associated MICBIAS output is enabled. Enabling either of the MICBIAS outputs with no external capacitor may result in degraded device performance and is not recommended. Refer to the "Applications Information" section for recommended external components.

When a MICBIAS output is disabled, the output pin can be configured to be floating or to be actively discharged. This is selected using the MICB1\_DISCH and MICB2\_DISCH register btis.



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1	5	MICB2_ENA	0	Microphone Bias 2 Enable
(0001h)				0 = Disabled
Power				1 = Enabled
Managem	4	MICB1_ENA	0	Microphone Bias 1 Enable
ent (1)				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
R57	8	MICB2_DISCH	0	Microphone Bias 2 Discharge
(0039h)				0 = MICBIAS2 floating when disabled
AntiPOP				1 = MICBIAS2 discharged when disabled
(2)	7	MICB1_DISCH	0	Microphone Bias 1 Discharge
				0 = MICBIAS1 floating when disabled
				1 = MICBIAS1 discharged when disabled
R58	1	MICB2_LVL	0	Microphone Bias 2 Voltage Control
(003Ah)				0 = 0.9 * AVDD1
MICBIAS				1 = 0.65 * AVDD1
	0	MICB1_LVL	0	Microphone Bias 1 Voltage Control
				0 = 0.9 * AVDD1
				1 = 0.65 * AVDD1

**Table 1 Microphone Bias Control** 

Note that the maximum source current capability for MICBIAS1 and MICBIAS2 is 2.4mA each. The external biasing resistance must be large enough to limit each MICBIAS current to 2.4mA across the full microphone impedance range.

An external capacitor is required on MICBIAS1 and MICBIAS2 in order to ensure accuracy and stability of each regulator. The recommended capacitance is  $4.7\mu F$  in each case. See "Recommended External Components" for further details.

Note that, if the MICBIAS1 or MICBIAS2 regulator is not enabled, then no external capacitor is required on the respective MICBIAS pin.

#### **MICROPHONE CURRENT DETECT**

A MICBIAS current detect function allows detection of accessories such as headset microphones. When the MICBIAS load current exceeds one of two programmable thresholds, (e.g. short circuit current or normal operating current), an interrupt or GPIO output can be generated. The current detection circuit is enabled by the MICD\_ENA bit; the current thresholds are selected by the MICD\_THR and MICD\_SCTHR register fields as described in Table 83. See "General Purpose Input/Output" for a full description of these fields.



#### LINE AND VOICE CODEC INPUTS

All eight analogue input pins may be used as line inputs. Each line input has different signal path options, providing flexibility, high performance and low power consumption for many different usage modes.

IN1LN and IN1RN can operate as single-ended line inputs to the input PGAs IN1L and IN1R respectively. These inputs provide a high gain path if required for low input signal levels.

IN2LN and IN2RN can operate as single-ended line inputs to the input PGAs IN2L and IN2R respectively, providing further high gain signal paths. These pins can also be connected to either of the output mixers MIXOUTL and MIXOUTR.

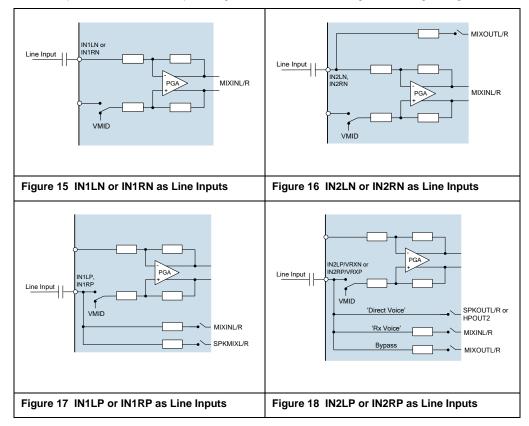
IN1LP and IN1RP can operate as single-ended line inputs to the input mixers MIXINL and MIXINR, or to the speaker mixers SPKMIXL and SPKMIXR. These signal paths enable power consumption to be reduced, by allowing the input PGAs and other circuits to be disabled if not required.

IN2LP/VRXN and IN2RP/VRXP can operate in three different ways:

- Mono differential 'RXVOICE' input (e.g. from an external voice CODEC) to the input mixers MIXINL and MIXINR.
- Single-ended line inputs to either of the output mixers MIXOUTL and MIXOUTR.
- Ultra-low power mono differential 'Direct Voice' input (e.g. from an external voice CODEC) to the ear speaker driver on HPOUT2, or to either of the speaker drivers on SPKOUTL and SPKOUTR.

Signal path configuration to the input PGAs and input mixers is detailed later in this section. Signal path configuration to the output mixers and speaker mixers is described in "Analogue Output Signal Path".

The line input and voice CODEC input configurations are illustrated in Figure 15 through to Figure 18.





#### **INPUT PGA ENABLE**

The Input PGAs are enabled using register bits IN1L\_ENA, IN2L\_ENA, IN1R\_ENA and IN2R\_ENA, as described in Table 2. The Input PGAs must be enabled for microphone input on the respective input pins, or for line input on the inverting input pins IN1LN, IN1RN, IN2LN, IN2RN.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R2 (0002h)	7	IN2L_ENA	0	IN2L Input PGA Enable
Power				0 = Disabled
Management				1 = Enabled
(2)	6	IN1L_ENA	0	IN1L Input PGA Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	5	IN2R_ENA	0	IN2R Input PGA Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	4	IN1R_ENA	0	IN1R Input PGA Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled

Table 2 Input PGA Enable

For normal operation of the input PGAs, the reference voltage VMID and the bias current must also be enabled. See "Reference Voltages and Master Bias" for details of the associated controls VMID\_SEL and BIAS\_ENA.

#### **INPUT PGA CONFIGURATION**

Each of the Input PGAs can operate in a single-ended or differential mode. In differential mode, both inputs to the PGA are connected to the input source. In single-ended mode, the non-inverting input to the PGA must be connected to VMID. Configuration of the PGA inputs to the WM8994 input pins is controlled using the register bits shown in Table 3.

Single-ended microphone operation is configured by connecting the input source to the inverting input of the applicable PGA. The non-inverting input of the PGA must be connected to the buffered VMID reference. Note that the buffered VMID reference must be enabled, using the VMID\_BUF\_ENA register, as described in "Reference Voltages and Master Bias".

Differential microphone operation is configured by connecting the input source to both inputs of the applicable PGA.

Line inputs to the input pins IN1LN, IN2LN, IN1RN and IN2RN must be connected to the applicable PGA. The non-inverting input of the PGA must be connected to VMID.

Line inputs to the input pins IN1LP, IN2LP, IN1RP or IN2RP do not connect to the input PGAs. The non-inverting inputs of the associated PGAs must be connected to VMID. The inverting inputs of the associated PGAs may be used as separate mic/line inputs if required.

The maximum available attenuation on any of these input paths is achieved by using register bits shown in Table 3 to disconnect the input pins from the applicable PGA.





REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R40 (0028h)	7	IN2LP_TO_IN2L	0	IN2L PGA Non-Inverting Input Select
Input Mixer				0 = Connected to VMID
(2)				1 = Connected to IN2LP
				Note that VMID_BUF_ENA must be set when using IN2L connected to VMID.
	6	IN2LN_TO_IN2L	0	IN2L PGA Inverting Input Select
				0 = Not connected
				1 = Connected to IN2LN
	5	IN1LP_TO_IN1L	0	IN1L PGA Non-Inverting Input Select
				0 = Connected to VMID
				1 = Connected to IN1LP
				Note that VMID_BUF_ENA must be
				set when using IN1L connected to VMID.
	4	IN1LN_TO_IN1L	0	IN1L PGA Inverting Input Select
				0 = Not connected
				1 = Connected to IN1LN
	3	IN2RP_TO_IN2R	0	IN2R PGA Non-Inverting Input Select
				0 = Connected to VMID
				1 = Connected to IN2RP
				Note that VMID_BUF_ENA must be set when using IN2R connected to VMID.
	2	IN2RN_TO_IN2R	0	IN2R PGA Inverting Input Select
	_		Ü	0 = Not connected
				1 = Connected to IN2RN
	1	IN1RP_TO_IN1R	0	IN1R PGA Non-Inverting Input Select
			Ü	0 = Connected to VMID
				1 = Connected to IN1RP
				Note that VMID_BUF_ENA must be set when using IN1R connected to VMID.
	0	IN1RN_TO_IN1R	0	IN1R PGA Inverting Input Select
				0 = Not connected
				1 = Connected to IN1RN

Table 3 Input PGA Configuration



#### INPUT PGA VOLUME CONTROL

Each of the four Input PGAs has an independently controlled gain range of -16.5dB to +30dB in 1.5dB steps. The gains on the inverting and non-inverting inputs to the PGAs are always equal. Each Input PGA can be independently muted using the PGA mute bits as described in Table 4, with maximum mute attenuation achieved by simultaneously disconnecting the corresponding inputs described in Table 3.

Note that, under default conditions (following power-up or software reset), the PGA mute register bits are set to '1', but the mute functions will only become effective after the respective bit has been toggled to '0' and then back to '1'. The Input PGAs will be un-muted (Mute disabled) after power-up or software reset, regardless of the readback value of the respective PGA mute bits.

To prevent "zipper noise", a zero-cross function is provided on the input PGAs. When this feature is enabled, volume updates will not take place until a zero-crossing is detected. In the case of a long period without zero-crossings, a timeout function is provided. When the zero-cross function is enabled, the volume will update after the timeout period if no earlier zero-cross has occurred. The timeout clock is enabled using TOCLK\_ENA, the timeout period is set by TOCLK\_DIV. See "Clocking and Sample Rates" for more information on these fields.

The IN1\_VU and IN2\_VU bits control the loading of the input PGA volume data. When IN1\_VU and IN2\_VU are set to 0, the PGA volume data will be loaded into the respective control register, but will not actually change the gain setting. The IN1L and IN1R volume settings are both updated when a 1 is written to IN1\_VU; the IN2L and IN2R volume settings are both updated when a 1 is written to IN2\_VU. This makes it possible to update the gain of the left and right signal paths simultaneously.

The Input PGA Volume Control register fields are described in Table 4 and Table 5.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R24 (0018h)	8	IN1_VU	N/A	Input PGA Volume Update
Left Line Input 1&2 Volume				Writing a 1 to this bit will cause IN1L and IN1R input PGA volumes to be updated simultaneously
	7	IN1L_MUTE	1	IN1L PGA Mute
				0 = Disable Mute
				1 = Enable Mute
	6	IN1L_ZC	0	IN1L PGA Zero Cross Detector
				0 = Change gain immediately
				1 = Change gain on zero cross only
	4:0	IN1L_VOL	01011	IN1L Volume
		[4:0]	(0dB)	-16.5dB to +30dB in 1.5dB steps
				(See Table 5 for volume range)
R25 (0019h)	8	IN2_VU	N/A	Input PGA Volume Update
Left Line Input 3&4 Volume				Writing a 1 to this bit will cause IN2L and IN2R input PGA volumes to be updated simultaneously
	7	IN2L_MUTE	1	IN2L PGA Mute
				0 = Disable Mute
				1 = Enable Mute
	6	IN2L_ZC	0	IN2L PGA Zero Cross Detector
				0 = Change gain immediately
				1 = Change gain on zero cross only
	4:0	IN2L_VOL	01011	IN2L Volume
		[4:0]	(0dB)	-16.5dB to +30dB in 1.5dB steps
				(See Table 5 for volume range)



R26 (001Ah)	8	IN1_VU	N/A	Input PGA Volume Update
Right Line Input 1&2 Volume				Writing a 1 to this bit will cause IN1L and IN1R input PGA volumes to be updated simultaneously
	7	IN1R_MUTE	1	IN1R PGA Mute
				0 = Disable Mute
				1 = Enable Mute
	6	IN1R_ZC	0	IN1R PGA Zero Cross Detector
				0 = Change gain immediately
				1 = Change gain on zero cross only
	4:0	IN1R_VOL	01011	IN1R Volume
		[4:0]	(0dB)	-16.5dB to +30dB in 1.5dB steps
				(See Table 5 for volume range)
R27 (001Bh)	8	IN2_VU	N/A	Input PGA Volume Update
Right Line Input 3&4 Volume				Writing a 1 to this bit will cause IN2L and IN2R input PGA volumes to be updated simultaneously
	7	IN2R_MUTE	1	IN2R PGA Mute
				0 = Disable Mute
				1 = Enable Mute
	6	IN2R_ZC	0	IN2R PGA Zero Cross Detector
				0 = Change gain immediately
				1 = Change gain on zero cross only
	4:0	IN2R_VOL	01011	IN2R Volume
		[4:0]	(0dB)	-16.5dB to +30dB in 1.5dB steps
				(See Table 5 for volume range)

Table 4 Input PGA Volume Control



IN1L_VOL[4:0], IN2L_VOL[4:0],	VOLUME
IN1R_VOL[4:0], IN2R_VOL[4:0]	(dB)
00000	-16.5
00001	-15.0
00010	-13.5
00011	-12.0
00100	-10.5
00101	-9.0
00110	-7.5
00111	-6.0
01000	-4.5
01001	-3.0
01010	-1.5
01011	0
01100	+1.5
01101	+3.0
01110	+4.5
01111	+6.0
10000	+7.5
10001	+9.0
10010	+10.5
10011	+12.0
10100	+13.5
10101	+15.0
10110	+16.5
10111	+18.0
11000	+19.5
11001	+21.0
11010	+22.5
11011	+24.0
11100	+25.5
11101	+27.0
11110	+28.5
11111	+30.0

Table 5 Input PGA Volume Range



#### **INPUT MIXER ENABLE**

The WM8994 has two analogue input mixers which allow the Input PGAs and Line Inputs to be combined in a number of ways and output to the ADCs, Output Mixers, or directly to the output drivers via bypass paths.

The input mixers MIXINL and MIXINR are enabled by the MIXINL\_ENA and MIXINR\_ENA register bits, as described in Table 6. These control bits also enable the RXVOICE input path, described in the following section.

For normal operation of the input mixers, the reference voltage VMID and the bias current must also be enabled. See "Reference Voltages and Master Bias" for details of the associated controls VMID\_SEL and BIAS\_ENA.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R2 (0002h)	9	MIXINL_ENA	0	Left Input Mixer Enable
Power Management				(Enables MIXINL and RXVOICE input to MIXINL)
(2)				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	8	MIXINR_ENA	0	Right Input Mixer Enable
				(Enables MIXINR and RXVOICE input to MIXINR)
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled

**Table 6 Input Mixer Enable** 

#### INPUT MIXER CONFIGURATION AND VOLUME CONTROL

The left and right channel input mixers MIXINL and MIXINR can be configured to take input from up to five sources:

- IN1L or IN1R Input PGA
- IN2L or IN2R Input PGA
- 3. IN1LP or IN1RP pin (PGA bypass)
- 4. RXVOICE mono differential input from IN2LP/VRXN and IN2RP/VRXP
- 5. MIXOUTL or MIXOUTR Output Mixer (Record path)

The Input Mixer configuration and volume controls are described in Table 7 for the Left input mixer (MIXINL) and Table 8 for the Right input mixer (MIXINR). The signal levels from the Input PGAs may be set to Mute, 0dB or 30dB boost. Gain controls for the PGA bypass, RXVOICE and Record paths provide adjustment from -12dB to +6dB in 3dB steps.

When using the IN1LP or IN1RP signal paths direct to the input mixers (PGA bypass paths), a signal gain of +15dB can be selected using the IN1RP\_MIXINR\_BOOST or IN1LP\_MIXINL\_BOOST register bits. See Table 7 and Table 8 for further details.

When using the IN1LP or IN1RP signal paths direct to the input mixers (PGA bypass paths), the buffered VMID reference must be enabled, using the VMID\_BUF\_ENA register, as described in "Reference Voltages and Master Bias".

To prevent pop noise, it is recommended that gain and mute controls for the input mixers are not modified while the signal paths are active. If volume control is required on these signal paths, it is recommended that this is implemented using the input PGA volume controls or the ADC volume controls. The ADC volume controls are described in the "Analogue to Digital Converter (ADC)" section.





REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R21 (0015h)	7	IN1LP_MIXINL_BOOST	0	IN1LP Pin (PGA Bypass) to MIXINL Gain Boost.
Input Mixer (1)				This bit selects the maximum gain setting of the IN1LP_MIXINL_VOL register.
				0 = Maximum gain is +6dB
				1 = Maximum gain is +15dB
R41	8	IN2L_TO_MIXINL	0	IN2L PGA Output to MIXINL Mute
(0029h)				0 = Mute
Input Mixer (3)				1 = Un-Mute
(0)	7	IN2L_MIXINL_VOL	0	IN2L PGA Output to MIXINL Gain
				0 = 0dB
		==		1 = +30dB
	5	IN1L_TO_MIXINL	0	IN1L PGA Output to MIXINL Mute
				0 = Mute
			_	1 = Un-Mute
	4	IN1L_MIXINL_VOL	0	IN1L PGA Output to MIXINL Gain
				0 = 0dB
	0.0	AAIVOLITI AAIVIAII VOI	000	1 = +30dB
	2:0	MIXOUTL_MIXINL_VOL [2:0]	000 (Mute)	Record Path MIXOUTL to MIXINL Gain and Mute
				000 = Mute
				001 = -12dB
				010 = -9dB
				011 = -6dB
				100 = -3dB
				101 = 0dB
				110 = +3dB
D 40		INTER MINISTER VOI		111 = +6dB
R43 (002Bh)	8:6	IN1LP_MIXINL_VOL	000	IN1LP Pin (PGA Bypass) to MIXINL Gain and Mute
Input Mixer		[2:0]	(Mute)	000 = Mute
(5)				001 = -12dB
				010 = -9dB
				011 = -6dB
				100 = -3dB
				101 = 0dB
				110 = +3dB
				111 = +6dB (see note below).
				When IN1LP_MIXINL_BOOST is
				set, then the maximum gain
				setting is increased to +15dB, ie.
				111 = +15dB.
				Note that VMID_BUF_ENA must be set when using the IN1LP (PGA Bypass) input to MIXINL.





REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
	2:0	IN2LRP_MIXINL_VOL [2:0]	000 (Mute)	RXVOICE Differential Input (VRXP-VRXN) to MIXINL Gain and Mute 000 = Mute 001 = -12dB 010 = -9dB 011 = -6dB 100 = -3dB 101 = 0dB 110 = +3dB 111 = +6dB

Table 7 Left Input Mixer (MIXINL) Volume Control

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R21 (0015h) Input Mixer	8	IN1RP_MIXINR_BOOST	0	IN1RP Pin (PGA Bypass) to MIXINR Gain Boost.
(1)				This bit selects the maximum gain setting of the IN1RP_MIXINR_VOL register.
				0 = Maximum gain is +6dB
				1 = Maximum gain is +15dB
R42 (002A)	8	IN2R_TO_MIXINR	0	IN2R PGA Output to MIXINR Mute
Input Mixer				0 = Mute
(4)				1 = Un-Mute
	7	IN2R_MIXINR_VOL	0	IN2R PGA Output to MIXINR Gain
				0 = 0dB
				1 = +30dB
	5	IN1R_TO_MIXINR	0	IN1R PGA Output to MIXINR Mute
				0 = Mute
				1 = Un-Mute
	4	IN1R_MIXINR_VOL	0	IN1R PGA Output to MIXINR Gain
				0 = 0dB
				1 = +30dB
	2:0	MIXOUTR_MIXINR_VOL	000	Record Path MIXOUTR to MIXINR
		[2:0]	(Mute)	Gain and Mute
				000 = Mute
				001 = -12dB
				010 = -9dB
				011 = -6dB
				100 = -3dB 101 = 0dB
				101 = 00B 110 = +3dB
				110 = +30B 111 = +6dB
				111 = +0UD





REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R44 (002Ch) Input Mixer (6)	8:6	IN1RP_MIXINR_VOL [2:0]	000 (Mute)	IN1RP Pin (PGA Bypass) to MIXINR Gain and Mute  000 = Mute  001 = -12dB  010 = -9dB  011 = -6dB  100 = -3dB  101 = 0dB  110 = +3dB  111 = +6dB (see note below).  When IN1RP_MIXINR_BOOST is set, then the maximum gain setting is increased to +15dB, ie.  111 = +15dB.  Note that VMID_BUF_ENA must be set when using the IN1RP  (PGA Bypass) input to MIXINR.
	2:0	IN2LRP_MIXINR_VOL [2:0]	000 (Mute)	RXVOICE Differential Input (VRXP-VRXN) to MIXINR Gain and Mute 000 = Mute 001 = -12dB 010 = -9dB 011 = -6dB 100 = -3dB 101 = 0dB 110 = +3dB 111 = +6dB

Table 8 Right Input Mixer (MIXINR) Volume Control



#### DIGITAL MICROPHONE INTERFACE

The WM8994 supports a four-channel digital microphone interface. Two channels of audio data are multiplexed on the DMICDAT1 pin and a further two channels are multiplexed on the DMICDAT2 pin. All four channels are clocked using the DMICCLK output pin.

The DMICDAT1 function is shared with the IN2LN pin; the analogue signal paths from IN2LN cannot be used when this pin is used for DMICDAT1 digital microphone input.

The DMICDAT2 function is shared with the IN2RN pin; the analogue signal paths from IN2RN cannot be used when this pin is used for DMICDAT2 digital microphone input.

The digital microphone interface is referenced to the MICBIAS1 voltage domain; the MICBIAS1 output must be enabled (MICB1\_ENA = 1) when using the digital microphone interface.

The MICBIAS1 generator is suitable for use as a low noise supply for the digital microphones. (See "Analogue Input Signal Path" for details of the MICBIAS1 generator.)

When digital microphone input is enabled, the WM8994 outputs a clock signal on the DMICCLK pin. The DMICCLK frequency for all supported digital microphone clocking modes is described later in this section.

A pair of digital microphones is connected as illustrated in Figure 19. The microphones must be configured to ensure that the Left mic transmits a data bit when DMICCLK is high, and the Right mic transmits a data bit when DMICCLK is low. The WM8994 samples the digital microphone data at the end of each DMICCLK phase. Each microphone must tri-state its data output when the other microphone is transmitting.

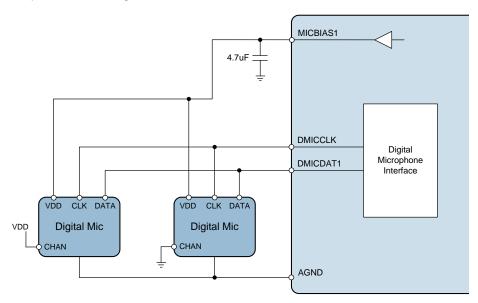


Figure 19 Digital Microphone Input

The DMICDAT1 digital microphone channels are enabled using DMIC1L\_ENA and DMIC1R\_ENA. When these signal paths are enabled, the respective ADC path is disconnected and the digital microphone data is routed to the digital mixing input bus, as illustrated in "Digital Mixing".

The DMICDAT2 digital microphone channels are enabled using DMIC2L\_ENA and DMIC2R\_ENA. When these signal paths are enabled, the digital microphone data is routed to the digital mixing input bus, as illustrated in "Digital Mixing".

Two microphone channels are interleaved on DMICDAT1; another two channels are interleaved on DMICDAT2. The timing is illustrated in Figure 20. Each microphone must tri-state its data output when the other microphone is transmitting.



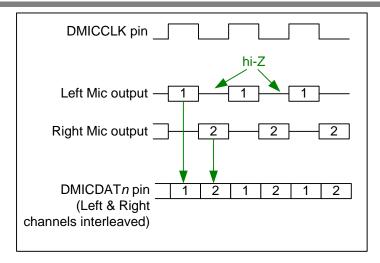


Figure 20 Digital Microphone Interface Timing

The four digital microphone channels can be routed to one of the four timeslots on AIF1. The DMICDAT1 microphones, when enabled, are routed to the Left/Right channels of AIF1 Timeslot 0. The DMICDAT2 microphones, when enabled, are routed to the Left/Right channels of AIF1 Timeslot 1.

Digital volume control of the digital microphone channels in the AIF1 signal paths is provided using the registers described in the "Digital Volume and Filter Control" section.

The digital microphone channels can be routed, in a limited number of configurations, to the digital mixing output bus, via the digital sidetone signal paths. See "Digital Mixing" for further details.

Digital volume control of the digital microphone channels in the digital sidetone signal paths is provided using the registers described in the "Digital Mixing" section.

The digital microphone interface control fields are described in Table 9.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R4 (0004h) Power	5	DMIC2L_ENA	0	Digital microphone DMICDAT2 Left channel enable
Managemen				0 = Disabled
t (4)				1 = Enabled
	4	DMIC2R_ENA	0	Digital microphone DMICDAT2 Right channel enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	3	DMIC1L_ENA	0	Digital microphone DMICDAT1 Left channel enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	2	DMIC1R_ENA	0	Digital microphone DMICDAT1 Right channel enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled

**Table 9 Digital Microphone Interface Control** 



Clocking for the Digital Microphone interface is derived from SYSCLK. The DMICCLK frequency is configured automatically, according to the AIFn\_SR, AIFnCLK\_RATE and ADC\_OSR128 registers. (See "Clocking and Sample Rates" for further details of the system clocks and control registers.)

The DMICCLK is enabled whenever a digital microphone input path is enabled on the DMICDAT1 or DMICDAT2 pin(s). Note that the SYSDSPCLK\_ENA register must also be set.

When AIF1CLK is selected as the SYSCLK source (SYSCLK\_SRC = 0), then the DMICCLK frequency is controlled by the AIF1\_SR and AIF1CLK\_RATE registers.

When AIF2CLK is selected as the SYSCLK source (SYSCLK\_SRC = 1), then the DMICCLK frequency is controlled by the AIF2\_SR and AIF2CLK\_RATE registers.

The DMICCLK frequency is as described in Table 10 (for ADC\_OSR128=1) and Table 11 (for ADC\_OSR128=0). The ADC\_OSR128 bit is set by default, giving best audio performance. Note that the only valid DMICCLK configurations are the ones listed in Table 10 and Table 11.

The applicable clocks (SYSCLK, and AIF1CLK or AIF2CLK) must be present and enabled when using the digital microphone interface.

SAMPLE		SYSCLK RATE (AIFnCLK / fs ratio)								
RATE (kHz)	128	192	256	384	512	768	1024	1536		
8					2.048		2.048	2.048		
11.025					2.8224		2.8224			
12					3.072		3.072			
16			2.048		2.048	2.048				
22.05			2.8224		2.8224					
24			3.072		3.072					
32			2.048							
44.1			2.8224							
48			3.072							
88.2										
96										

Note that, when ADC\_OSR128=1, digital microphone operation is only supported for the above DMICCLK configurations.

Table 10 DMICCLK Frequency (MHz) - ADC\_OSR128 = 1 (Default)

SYSCLK RATE (AIFnCLK / fs ratio)								
128	192	256	384	512	768	1024	1536	
		1.024		1.024	1.024	1.024	1.024	
		1.4112		1.4112	1.4112	1.4112		
		1.536		1.536	1.536	1.536		
		1.024	1.024	1.024	1.024			
		1.4112	1.4112	1.4112				
		1.536	1.536	1.536				
		2.048	2.048					
		2.8224						
		3.072						
	128	128 192	128         192         256           1.024         1.4112           1.536         1.024           1.4112         1.536           2.048         2.8224	128         192         256         384           1.024         1.4112           1.536         1.024         1.024           1.4112         1.4112         1.4112           1.536         1.536         1.536           2.048         2.048         2.048	128         192         256         384         512           1.024         1.024         1.024           1.4112         1.4112         1.4112           1.536         1.536         1.024           1.024         1.024         1.024           1.4112         1.4112         1.4112           1.536         1.536         1.536           2.048         2.048           2.8224         2.8224	128         192         256         384         512         768           1.024         1.024         1.024         1.024           1.4112         1.4112         1.4112         1.4112           1.536         1.536         1.536         1.536           1.024         1.024         1.024         1.024           1.4112         1.4112         1.4112           1.536         1.536         1.536           2.048         2.048           2.8224	128         192         256         384         512         768         1024           1.024         1.024         1.024         1.024         1.024           1.4112         1.4112         1.4112         1.4112         1.4112           1.536         1.536         1.536         1.536         1.536           1.024         1.024         1.024         1.024         1.024           1.4112         1.4112         1.4112         1.4112         1.536           2.048         2.048         2.048         2.8224         1.536         1.536	

Note that, when ADC\_OSR128=0, digital microphone operation is only supported for the above DMICCLK configurations.

Table 11 DMICCLK Frequency (MHz) - ADC\_OSR128 = 0



#### **DIGITAL PULL-UP AND PULL-DOWN**

The WM8994 provides integrated pull-up and pull-down resistors on the DMICDAT1 and DMICDAT2 pins. This provides a flexible capability for interfacing with other devices. Each of the pull-up and pull-down resistors can be configured independently using the register bits described in Table 12.

Note that, if the DMICDAT1 or DMICDAT2 digital microphone channels are disabled, or if DMICDATn\_PU and DMICDATn\_PD are both set, then the pull-up and pull-down will be disabled on the respective pin.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1824	11	DMICDAT2_PU	0	DMICDAT2 Pull-Up enable
(0720h)				0 = Disabled
Pull Control				1 = Enabled
(1)	10	DMICDAT2_PD	0	DMICDAT2 Pull-Down enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	9	DMICDAT1_PU	0	DMICDAT1 Pull-Up enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	8	DMICDAT1_PD	0	DMICDAT1 Pull-Down enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled

Table 12 Digital Pull-Up and Pull-Down Control

# **ANALOGUE TO DIGITAL CONVERTER (ADC)**

The WM8994 uses stereo 24-bit sigma-delta ADCs. The use of multi-bit feedback and high oversampling rates reduces the effects of jitter and high frequency noise. The oversample rate can be adjusted, if required, to reduce power consumption - see "Clocking and Sample Rates" for details. The ADC full scale input level is proportional to AVDD1 - see "Electrical Characteristics". Any input signal greater than full scale may overload the ADC and cause distortion.

The ADCs are enabled by the ADCL\_ENA and ADCR\_ENA register bits.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R4 (0004h)	1	ADCL_ENA	0	Left ADC Enable
Power				0 = Disabled
Management (4)				1 = Enabled
	0	ADCR_ENA	0	Right ADC Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled

**Table 13 ADC Enable Control** 

The outputs of the ADCs can be routed to the Left/Right channels of AIF1 (Timeslot 0).

Digital volume control of the ADC outputs in the AIF1 signal paths is provided using the registers described in the "Digital Volume and Filter Control" section.

The outputs of the ADCs can be routed, in a limited number of configurations, to the digital mixing output bus, via the digital sidetone signal paths. See "Digital Mixing" for further details.

Digital volume control of the ADC outputs in the digital sidetone signal paths is provided using the registers described in the "Digital Mixing" section.



#### ADC CLOCKING CONTROL

Clocking for the ADCs is derived from SYSCLK. The required clock is enabled when the SYSDSPCLK\_ENA register is set.

The ADC clock rate is configured automatically, according to the AIFn\_SR, AIFnCLK\_RATE and ADC\_OSR128 registers. (See "Clocking and Sample Rates" for further details of the system clocks and control registers.)

When AIF1CLK is selected as the SYSCLK source (SYSCLK\_SRC = 0), then the ADC clocking is controlled by the AIF1\_SR and AIF1CLK\_RATE registers.

When AIF2CLK is selected as the SYSCLK source (SYSCLK\_SRC = 1), then the ADC clocking is controlled by the AIF2\_SR and AIF2CLK\_RATE registers.

The supported ADC clocking configurations are described in Table 14 (for ADC\_OSR128=1) and Table 15 (for ADC\_OSR128=0). The ADC\_OSR128 bit is set by default, giving best audio performance.

SAMPLE	SYSCLK RATE (AIFnCLK / fs ratio)								
RATE (kHz)	128	192	256	384	512	768	1024	1536	
8					✓		✓	✓	
11.025					✓		✓		
12					✓		✓		
16			✓	✓	✓	✓			
22.05			✓	✓	✓				
24			✓	✓	✓				
32			✓	✓					
44.1			✓						
48			✓						
88.2									
96									

Table 14 ADC Clocking - ADC\_OSR128 = 1 (Default)

SAMPLE		SYSCLK RATE (AIFnCLK / fs ratio)								
RATE (kHz)	128	192	256	384	512	768	1024	1536		
8			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
11.025			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
12			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
16			✓	✓	✓	✓				
22.05			✓	✓	✓					
24			✓	✓	✓					
32			✓	✓						
44.1			✓							
48			✓							
88.2										
96										
When ADC_O	SR128=0,	ADC oper	ration is on	ly supporte	d for the co	onfiguration	ns indicated	above		

Table 15 ADC Clocking - ADC\_OSR128 = 0

The clocking requirements in Table 14 and Table 15 are only applicable to the AIF*n*CLK that is selected as the SYSCLK source. Note that both clocks (AIF1CLK and AIF2CLK) must satisfy the requirements noted in the "Clocking and Sample Rates" section.

The applicable clocks (SYSCLK, and AIF1CLK or AIF2CLK) must be present and enabled when using the Analogue to Digital Converters (ADCs).



## DIGITAL CORE ARCHITECTURE

The WM8994 Digital Core provides an extensive set of mixing and signal processing features. The Digital Core Architecture is illustrated in Figure 21, which also identifies the datasheet sections applicable to each portion of the Digital Core.

Audio Interface 1 (AIF1) supports audio input and output on two stereo timeslots simultaneously, making a total of four inputs and four outputs. The mixing of the four AIF1 output paths is described in "Audio Interface 1 (AIF1) Output Mixing".

A digital mixing path from the ADCs or Digital Microphones to the DAC output paths provides a high quality sidetone for voice calls or other applications. The sidetone configuration is described in "Digital Sidetone Mixing"; the associated filter and volume control is described in "Digital Sidetone Volume and Filter Control".

Each of the four hi-fi DACs has a dedicated mixer for controlling the signal paths to that DAC. The configuration of these signal paths is described in "DAC Output Digital Mixing".

Each DAC is provided with digital volume control, soft mute / un-mute and a low pass filter. The associated controls are defined in the "Digital to Analogue Converter (DAC)" section.

Digital processing can be applied to the four input channels of AIF1 and the two input channels of AIF2. The available features include 5-band equalization (EQ), 3D stereo expansion and dynamic range control (DRC).

The EQ provides the capability to tailor the audio path according to the frequency characteristics of an earpiece or loudspeaker, and/or according to user preferences. The EQ controls are described in "ReTune Mobile Parametric Equalizer (EQ)". The DRC provides adaptive signal level control to improve the handling of unpredictable signal levels and to improve intelligibility in the presence of transients and impulsive noises. The DRC controls are described in "Dynamic Range Control (DRC)". 3D stereo expansion provides a stereo enhancement effect; the depth of the effect is programmable, as described in "3D Stereo Expansion".

The input channels of AIF1 and AIF2 are also equipped with digital volume control, soft mute / unmute and de-emphasis filter control; see "Digital Volume and Filter Control" for details of these features.

The output channels of AIF1 and AIF2 can be configured using the digital volume control and a programmable high-pass filter (HPF). The Dynamic Range Control (DRC) circuit can also be applied here, with the restriction that a DRC cannot be enabled in the input and output path of one AIF channel at the same time. The AIF output volume and filter controls are described in "Digital Volume and Filter Control".

The WM8994 provides an ultrasonic mode on the output paths of AIF1, allowing high frequency signals (such as ultrasonic microphone signals) to be output. See "Ultrasonic (4FS) AIF Output Mode" for further details.

The WM8994 provides two full audio interfaces, AIF1 and AIF2. Each interface supports a number of protocols, including I<sup>2</sup>S, DSP, MSB-first left/right justified, and can operate in master or slave modes. PCM operation is supported in the DSP mode. A-law and  $\mu$ -law companding are also supported. Time division multiplexing (TDM) is available to allow multiple devices to stream data simultaneously on the same bus, saving space and power.

Four-channel input and output is supported using TDM on AIF1. Two-channel input and output is supported on AIF2. A third interface, AIF3, is partially supported, using multiplexers to re-configure alternate connections to AIF1 or AIF2.

Signal mixing between audio interfaces is possible. The WM8994 performs stereo full-duplex sample rate conversion between the audio interfaces as required. (Note that sample rate conversion is not supported on some signal paths, as noted in Figure 21).



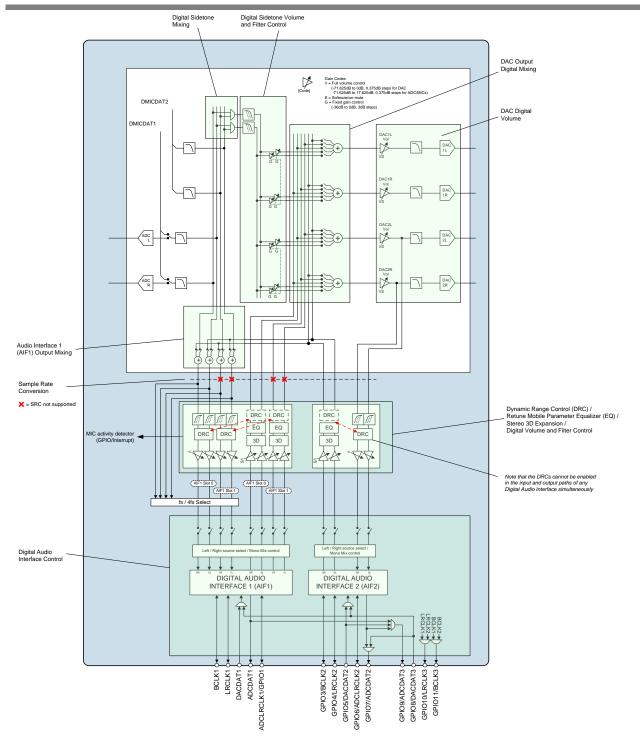


Figure 21 Digital Core Architecture



# **DIGITAL MIXING**

This section describes the digital mixing functions of the WM8994.

Digital audio mixing is provided on four AIF1 output paths, two digital sidetone paths, and four Digital to Analogue converters (DACs).

Note that the two AIF2 output paths are connected to the DAC2L and DAC2R signal paths.

The digital mixing functions and associated control registers are illustrated in Figure 22.

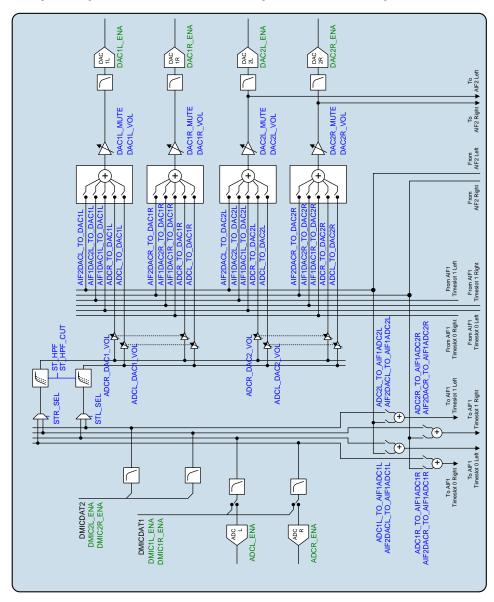


Figure 22 Digital Mixing Block Diagram



#### **AUDIO INTERFACE 1 (AIF1) OUTPUT MIXING**

There are four AIF1 digital mixers, one for each AIF1 audio channel (ie. Left/Right channels on Timeslots 0/1). The inputs to each AIF1 mixer comprise signals from the ADC / Digital Microphone inputs and from AIF2.

Note that the Left/Right channels of AIF1 can be inverted or interchanged if required; see "Digital Audio Interface Control".

The AIF1 Left Timeslot 0 output channel is derived from the ADCL / DMIC1 (Left) and AIF2 (Left) inputs. The ADCL / DMIC1 (Left) path is enabled by ADC1L\_TO\_AIF1ADC1L, whilst the AIF2 (Left) path is enabled by AIF2DACL\_TO\_AIF1ADC1L.

The AIF1 Right Timeslot 0 output channel is derived from the ADCR / DMIC1 (Right) and AIF2 (Right) inputs. The ADCR / DMIC1 (Right) path is enabled by ADC1R\_TO\_AIF1ADC1R, whilst the AIF2 (Right) path is enabled by AIF2DACR\_TO\_AIF1ADC1R.

The AIF1 Left Timeslot 1 output channel is derived from the DMIC2 (Left) and AIF2 (Left) inputs. The DMIC2 (Left) path is enabled by ADC2L\_TO\_AIF1ADC2L, whilst the AIF2 (Left) path is enabled by AIF2DACL\_TO\_AIF1ADC2L.

The AIF1 Right Timeslot 1 output channel is derived from the DMIC2 (Right) and AIF2 (Right) inputs. The DMIC2 (Right) path is enabled by ADC2R\_TO\_AIF1ADC2R, whilst the AIF2 (Right) path is enabled by AIF2DACR\_TO\_AIF1ADC2R.

The AIF1 output mixer controls are defined in Table 16.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1542 (0606h) AIF1 ADC1 Left Mixer	1	ADC1L_TO_AIF 1ADC1L	0	Enable ADCL / DMIC1 (Left) to AIF1 (Timeslot 0, Left) output 0 = Disabled
Routing				1 = Enabled
	0	AIF2DACL_TO_ AIF1ADC1L	0	Enable AIF2 (Left) to AIF1 (Timeslot 0, Left) output
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
R1543 (0607h) AIF1 ADC1 Right Mixer	1	ADC1R_TO_AIF 1ADC1R	0	Enable ADCR / DMIC1 (Right) to AIF1 (Timeslot 0, Right) output 0 = Disabled
Routing				1 = Fnabled
3	0	AIF2DACR_TO_ AIF1ADC1R	0	Enable AIF2 (Right) to AIF1 (Timeslot 0, Right) output
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
R1544 (0608h) AIF1 ADC2	1	ADC2L_TO_AIF 1ADC2L	0	Enable DMIC2 (Left) to AIF1 (Timeslot 1, Left) output
Left Mixer				0 = Disabled
Routing				1 = Enabled
	0	AIF2DACL_TO_ AIF1ADC2L	0	Enable AIF2 (Left) to AIF1 (Timeslot 1, Left) output
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
R1545 (0609h) AIF1 ADC2	1	ADC2R_TO_AIF 1ADC2R	0	Enable DMIC2 (Right) to AIF1 (Timeslot 1, Right) output
Right Mixer				0 = Disabled
Routing				1 = Enabled
	0	AIF2DACR_TO_ AIF1ADC2R	0	Enable AIF2 (Right) to AIF1 (Timeslot 1, Right) output
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled

**Table 16 AIF1 Output Mixing** 



#### **DIGITAL SIDETONE MIXING**

There are two digital sidetone signal paths, STL and STR. The sidetone sources are selectable for each path. The sidetone mixer outputs are inputs to the DAC signal mixers.

The following sources can be selected for sidetone path STL.

- ADCL or DMICDAT1 (Left) channel
- DMICDAT2 (Left) channel

The following sources can be selected for sidetone path STR.

- ADCR or DMICDAT1 (Right) channel
- DMICDAT2 (Right) channel

The sidetone signal sources are selected using STR\_SEL and STL\_SEL as described in Table 17. Note that, when STR\_SEL = 0 or STL\_SEL = 0, and the respective ADC is enabled (for analogue inputs), then the ADC data will be selected for applicable sidetone path.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1569 (0621h)	1	STR_SEL	0	Select source for sidetone STR path
Sidetone				0 = ADCR / DMICDAT1 (Right)
				1 = DMICDAT2 (Right)
	0	STL_SEL	0	Select source for sidetone STL path
				0 = ADCL / DMICDAT1 (Left)
				1 = DMICDAT2 (Left)

**Table 17 Digital Sidetone Mixing** 

# DIGITAL SIDETONE VOLUME AND FILTER CONTROL

A digital volume control is provided for the digital sidetone paths. The associated register controls are described in Table 18.

A digital high-pass filter can be enabled in the sidetone paths to remove DC offsets. This filter is enabled using the ST\_HPF register bit; the cut-off frequency is configured using ST\_HPF\_CUT. When the filter is enabled, it is enabled in both digital sidetone paths.

Note that the sidetone filter cut-off frequency scales according to the sample rate of AIF1 or AIF2. When AIF1CLK is selected as the SYSCLK source (SYSCLK\_SRC = 0), then the ST\_HPF cut-off frequency is scaled according to the AIF1\_SR register. When AIF2CLK is selected as the SYSCLK source (SYSCLK\_SRC = 1), then the ST\_HPF cut-off frequency is scaled according to the AIF2\_SR register. See "Clocking and Sample Rates" for further details of the system clocks and control registers.



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1536 (0600h) DAC1 Mixer Volumes	8:5	ADCR_DAC1_V OL [3:0]	0000	Sidetone STR to DAC1L and DAC1R Volume $0000 = -36dB$ $0001 = -33dB$
				(3dB steps) 1011 = -3dB
				1100 = 0dB (see Table 19 for gain range)
	3:0	ADCL_DAC1_V OL [3:0]	0000	Sidetone STL to DAC1L and DAC1R Volume
				0000 = -36dB
				0001 = -33dB (3dB steps)
				1011 = -3dB
				1100 = 0dB
				(see Table 19 for gain range)
R1539 (0603h) DAC2 Mixer	8:5	ADCR_DAC2_V OL [3:0]	0000	Sidetone STR to DAC2L and DAC2R Volume
Volumes				0000 = -36dB
				0001 = -33dB
				(3dB steps) 1011 = -3dB
				1100 = 0dB
				(see Table 19 for gain range)
	3:0	ADCL_DAC2_V OL [3:0]	0000	Sidetone STL to DAC2L and DAC2R Volume
				0000 = -36dB
				0001 = -33dB
				(3dB steps)
				1011 = -3dB
				1100 = 0dB
R1569 (0621h)	9:7	ST_HPF_CUT	000	(see Table 19 for gain range) Sidetone HPF cut-off frequency
Sidetone	3.7	[2:0]	000	(relative to 44.1kHz sample rate)
				000 = 2.7kHz
				001 = 1.35kHz
				010 = 675Hz
				011 = 370Hz
				100 = 180Hz
				101 = 90Hz 110 = 45Hz
				110 = 45HZ 111 = Reserved
				Note - the cut-off frequencies scale with the Digital Mixing (SYSCLK) clocking rate. The quoted figures apply to 44.1kHz sample rate.
	6	ST_HPF	0	Digital Sidetone HPF Select
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled

Table 18 Digital Sidetone Volume Control



ADCR_DAC1_VOL, ADCL DAC2 VOL,	
ADCR DAC1 VOL or	SIDETONE
ADCL_DAC2_VOL	GAIN (dB)
0000	-36
0001	-33
0010	-30
0011	-27
0100	-24
0101	-21
0110	-18
0111	-15
1000	-12
1001	-9
1010	-6
1011	-3
1100	0
1101	0
1110	0
1111	0

Table 19 Digital Sidetone Volume Range



# DAC OUTPUT DIGITAL MIXING

There are four DAC digital mixers, one for each DAC. The inputs to each DAC mixer comprise signals from AIF1, AIF2 and the digital sidetone signals.

Note that the Left/Right channels of the AIF1 and AIF2 inputs can be inverted or interchanged if required; see "Digital Audio Interface Control".

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1537 (0601h)	5	ADCR_TO_DAC	0	Enable Sidetone STR to DAC1L
DAC1 Left		1L		0 = Disabled
Mixer Routing				1 = Enabled
	4	ADCL_TO_DAC	0	Enable Sidetone STL to DAC1L
		1L		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	2	AIF2DACL_TO_	0	Enable AIF2 (Left) to DAC1L
		DAC1L		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	1	AIF1DAC2L_TO _DAC1L	0	Enable AIF1 (Timeslot 1, Left) to DAC1L
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	0	AIF1DAC1L_TO _DAC1L	0	Enable AIF1 (Timeslot 0, Left) to DAC1L
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
R1538 (0602h)	5	ADCR_TO_DAC	0	Enable Sidetone STR to DAC1R
DAC1 Right		1R		0 = Disabled
Mixer Routing				1 = Enabled
	4	ADCL_TO_DAC	0	Enable Sidetone STL to DAC1R
		1R		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	2	AIF2DACR_TO_	0	Enable AIF2 (Right) to DAC1R
		DAC1R		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	1	AIF1DAC2R_TO _DAC1R	0	Enable AIF1 (Timeslot 1, Right) to DAC1R
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	0	AIF1DAC1R_TO _DAC1R	0	Enable AIF1 (Timeslot 0, Right) to DAC1R
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1540 (0604h)	5	ADCR_TO_DAC	0	Enable Sidetone STR to DAC2L
DAC2 Left		2L		0 = Disabled
Mixer Routing				1 = Enabled
	4	ADCL_TO_DAC 2L	0	Enable Sidetone STL to DAC2L
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	2	AIF2DACL_TO_	0	Enable AIF2 (Left) to DAC2L
		DAC2L		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	1	AIF1DAC2L_TO _DAC2L	0	Enable AIF1 (Timeslot 1, Left) to DAC2L
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	0	AIF1DAC1L_TO _DAC2L	0	Enable AIF1 (Timeslot 0, Left) to DAC2L
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
R1541 (0605h)	5	ADCR_TO_DAC	0	Enable Sidetone STR to DAC2R
DAC2 Right		2R		0 = Disabled
Mixer Routing				1 = Enabled
	4	ADCL_TO_DAC 2R	0	Enable Sidetone STL to DAC2R
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	2	AIF2DACR_TO_ DAC2R	0	Enable AIF2 (Right) to DAC2R
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	1	AIF1DAC2R_TO _DAC2R	0	Enable AIF1 (Timeslot 1, Right) to DAC2R
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	0	AIF1DAC1R_TO _DAC2R	0	Enable AIF1 (Timeslot 0, Right) to DAC2R
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled

Table 20 DAC Output Digital Mixing

# **AUDIO INTERFACE 2 (AIF2) DIGITAL MIXING**

There are two output channels on AIF2. The audio source for these two channels is the same as the selected source for DAC2L and DAC2R, as described in "DAC Output Digital Mixing".

Note that the Left/Right channels of AIF2 can be inverted or interchanged if required; see "Digital Audio Interface Control".

# **ULTRASONIC (4FS) AIF OUTPUT MODE**

The WM8994 provides an ultrasonic mode on the output paths of the AIF1 audio interface. The ultrasonic mode enables high frequency signals (such as ultrasonic microphone signals) to be output.

Ultrasonic mode is enabled on AIF1 using the AIF1ADC\_4FS register bit. When the ultrasonic mode is selected, the AIF1 output sample rate is increased by a factor of 4. For example, a 48kHz sample rate will be output at 192kHz in ultrasonic mode.

Ultrasonic mode is only supported in AIF Master mode and uses the ADCLRCLK output (not the LRCLK). When ultrasonic mode is enabled, AIF1 must be configured in Master mode, as described in



"Digital Audio Interface Control". See "General Purpose Input/Output" to configure the GPIO1 pin as ADCLRCLK1. The ADCLRCLK1 rate is controlled as described in "Digital Audio Interface Control".

When ultrasonic mode is enabled, the audio band filtering and digital volume controls (see "Digital Volume and Filter Control") are bypassed on the affected output paths.

The Dynamic Range Control (DRC) function is not available on the AIF1 output signal paths in ultrasonic mode. Note, however, that the DRC is still available on the AIF input paths in this case.

The ultrasonic (4FS) signal paths are illustrated in Figure 23. The AIF1ADC\_4FS register bit is defined in Table 21.

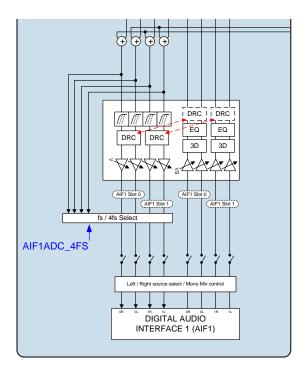


Figure 23 Ultrasonic (4FS) Signal Paths

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1040 (0410h) AIF1 ADC1 Filters	15	AIF1ADC_4FS	0	Enable AIF1ADC ultrasonic mode (4FS) output, bypassing all AIF1 baseband output filtering
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled

Table 21 Ultrasonic (4FS) Mode Control



# **DYNAMIC RANGE CONTROL (DRC)**

The Dynamic Range Control (DRC) is a circuit which can be enabled in the digital playback or digital record paths of the WM8994 audio interfaces. The function of the DRC is to adjust the signal gain in conditions where the input amplitude is unknown or varies over a wide range, e.g. when recording from microphones built into a handheld system.

The DRC can apply Compression and Automatic Level Control to the signal path. It incorporates 'anticlip' and 'quick release' features for handling transients in order to improve intelligibility in the presence of loud impulsive noises.

The DRC also incorporates a Noise Gate function, which provides additional attenuation of very low-level input signals. This means that the signal path is quiet when no signal is present, giving an improvement in background noise level under these conditions.

The WM8994 provides three stereo Dynamic Range Controllers (DRCs); these are associated with AIF1 timeslot 0, AIF1 timeslot 1 and AIF2 respectively. Each DRC can be enabled either in the DAC playback (AIF input) path or in the ADC record (AIF output) path, as described in the "Digital Core Architecture" section.

The DRCs are enabled in the DAC or ADCs audio signal paths using the register bits described in Table 22. Note that enabling any DRC in the DAC and ADC paths simultaneously is an invalid selection.

When the DRC is enabled in any of the ADC (digital record) paths, the associated High Pass Filter (HPF) must be enabled also; this ensures that DC offsets are removed prior to the DRC processing. The output path HPF control registers are described in Table 36 (for AIF1 output paths) and Table 43 (for AIF2 output paths). These are described in the "Digital Volume and Filter Control" section.

Note that, when ultrasonic (4FS) mode is selected on AIF1, then the DRC function is bypassed on the respective ADC (output) signal paths. The DRC may still be selected on the AIF1 DAC (input) signal paths.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1088 (0440h) AIF1 DRC1 (1)	2	AIF1DAC1_DRC _ENA	0	Enable DRC in AIF1DAC1 playback path (AIF1, Timeslot 0)  0 = Disabled  1 = Enabled
	1	AIF1ADC1L_DR C_ENA	0	Enable DRC in AIF1ADC1 (Left) record path (AIF1, Timeslot 0)  0 = Disabled  1 = Enabled
	0	AIF1ADC1R_DR C_ENA	0	Enable DRC in AIF1ADC1 (Right) record path (AIF1, Timeslot 0) 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled
R1104 (0450h) AIF1 DRC2 (1)	2	AIF1DAC2_DRC _ENA	0	Enable DRC in AIF1DAC2 playback path (AIF1, Timeslot 1)  0 = Disabled  1 = Enabled
	1	AIF1ADC2L_DR C_ENA	0	Enable DRC in AIF1ADC2 (Left) record path (AIF1, Timeslot 1) 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled
	0	AIF1ADC2R_DR C_ENA	0	Enable DRC in AIF1ADC2 (Right) record path (AIF1, Timeslot 1) 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1344 (0540h) AIF2 DRC (1)	2	AIF2DAC_DRC_ ENA	0	Enable DRC in AIF2DAC playback path 0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	1	AIF2ADCL_DRC _ENA	0	Enable DRC in AIF2ADC (Left) record path
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	0	AIF2ADCR_DRC _ENA	0	Enable DRC in AIF2ADC (Right) record path
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled

Table 22 DRC Enable

The following description of the DRC is applicable to all three DRCs. The associated register control fields are described in Table 24, Table 25 and Table 26 for the respective DRCs.

Note that, where the following description refers to register names, the generic prefix [DRC] is quoted:

- For the DRC associated with AIF1 timeslot 0, [DRC] = AIF1DRC1.
- For the DRC associated with AIF1 timeslot 1, [DRC] = AIF1DRC2.
- For the DRC associated with AIF2, [DRC] = AIF2DRC.

## **DRC COMPRESSION / EXPANSION / LIMITING**

The DRC supports two different compression regions, separated by a "Knee" at a specific input amplitude. In the region above the knee, the compression slope [DRC]\_HI\_COMP applies; in the region below the knee, the compression slope [DRC]\_LO\_COMP applies.

The DRC also supports a noise gate region, where low-level input signals are heavily attenuated. This function can be enabled or disabled according to the application requirements. The DRC response in this region is defined by the expansion slope [DRC]\_NG\_EXP.

For additional attenuation of signals in the noise gate region, an additional "knee" can be defined (shown as "Knee2" in Figure 24). When this knee is enabled, this introduces an infinitely steep dropoff in the DRC response pattern between the [DRC]\_LO\_COMP and [DRC]\_NG\_EXP regions.

The overall DRC compression characteristic in "steady state" (i.e. where the input amplitude is near-constant) is illustrated in Figure 24.

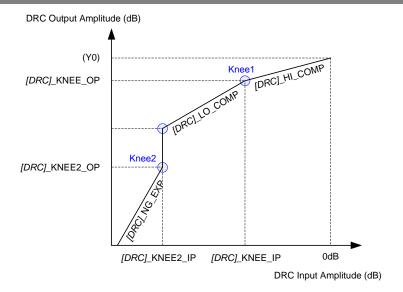


Figure 24 DRC Response Characteristic

The slope of the DRC response is determined by register fields [DRC]\_HI\_COMP and [DRC]\_LO\_COMP. A slope of 1 indicates constant gain in this region. A slope less than 1 represents compression (i.e. a change in input amplitude produces only a smaller change in output amplitude). A slope of 0 indicates that the target output amplitude is the same across a range of input amplitudes; this is infinite compression.

When the noise gate is enabled, the DRC response in this region is determined by the [DRC]\_NG\_EXP register. A slope of 1 indicates constant gain in this region. A slope greater than 1 represents expansion (ie. a change in input amplitude produces a larger change in output amplitude).

When the DRC\_KNEE2\_OP knee is enabled ("Knee2" in Figure 24), this introduces the vertical line in the response pattern illustrated, resulting in infinitely steep attenuation at this point in the response.

REF	PARAMETER	DESCRIPTION		
1	[DRC]_KNEE_IP	Input level at Knee1 (dB)		
2	[DRC]_KNEE_OP	Output level at Knee2 (dB)		
3	[DRC]_HI_COMP	Compression ratio above Knee1		
4	[DRC]_LO_COMP	Compression ratio below Knee1		
5	[DRC]_KNEE2_IP	Input level at Knee2 (dB)		
6	[DRC]_NG_EXP	Expansion ratio below Knee2		
7	[DRC]_KNEE2_OP	Output level at Knee2 (dB)		

**Table 23 DRC Response Parameters** 

The noise gate is enabled when the <code>[DRC]\_NG\_ENA</code> register is set. When the noise gate is not enabled, parameters 5, 6, 7 above are ignored, and the <code>[DRC]\_LO\_COMP</code> slope applies to all input signal levels below <code>Knee1</code>.

The DRC\_KNEE2\_OP knee is enabled when the [DRC]\_KNEE2\_OP\_ENA register is set. When this bit is not set, then parameter 7 above is ignored, and the Knee2 position always coincides with the low end of the [DRC]\_LO\_COMP region.



The "Knee1" point in Figure 24 is determined by register fields [DRC]\_KNEE\_IP and [DRC]\_KNEE\_OP.

Parameter Y0, the output level for a 0dB input, is not specified directly, but can be calculated from the other parameters, using the equation:

Y0 = [DRC] KNEE OP - ([DRC] KNEE IP \* [DRC] HI COMP)

#### **GAIN LIMITS**

The minimum and maximum gain applied by the DRC is set by register fields [DRC]\_MINGAIN, [DRC]\_MAXGAIN and [DRC]\_NG\_MINGAIN. These limits can be used to alter the DRC response from that illustrated in Figure 24. If the range between maximum and minimum gain is reduced, then the extent of the dynamic range control is reduced.

The minimum gain in the Compression regions of the DRC response is set by [DRC]\_MINGAIN. The minimum gain in the Noise Gate region is set by [DRC]\_NG\_MINGAIN. The minimum gain limit prevents excessive attenuation of the signal path.

The maximum gain limit set by [DRC]\_MAXGAIN prevents quiet signals (or silence) from being excessively amplified.

#### DYNAMIC CHARACTERISTICS

The dynamic behaviour determines how quickly the DRC responds to changing signal levels. Note that the DRC responds to the average (RMS) signal amplitude over a period of time.

The [DRC]\_ATK determines how quickly the DRC gain decreases when the signal amplitude is high. The [DRC]\_DCY determines how quickly the DRC gain increases when the signal amplitude is low.

These register fields are described in Table 24, Table 25 and Table 26. Note that the register defaults are suitable for general purpose microphone use.

#### **ANTI-CLIP CONTROL**

The DRC includes an Anti-Clip feature to avoid signal clipping when the input amplitude rises very quickly. This feature uses a feed-forward technique for early detection of a rising signal level. Signal clipping is avoided by dynamically increasing the gain attack rate when required. The Anti-Clip feature is enabled using the <code>[DRC]\_ANTICLIP</code> bit.

Note that the feed-forward processing increases the latency in the input signal path.

Note that the Anti-Clip feature operates entirely in the digital domain. It cannot be used to prevent signal clipping in the analogue domain nor in the source signal. Analogue clipping can only be prevented by reducing the analogue signal gain or by adjusting the source signal.

Note that the Anti-Clip feature should not be enabled at the same time as the Quick Release feature (described below) on the same DRC.



#### **QUICK RELEASE CONTROL**

The DRC includes a Quick-Release feature to handle short transient peaks that are not related to the intended source signal. For example, in handheld microphone recording, transient signal peaks sometimes occur due to user handling, key presses or accidental tapping against the microphone. The Quick Release feature ensures that these transients do not cause the intended signal to be masked by the longer time constants of [DRC]\_DCY.

The Quick-Release feature is enabled by setting the <code>[DRC]\_QR</code> bit. When this bit is enabled, the DRC measures the crest factor (peak to RMS ratio) of the input signal. A high crest factor is indicative of a transient peak that may not be related to the intended source signal. If the crest factor exceeds the level set by <code>[DRC]\_QR\_THR</code>, then the normal decay rate (<code>[DRC]\_DCY</code>) is ignored and a faster decay rate (<code>[DRC]\_QR\_DCY</code>) is used instead.

Note that the Quick Release feature should not be enabled at the same time as the Anti-Clip feature (described above) on the same DRC.

## SIGNAL ACTIVITY DETECT

The DRC incorporates a configurable signal detect function, allowing the signal level at the DRC input to be monitored and to be used to trigger other events. This can be used to detect the presence of a microphone signal on an ADC or digital mic channel, or can be used to detect an audio signal received over the digital audio interface.

The Peak signal level or the RMS signal level of the DRC input can be selected as the detection threshold. When the threshold condition is exceeded, an interrupt or GPIO output can be generated. See "General Purpose Input/Output" for a full description of the applicable control fields.

## **DRC REGISTER CONTROLS**

The AIF1DRC1 control registers are described in Table 24. The AIF1DRC2 control registers are described in Table 25. The AIF2DRC control registers are described in Table 26.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1088 (0440h)	8	AIF1DRC1_NG_	0	AIF1 DRC1 Noise Gate Enable
AIF1 DRC1 (1)		ENA		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	5	AIF1DRC1_KNE	0	AIF1 DRC1 KNEE2_OP Enable
		E2_OP_ENA		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	4	AIF1DRC1_QR	1	AIF1 DRC1 Quick-release Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	3	AIF1DRC1_ANTI	1	AIF1 DRC1 Anti-clip Enable
		CLIP		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled





REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1089 (0441h) AIF1 DRC1 (2)	12:9	AIF1DRC1_ATK [3:0]	0100	AIF1 DRC1 Gain attack rate (seconds/6dB)
				0000 = Reserved
				0001 = 181us
				0010 = 363us
				0011 = 726us
				0100 = 1.45ms
				0101 = 2.9ms
				0110 = 5.8ms
				0111 = 11.6ms
				1000 = 23.2ms
				1001 = 46.4ms
				1010 = 92.8ms
				1011 = 185.6ms
				1100-1111 = Reserved
	8:5	AIF1DRC1_DCY [3:0]	0010	AIF1 DRC1 Gain decay rate (seconds/6dB)
				0000 = 186ms
				0001 = 372ms
				0010 = 743ms
				0011 = 1.49s
				0100 = 2.97s
				0101 = 5.94s
				0110 = 11.89s
				0111 = 23.78s
				1000 = 47.56s
				1001-1111 = Reserved
	4:2	AIF1DRC1_MIN GAIN [2:0]	001	AIF1 DRC1 Minimum gain to attenuate audio signals
				000 = 0dB
				001 = -12dB (default)
				010 = -18dB
				011 = -24dB
				100 = -36dB
				101 = Reserved
				11X = Reserved
	1:0	AIF1DRC1_MAX	01	AIF1 DRC1 Maximum gain to boost
		GAIN [1:0]	= *	audio signals (dB)
				00 = 12dB
				01 = 18dB
				10 = 24dB
				11 = 36dB





REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1090 (0442h) AIF1 DRC1 (3)	15:12	AIF1DRC1_NG_ MINGAIN [3:0]	0000	AIF1 DRC1 Minimum gain to attenuate audio signals when the noise gate is active.  0000 = -36dB 0001 = -30dB 0010 = -24dB 0011 = -18dB 0100 = -12dB 0101 = -6dB 0110 = 0dB 0111 = 6dB 1000 = 12dB 1001 = 18dB 1001 = 18dB 1010 = 36dB
	11:10	AIF1DRC1_NG_ EXP [1:0]	00	1101 to 1111 = Reserved  AIF1 DRC1 Noise Gate slope  00 = 1 (no expansion)  01 = 2  10 = 4  11 = 8
	9:8	AIF1DRC1_QR_ THR [1:0]	00	AIF1 DRC1 Quick-release threshold (crest factor in dB) 00 = 12dB 01 = 18dB 10 = 24dB 11 = 30dB
	7:6	AIF1DRC1_QR_ DCY [1:0]	00	AIF1 DRC1 Quick-release decay rate (seconds/6dB) 00 = 0.725ms 01 = 1.45ms 10 = 5.8ms 11 = Reserved
	5:3	AIF1DRC1_HI_C OMP [2:0]	000	AIF1 DRC1 Compressor slope (upper region) 000 = 1 (no compression) 001 = 1/2 010 = 1/4 011 = 1/8 100 = 1/16 101 = 0 110 = Reserved 111 = Reserved
	2:0	AIF1DRC1_LO_ COMP [2:0]	000	AIF1 DRC1 Compressor slope (lower region) 000 = 1 (no compression) 001 = 1/2 010 = 1/4 011 = 1/8 100 = 0 101 = Reserved 11X = Reserved



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1091 (0443h) AIF1 DRC1 (4)	10:5	AIF1DRC1_KNE E_IP [5:0]	000000	AIF1 DRC1 Input signal level at the Compressor 'Knee'.
, ,				000000 = 0dB
				000001 = -0.75dB
				000010 = -1.5dB
				(-0.75dB steps)
				111100 = -45dB
				111101 = Reserved
				11111X = Reserved
	4:0	AIF1DRC1_KNE E_OP [4:0]	00000	AIF1 DRC1 Output signal at the Compressor 'Knee'.
				00000 = 0dB
				00001 = -0.75dB
				00010 = -1.5dB
				(-0.75dB steps)
				11110 = -22.5dB
				11111 = Reserved
R1092 (0444h) AIF1 DRC1 (5)	9:5	AIF1DRC1_KNE E2_IP [4:0]	00000	AIF1 DRC1 Input signal level at the Noise Gate threshold 'Knee2'.
				00000 = -36dB
				00001 = -37.5dB
				00010 = -39dB
				(-1.5dB steps)
				11110 = -81dB
				11111 = -82.5dB
				Only applicable when AIF1DRC1_NG_ENA = 1.
	4:0	AIF1DRC1_KNE E2_OP [4:0]	00000	AIF1 DRC1 Output signal at the Noise Gate threshold 'Knee2'.
				00000 = -30dB
				00001 = -31.5dB
				00010 = -33dB
				(-1.5dB steps)
				11110 = -75dB
				11111 = -76.5dB
				Only applicable when AIF1DRC1_KNEE2_OP_ENA = 1.

Table 24 AIF1 Timeslot 0 DRC Controls

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1104 (0450h)	8	AIF1DRC2_NG_	0	AIF1 DRC2 Noise Gate Enable
AIF1 DRC2 (1)		ENA		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	5	AIF1DRC2_KNE	0	AIF1 DRC2 KNEE2_OP Enable
		E2_OP_ENA		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	4	AIF1DRC2_QR	1	AIF1 DRC2 Quick-release Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	3	AIF1DRC2_ANTI	1	AIF1 DRC2 Anti-clip Enable
		CLIP		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled





REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1105 (0451h) AIF1 DRC2 (2)	12:9	AIF1DRC2_ATK [3:0]	0100	AIF1 DRC2 Gain attack rate (seconds/6dB)
7 (II 1 DROZ (Z)				0000 = Reserved
				0001 = 181us
				0010 = 363us
				0011 = 726us
				0100 = 1.45ms
				0101 = 2.9ms
				0110 = 5.8ms
				0111 = 11.6ms
				1000 = 23.2ms
				1001 = 46.4ms
				1010 = 92.8ms
				1011 = 185.6ms
				1100-1111 = Reserved
	8:5	AIF1DRC2_DCY	0010	AIF1 DRC2 Gain decay rate
		[3:0]		(seconds/6dB)
				0000 = 186ms
				0001 = 372ms
				0010 = 743ms
				0011 = 1.49s
				0100 = 2.97s
				0101 = 5.94s
				0110 = 11.89s
				0111 = 23.78s
				1000 = 47.56s
				1001-1111 = Reserved
	4:2	AIF1DRC2_MIN GAIN [2:0]	001	AIF1 DRC2 Minimum gain to attenuate audio signals
				000 = 0dB
				001 = -12dB (default)
				010 = -18dB
				011 = -24dB
				100 = -36dB
				101 = Reserved
				11X = Reserved
	1:0	AIF1DRC2_MAX	01	AIF1 DRC2 Maximum gain to boost
		GAIN [1:0]		audio signals (dB)
				00 = 12dB
				01 = 18dB
				10 = 24dB
				11 = 36dB



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1106 (0452h) AIF1 DRC2 (3)	15:12	AIF1DRC2_NG_ MINGAIN [3:0]	0000	AIF1 DRC2 Minimum gain to attenuate audio signals when the noise gate is active.  0000 = -36dB 0001 = -30dB 0010 = -24dB 0011 = -18dB 0100 = -12dB 0101 = -6dB 0110 = 0dB 0111 = 6dB 1000 = 12dB 1001 = 18dB 1010 = 24dB 1011 = 30dB 1010 = 36dB
	11:10	AIF1DRC2_NG_ EXP [1:0]	00	1101 to 1111 = Reserved  AIF1 DRC2 Noise Gate slope  00 = 1 (no expansion)  01 = 2  10 = 4  11 = 8
	9:8	AIF1DRC2_QR_ THR [1:0]	00	AIF1 DRC2 Quick-release threshold (crest factor in dB) 00 = 12dB 01 = 18dB 10 = 24dB 11 = 30dB
	7:6	AIF1DRC2_QR_ DCY [1:0]	00	AIF1 DRC2 Quick-release decay rate (seconds/6dB) $00 = 0.725 ms$ $01 = 1.45 ms$ $10 = 5.8 ms$ $11 = Reserved$
	5:3	AIF1DRC2_HI_C OMP [2:0]	000	AIF1 DRC2 Compressor slope (upper region) 000 = 1 (no compression) 001 = 1/2 010 = 1/4 011 = 1/8 100 = 1/16 101 = 0 110 = Reserved 111 = Reserved
	2:0	AIF1DRC2_LO_ COMP [2:0]	000	AIF1 DRC2 Compressor slope (lower region) 000 = 1 (no compression) 001 = 1/2 010 = 1/4 011 = 1/8 100 = 0 101 = Reserved 11X = Reserved



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1107 (0453h) AIF1 DRC2 (4)	10:5	AIF1DRC2_KNE E_IP [5:0]	000000	AIF1 DRC2 Input signal level at the Compressor 'Knee'.
, ,				000000 = 0dB
				000001 = -0.75dB
				000010 = -1.5dB
				(-0.75dB steps)
				111100 = -45dB
				111101 = Reserved
				11111X = Reserved
	4:0	AIF1DRC2_KNE E_OP [4:0]	00000	AIF1 DRC2 Output signal at the Compressor 'Knee'.
				00000 = 0dB
				00001 = -0.75dB
				00010 = -1.5dB
				(-0.75dB steps)
				11110 = -22.5dB
				11111 = Reserved
R1108 (0454h) AIF1 DRC2 (5)	9:5	AIF1DRC2_KNE E2_IP [4:0]	00000	AIF1 DRC2 Input signal level at the Noise Gate threshold 'Knee2'.
, ,				00000 = -36dB
				00001 = -37.5dB
				00010 = -39dB
				(-1.5dB steps)
				11110 = -81dB
				11111 = -82.5dB
				Only applicable when AIF1DRC2_NG_ENA = 1.
	4:0	AIF1DRC2_KNE E2_OP [4:0]	00000	AIF1 DRC2 Output signal at the Noise Gate threshold 'Knee2'.
				00000 = -30dB
				00001 = -31.5dB
				00010 = -33dB
				(-1.5dB steps)
				11110 = -75dB
				11111 = -76.5dB
				Only applicable when AIF1DRC2_KNEE2_OP_ENA = 1.

Table 25 AIF1 Timeslot 1 DRC Controls

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1344 (0540h)	8	AIF2DRC_NG_E	0	AIF2 DRC Noise Gate Enable
AIF2 DRC (1)		NA		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	5	AIF2DRC_KNEE	0	AIF2 DRC KNEE2_OP Enable
		2_OP_ENA		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	4	AIF2DRC_QR	1	AIF2 DRC Quick-release Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	3	AIF2DRC_ANTI	1	AIF2 DRC Anti-clip Enable
		CLIP		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled





REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1345 (0541h) AIF2 DRC (2)	12:9	AIF2DRC_ATK [3:0]	0100	AIF2 DRC Gain attack rate (seconds/6dB)
= = (=)				0000 = Reserved
				0001 = 181us
				0010 = 363us
				0011 = 726us
				0100 = 1.45ms
				0101 = 2.9ms
				0110 = 5.8ms
				0111 = 11.6ms
				1000 = 23.2ms
				1001 = 46.4ms
				1010 = 92.8ms
				1011 = 185.6ms
				1100-1111 = Reserved
	8:5	AIF2DRC_DCY [3:0]	0010	AIF2 DRC Gain decay rate (seconds/6dB)
				0000 = 186ms
				0001 = 372ms
				0010 = 743ms
				0011 = 1.49s
				0100 = 2.97s
				0101 = 5.94s
				0110 = 11.89s
				0111 = 23.78s
				1000 = 47.56s
				1001-1111 = Reserved
	4:2	AIF2DRC_MING AIN [2:0]	001	AIF2 DRC Minimum gain to attenuate audio signals
				000 = 0dB
				001 = -12dB (default)
				010 = -18dB
				011 = -24dB
				100 = -36dB
				101 = Reserved
				11X = Reserved
	1:0	AIF2DRC_MAX	01	AIF2 DRC Maximum gain to boost
		GAIN [1:0]		audio signals (dB)
				00 = 12dB
				01 = 18dB
				10 = 24dB
				11 = 36dB





	GISTER DRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R134	6 (0542h) DRC (3)	15:12	AIF2DRC_NG_ MINGAIN [3:0]	0000	AIF2 DRC Minimum gain to attenuate audio signals when the noise gate is active.  0000 = -36dB 0001 = -30dB 0010 = -24dB 0011 = -18dB 0100 = -12dB 0111 = -6dB 0110 = 0dB 0111 = 6dB 1000 = 12dB 1001 = 18dB 1001 = 18dB 1010 = 36dB
		11:10	AIF2DRC_NG_E XP [1:0]	00	1101 to 1111 = Reserved  AIF2 DRC Noise Gate slope  00 = 1 (no expansion)  01 = 2  10 = 4  11 = 8
		9:8	AIF2DRC_QR_T HR [1:0]	00	AIF2 DRC Quick-release threshold (crest factor in dB) 00 = 12dB 01 = 18dB 10 = 24dB 11 = 30dB
		7:6	AIF2DRC_QR_D CY [1:0]	00	AIF2 DRC Quick-release decay rate (seconds/6dB) $00 = 0.725 \text{ms}$ $01 = 1.45 \text{ms}$ $10 = 5.8 \text{ms}$ $11 = \text{Reserved}$
		5:3	AIF2DRC_HI_C OMP [2:0]	000	AIF2 DRC Compressor slope (upper region) 000 = 1 (no compression) 001 = 1/2 010 = 1/4 011 = 1/8 100 = 1/16 101 = 0 110 = Reserved 111 = Reserved
		2:0	AIF2DRC_LO_C OMP [2:0]	000	AIF2 DRC Compressor slope (lower region) $000 = 1 \text{ (no compression)}$ $001 = 1/2$ $010 = 1/4$ $011 = 1/8$ $100 = 0$ $101 = \text{Reserved}$ $11X = \text{Reserved}$



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1347 (0543h) AIF2 DRC (4)	10:5	AIF2DRC_KNEE _IP [5:0]	000000	AIF2 DRC Input signal level at the Compressor 'Knee'.
				000000 = 0dB
				000001 = -0.75dB
				000010 = -1.5dB
				(-0.75dB steps)
				111100 = -45dB
				111101 = Reserved
				11111X = Reserved
	4:0	AIF2DRC_KNEE _OP [4:0]	00000	AIF2 DRC Output signal at the Compressor 'Knee'.
				00000 = 0dB
				00001 = -0.75dB
				00010 = -1.5dB
				(-0.75dB steps)
				11110 = -22.5dB
				11111 = Reserved
R1348 (0544h) AIF2 DRC (5)	9:5	AIF2DRC_KNEE 2_IP [4:0]	00000	AIF2 DRC Input signal level at the Noise Gate threshold 'Knee2'.
/ 2 Bitto (0)				00000 = -36dB
				00001 = -37.5dB
				00010 = -39dB
				(-1.5dB steps)
				11110 = -81dB
				11111 = -82.5dB
				Only applicable when AIF2DRC_NG_ENA = 1.
	4:0	AIF2DRC_KNEE 2_OP [4:0]	00000	AIF2 DRC Output signal at the Noise Gate threshold 'Knee2'.
				00000 = -30dB
				00001 = -31.5dB
				00010 = -33dB
				(-1.5dB steps)
				11110 = -75dB
				11111 = -76.5dB
				Only applicable when AIF2DRC_KNEE2_OP_ENA = 1.

Table 26 AIF2 DRC Controls



## RETUNE MOBILE PARAMETRIC EQUALIZER (EQ)

The ReTune Mobile Parametric EQ is a circuit which can be enabled in the digital playback path of the WM8994 audio interfaces. The function of the EQ is to adjust the frequency characteristic of the output in order to compensate for unwanted frequency characteristics in the loudspeaker (or other output transducer). It can also be used to tailor the response according to user preferences, for example to accentuate or attenuate specific frequency bands to emulate different sound profiles or environments e.g. concert hall, rock etc.

The WM8994 provides three stereo EQ circuits; these are associated with AIF1 timeslot 0, AIF1 timeslot 1 and AIF2 respectively. The EQ is enabled in these three signal paths using the register bits described in Table 27.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1152 (0480h) AIF1 DAC1	0	AIF1DAC1_EQ_E NA	0	Enable EQ in AIF1DAC1 playback path (AIF1, Timeslot 0)
EQ Gains (1)				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
R1184 (04A0h)	0	AIF1DAC2_EQ_E NA	0	Enable EQ in AIF1DAC2 playback path (AIF1, Timeslot 1)
AIF1 DAC2				0 = Disabled
EQ Gains (1)				1 = Enabled
R1408 (0580h) AIF2 EQ Gains	0	AIF2DAC_EQ_EN A	0	Enable EQ in AIF2DAC playback path
(1)				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled

Table 27 ReTune Mobile Parametric EQ Enable

The following description of the EQ is applicable to all three EQ circuits. The associated register control fields are described in Table 29, Table 30 and Table 31 for the respective EQs.

The EQ can be configured to operate in two modes - "Default" mode or "ReTune Mobile" mode.

## **DEFAULT MODE (5-BAND PARAMETRIC EQ)**

In default mode, the cut-off / centre frequencies are fixed as per Table 28. The filter bandwidths are also fixed in default mode. The gain of the individual bands (-12dB to +12dB) can be controlled as described in Table 29.

The cut-off / centre frequencies noted in Table 28 are applicable to a sample rate of 48kHz. When using other sample rates, these frequencies will be scaled in proportion to the selected sample rate for the associated Audio Interface (AIF1 or AIF2).

If AIF1 and AIF2 are operating at different sample rates, then the cut-off / centre frequencies will be different for the two interfaces. Note that the frequencies can be set to other values by using the features described in "ReTune Mobile Mode".

EQ BAND	CUT-OFF/CENTRE FREQUENCY
1	100 Hz
2	300 Hz
3	875 Hz
4	2400 Hz
5	6900 Hz

Table 28 EQ Band Cut-off / Centre Frequencies



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1152 (0480h) AIF1 DAC1 EQ Gains (1)	15:11	AIF1DAC1_EQ _B1_GAIN [4:0]	01100 (0dB)	AIF1DAC1 (AIF1, Timeslot 0) EQ Band 1 Gain -12dB to +12dB in 1dB steps (see Table 32 for gain range)
	10:6	AIF1DAC1_EQ _B2_GAIN [4:0]	01100 (0dB)	AIF1DAC1 (AIF1, Timeslot 0) EQ Band 2 Gain -12dB to +12dB in 1dB steps (see Table 32 for gain range)
	5:1	AIF1DAC1_EQ _B3_GAIN [4:0]	01100 (0dB)	AIF1DAC1 (AIF1, Timeslot 0) EQ Band 3 Gain -12dB to +12dB in 1dB steps (see Table 32 for gain range)
R1153 (0481h) AIF1 DAC1 EQ Gains (2)	15:11	AIF1DAC1_EQ _B4_GAIN [4:0]	01100 (0dB)	AIF1DAC1 (AIF1, Timeslot 0) EQ Band 4 Gain -12dB to +12dB in 1dB steps (see Table 32 for gain range)
	10:6	AIF1DAC1_EQ _B5_GAIN [4:0]	01100 (0dB)	AIF1DAC1 (AIF1, Timeslot 0) EQ Band 5 Gain -12dB to +12dB in 1dB steps (see Table 32 for gain range)

Table 29 AIF1 Timeslot 0 EQ Band Gain Control

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1184 (04A0h) AIF1 DAC2 EQ Gains (1)	15:11	AIF1DAC2_EQ _B1_GAIN [4:0]	01100 (0dB)	AIF1DAC2 (AIF1, Timeslot 1) EQ Band 1 Gain -12dB to +12dB in 1dB steps (see Table 32 for gain range)
	10:6	AIF1DAC2_EQ _B2_GAIN [4:0]	01100 (0dB)	AIF1DAC2 (AIF1, Timeslot 1) EQ Band 2 Gain -12dB to +12dB in 1dB steps (see Table 32 for gain range)
	5:1	AIF1DAC2_EQ _B3_GAIN [4:0]	01100 (0dB)	AIF1DAC2 (AIF1, Timeslot 1) EQ Band 3 Gain -12dB to +12dB in 1dB steps (see Table 32 for gain range)
R1185 (04A1h) AIF1 DAC2 EQ Gains (2)	15:11	AIF1DAC2_EQ _B4_GAIN [4:0]	01100 (0dB)	AIF1DAC2 (AIF1, Timeslot 1) EQ Band 4 Gain -12dB to +12dB in 1dB steps (see Table 32 for gain range)
	10:6	AIF1DAC2_EQ _B5_GAIN [4:0]	01100 (0dB)	AIF1DAC2 (AIF1, Timeslot 1) EQ Band 5 Gain -12dB to +12dB in 1dB steps (see Table 32 for gain range)

Table 30 AIF1 Timeslot 1 EQ Band Gain Control



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1408 (0580h)	15:11	AIF2DAC_EQ_	01100	AIF2 EQ Band 1 Gain
AIF2 EQ Gains		B1_GAIN	(0dB)	-12dB to +12dB in 1dB steps
(1)		[4:0]		(see Table 32 for gain range)
	10:6	AIF2DAC_EQ_	01100	AIF2EQ Band 2 Gain
		B2_GAIN	(0dB)	-12dB to +12dB in 1dB steps
		[4:0]		(see Table 32 for gain range)
	5:1	AIF2DAC_EQ_	01100	AIF2EQ Band 3 Gain
		B3_GAIN	(0dB)	-12dB to +12dB in 1dB steps
		[4:0]		(see Table 32 for gain range)
R1409 (0581h)	15:11	AIF2DAC_EQ_	01100	AIF2EQ Band 4 Gain
AIF2 EQ Gains		B4_GAIN	(0dB)	-12dB to +12dB in 1dB steps
(2)		[4:0]		(see Table 32 for gain range)
	10:6	AIF2DAC_EQ_	01100	AIF2EQ Band 5 Gain
		B5_GAIN	(0dB)	-12dB to +12dB in 1dB steps
		[4:0]		(see Table 32 for gain range)

Table 31 AIF2 EQ Band Gain Control

EQ GAIN SETTING	Gain (dB)
00000	-12
00001	-11
00010	-10
00011	-9
00100	-8
00101	-7
00110	-6
00111	-5
01000	-4
01001	-3
01010	-2
01011	-1
01100	0
01101	+1
01110	+2
01111	+3
10000	+4
10001	+5
10010	+6
10011	+7
10100	+8
10101	+9
10110	+10
10111	+11
11000	+12
11001 to 11111	Reserved

Table 32 EQ Gain Control Range



### **RETUNE MOBILE MODE**

ReTune Mobile mode provides a comprehensive facility for the user to define the cut-off/centre frequencies and filter bandwidth for each EQ band, in addition to the gain controls already described. This enables the EQ to be accurately customised for a specific transducer characteristic or desired sound profile.

The EQ enable and EQ gain controls are the same as defined for the default mode. The additional coefficients used in ReTune Mobile mode are held in registers R1154 to R1171 for AIF1DAC1, registers R1186 to R1203 for AIF1DAC2 and registers R1410 to R1427 for AIF2. These coefficients are derived using tools provided in WISCE™ evaluation board control software.

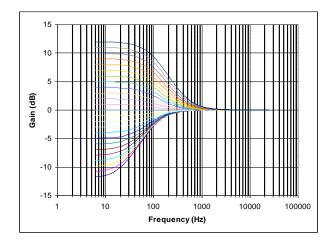
Please contact your local Cirrus Logic representative for more details.

Note that the WM8994 audio interfaces may operate at different sample rates concurrently. The EQ settings for each interface must be programmed relative to the applicable sample rate of the corresponding audio interface. If the audio interface sample rate is changed, then different EQ register settings will be required to achieve a given EQ response.



### **EQ FILTER CHARACTERISTICS**

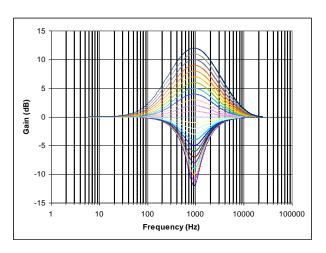
The filter characteristics for each frequency band are shown in Figure 25 to Figure 29. These figures show the frequency response for all available gain settings, using default cut-off/centre frequencies and bandwidth.



15 10 10 100 1000 10000 100000 Frequency (Hz)

Figure 25 EQ Band 1 - Low Freq Shelf Filter Response

Figure 26 EQ Band 2 - Peak Filter Response



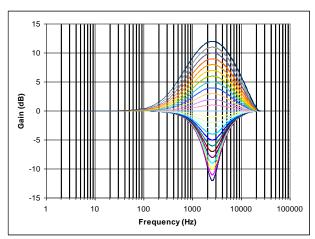


Figure 27 EQ Band 3 - Peak Filter Response

Figure 28 EQ Band 4 - Peak Filter Response

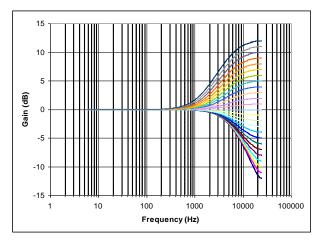


Figure 29 EQ Band 5 - High Freq Shelf Filter Response



# **3D STEREO EXPANSION**

The 3D Stereo Expansion is an audio enhancement feature which can be enabled in the digital playback path of the WM8994 audio interfaces. This feature uses configurable cross-talk mechanisms to adjust the depth or width of the stereo audio.

The WM8994 provides three 3D Stereo Expansion circuits; these are associated with AIF1 timeslot 0, AIF1 timeslot 1 and AIF2 respectively. The 3D Stereo Expansion is enabled and controlled in these signal paths using the register bits described in Table 33.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1057 (0421h) AIF1 DAC1 Filters (2)	13:9	AIF1DAC1_3D_G AIN	00000	AIF1DAC1 playback path (AIF1, Timeslot 0) 3D Stereo depth 00000 = Off 00001 = Minimum (-16dB) (0.915dB steps) 11111 = Maximum (+11.45dB)
	8	AIF1DAC1_3D_E NA	0	Enable 3D Stereo in AIF1DAC1 playback path (AIF1, Timeslot 0) 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled
R1059 (0423h) AIF1 DAC2 Filters (2)	13:9	AIF1DAC2_3D_G AIN	00000	AIF1DAC2 playback path (AIF1, Timeslot 1) 3D Stereo depth 00000 = Off 00001 = Minimum (-16dB) (0.915dB steps) 11111 = Maximum (+11.45dB)
	8	AIF1DAC2_3D_E NA	0	Enable 3D Stereo in AIF1DAC2 playback path (AIF1, Timeslot 1) 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled
R1313 (0521h) AIF2 DAC Filters (2)	13:9	AIF2DAC_3D_GA IN	00000	AIF2DAC playback path 3D Stereo depth $00000 = Off$ $00001 = Minimum (-16dB)$ (0.915dB steps) $11111 = Maximum (+11.45dB)$
	8	AIF2DAC_3D_EN A	0	Enable 3D Stereo in AIF2DAC playback path 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled

Table 33 3D Stereo Expansion Control



## DIGITAL VOLUME AND FILTER CONTROL

This section describes the digital volume and filter controls of the WM8994 AIF paths.

Digital volume control and High Pass Filter (HPF) control is provided on four AIF1 output (digital record) paths and two AIF2 output (digital record) paths.

Note that, when ultrasonic (4FS) mode is selected on AIF1, then the digital volume control and high pass filter (HPF) control are bypassed on the respective ADC (output) signal paths.

Digital volume control, soft-mute control, mono mix and de-emphasis filter control is provided on four AIF1 input (digital playback) paths and two AIF2 input (digital playback) paths.

## **AIF1 - OUTPUT PATH VOLUME CONTROL**

The AIF1 interface supports up to four output channels. A digital volume control is provided on each of these output signal paths, allowing attenuation in the range -71.625dB to +17.625dB in 0.375dB steps. The level of attenuation for an eight-bit code X is given by:

 $0.375 \times (X-192) \text{ dB for } 1 \le X \le 239;$  MUTE for X = 0 +17.625dB for  $239 \le X \le 255$ 

The AIF1ADC1\_VU and AIF1ADC2\_VU bits control the loading of digital volume control data. When the volume update bit is set to 0, the associated volume control data will be loaded into the respective control register, but will not actually change the digital gain setting.

The AIF1ADC1L and AIF1ADC1R gain settings are updated when a 1 is written to AIF1ADC1\_VU. The AIF1ADC2L and AIF1ADC2R gain settings are updated when a 1 is written to AIF1ADC2\_VU. This makes it possible to update the gain of left and right channels simultaneously.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1024 (0400h)	8	AIF1ADC1_ VU	N/A	AIF1ADC1 output path (AIF1, Timeslot 0) Volume Update
AIF1 ADC1 Left Volume				Writing a 1 to this bit will cause the AIF1ADC1L and AIF1ADC1R volume to be updated simultaneously
	7:0	AIF1ADC1L _VOL [7:0]	C0h (0dB)	AIF1ADC1 (Left) output path (AIF1, Timeslot 0) Digital Volume
			(002)	00h = MUTE
				01h = -71.625dB
				(0.375dB steps)
				EFh = +17.625dB
				(See Table 35 for volume range)
R1025 (0401h)	8	AIF1ADC1_ VU	N/A	AIF1ADC1 output path (AIF1, Timeslot 0) Volume Update
AIF1 ADC1 Right Volume				Writing a 1 to this bit will cause the AIF1ADC1L and AIF1ADC1R volume to be updated simultaneously
	7:0	AIF1ADC1R	C0h	AIF1ADC1 (Right) output path (AIF1, Timeslot
		_VOL [7:0]	(0dB)	0) Digital Volume
				00h = MUTE
				01h = -71.625dB
				(0.375dB steps)
				EFh = +17.625dB
				(See Table 35 for volume range)



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1028 (0404h)	8	AIF1ADC2_ VU	N/A	AIF1ADC2 output path (AIF1, Timeslot 1) Volume Update
AIF1 ADC2 Left Volume				Writing a 1 to this bit will cause the AIF1ADC2L and AIF1ADC2R volume to be updated simultaneously
	7:0	AIF1ADC2L _VOL [7:0]	C0h (0dB)	AIF1ADC2 (Left) output path (AIF1, Timeslot 1) Digital Volume
			()	00h = MUTE
				01h = -71.625dB
				(0.375dB steps)
				EFh = +17.625dB
				(See Table 35 for volume range)
R1029 (0405h)	8	AIF1ADC2_ VU	N/A	AIF1ADC2 output path (AIF1, Timeslot 1) Volume Update
AIF1 ADC2 Right Volume				Writing a 1 to this bit will cause the AIF1ADC2L and AIF1ADC2R volume to be updated simultaneously
	7:0	AIF1ADC2R	C0h	AIF1ADC2 (Right) output path (AIF1, Timeslot
		_VOL [7:0]	(0dB)	1) Digital Volume
				00h = MUTE
				01h = -71.625dB
				(0.375dB steps)
				EFh = +17.625dB
				(See Table 35 for volume range)

Table 34 AIF1 Output Path Volume Control



AIF1/AIF2	Volume	AIF1/AIF2	Volume	AIF1/AIF2	Volume	AIF1/AIF2	Volume
Output Volume	(dB)	Output Volume	(dB)	Output Volume	(dB)	Output Volume	(dB)
0h	MUTE	40h	-48.000	80h	-24.000	C0h	0.000
1h 2h	-71.625 -71.250	41h 42h	-47.625 -47.250	81h 82h	-23.625 -23.250	C1h C2h	0.375 0.750
3h	-70.875	43h	-46.875	83h	-23.230	C3h	1.125
4h	-70.500	44h	-46.500	84h	-22.500	C4h	1.500
5h	-70.125	45h	-46.125	85h	-22.125	C5h	1.875
6h	-69.750	46h	-45.750	86h	-21.750	C6h	2.250
7h	-69.375	47h	-45.375	87h	-21.375	C7h	2.625
8h	-69.000	48h	-45.000	88h	-21.000	C8h	3.000
9h	-68.625	49h	-44.625	89h	-20.625	C9h	3.375
Ah	-68.250	4Ah	-44.250	8Ah	-20.250	CAh	3.750
Bh	-67.875	4Bh	-43.875	8Bh	-19.875	CBh	4.125
Ch	-67.500	4Ch	-43.500	8Ch	-19.500	CCh	4.500
Dh	-67.125	4Dh	-43.125	8Dh	-19.125	CDh	4.875
Eh Fh	-66.750 -66.375	4Eh 4Fh	-42.750 -42.375	8Eh 8Fh	-18.750 -18.375	CEh CFh	5.250 5.625
10h	-66.000	50h	-42.373 -42.000	90h	-18.000	D0h	6.000
11h	-65.625	51h	-41.625	91h	-17.625	D1h	6.375
12h	-65.250	52h	-41.250	92h	-17.250	D2h	6.750
13h	-64.875	53h	-40.875	93h	-16.875	D3h	7.125
14h	-64.500	54h	-40.500	94h	-16.500	D4h	7.500
15h	-64.125	55h	-40.125	95h	-16.125	D5h	7.875
16h	-63.750	56h	-39.750	96h	-15.750	D6h	8.250
17h	-63.375	57h	-39.375	97h	-15.375	D7h	8.625
18h	-63.000	58h	-39.000	98h	-15.000	D8h	9.000
19h	-62.625	59h	-38.625	99h	-14.625	D9h	9.375
1Ah	-62.250	5Ah	-38.250	9Ah	-14.250	DAh	9.750
1Bh	-61.875	5Bh	-37.875	9Bh	-13.875	DBh	10.125
1Ch	-61.500	5Ch	-37.500	9Ch	-13.500 -13.125	DCh	10.500
1Dh 1Eh	-61.125 -60.750	5Dh 5Eh	-37.125 -36.750	9Dh 9Eh	-13.125 -12.750	DDh DEh	10.875 11.250
1Fh	-60.375	5Fh	-36.375	9Fh	-12.730	DFh	11.625
20h	-60.000	60h	-36.000	A0h	-12.000	E0h	12.000
21h	-59.625	61h	-35.625	A1h	-11.625	E1h	12.375
22h	-59.250	62h	-35.250	A2h	-11.250	E2h	12.750
23h	-58.875	63h	-34.875	A3h	-10.875	E3h	13.125
24h	-58.500	64h	-34.500	A4h	-10.500	E4h	13.500
25h	-58.125	65h	-34.125	A5h	-10.125	E5h	13.875
26h	-57.750	66h	-33.750	A6h	-9.750	E6h	14.250
27h	-57.375	67h	-33.375	A7h	-9.375	E7h	14.625
28h	-57.000	68h	-33.000	A8h	-9.000	E8h	15.000
29h 2Ah	-56.625	69h	-32.625	A9h AAh	-8.625	E9h EAh	15.375
2Bh	-56.250	6Ah 6Bh	-32.250	ABh	-8.250 -7.875	EBh	15.750
2Ch	-55.875 -55.500	6Ch	-31.875 -31.500	ACh	-7.875 -7.500	ECh	16.125 16.500
2Dh	-55.125	6Dh	-31.125	ADh	-7.125	EDh	16.875
2Eh	-54.750	6Eh	-30.750	AEh	-6.750	EEh	17.250
2Fh	-54.375	6Fh	-30.375	AFh	-6.375	EFh	17.625
30h	-54.000	70h	-30.000	B0h	-6.000	F0h	17.625
31h	-53.625	71h	-29.625	B1h	-5.625	F1h	17.625
32h	-53.250	72h	-29.250	B2h	-5.250	F2h	17.625
33h	-52.875	73h	-28.875	B3h	-4.875	F3h	17.625
34h	-52.500	74h	-28.500	B4h	-4.500	F4h	17.625
35h	-52.125 51.750	75h	-28.125	B5h	-4.125 2.750	F5h	17.625
36h	-51.750 -51.375	76h	-27.750 -27.375	B6h B7h	-3.750 -3.375	F6h F7h	17.625 17.625
37h 38h	-51.375 -51.000	77h 78h	-27.375 -27.000	B8h	-3.375 -3.000	F8h	17.625
39h	-50.625	79h	-26.625	B9h	-3.000 -2.625	F9h	17.625
3Ah	-50.025	7911 7Ah	-26.250	BAh	-2.025	FAh	17.625
3Bh	-49.875	7Bh	-25.875	BBh	-1.875	FBh	17.625
3Ch	-49.500	7Ch	-25.500	BCh	-1.500	FCh	17.625
3Dh	-49.125	7Dh	-25.125	BDh	-1.125	FDh	17.625
3Eh	-48.750	7Eh	-24.750	BEh	-0.750	FEh	17.625
3Fh	-48.375	7Fh	-24.375	BFh	-0.375	FFh	17.625

Table 35 AIF1 Output Path Digital Volume Range



### **AIF1 - OUTPUT PATH HIGH PASS FILTER**

A digital high-pass filter can be enabled in the AIF1 output paths to remove DC offsets. This filter is enabled independently in the four AIF1 output channels using the register bits described in Table 36.

The HPF cut-off frequency for the AIF1 Timeslot 0 channels is set using AIF1ADC1\_HPF\_CUT. The HPF cut-off frequency for the AIF1 Timeslot 1 channels is set using AIF1ADC2\_HPF\_CUT.

In hi-fi mode, the high pass filter is optimised for removing DC offsets without degrading the bass response and has a cut-off frequency of 3.7Hz when the sample rate (fs) = 44.1kHz.

In voice modes, the high pass filter is optimised for voice communication; it is recommended to set the cut-off frequency below 300Hz.

Note that the cut-off frequencies scale with the AIF1 sample rate. (The AIF1 sample rate is set using the AIF1\_SR register, as described in the "Clocking and Sample Rates" section.) See Table 37 for the HPF cut-off frequencies at all supported sample rates.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1040 (0410h) AIF1 ADC1	14:13	AIF1ADC1_ HPF_CUT	00	AIF1ADC1 output path (AIF1, Timeslot 0) Digital HPF cut-off frequency (fc)
Filters		[1:0]		00 = Hi-fi mode (fc = 4Hz at fs = 48kHz)
				01 = Voice mode 1 (fc = 64Hz at fs = 8kHz)
				10 = Voice mode 2 (fc = 130Hz at fs = 8kHz)
				11 = Voice mode 3 (fc = 267Hz at fs = 8kHz)
	12	AIF1ADC1L_ HPF	0	AIF1ADC1 (Left) output path (AIF1, Timeslot 0) Digital HPF Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	11	AIF1ADC1R _HPF	0	AIF1ADC1 (Right) output path (AIF1, Timeslot 0) Digital HPF Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
R1041 (0411h) AIF1 ADC2	14:13	AIF1ADC2_ HPF_CUT	00	AIF1ADC2 output path (AIF1, Timeslot 1) Digital HPF cut-off frequency (fc)
Filters		[1:0]		00 = Hi-fi mode (fc = 4Hz at fs = 48kHz)
				01 = Voice mode 1 (fc = 64Hz at fs = 8kHz)
				10 = Voice mode 2 (fc = 130Hz at fs = 8kHz)
				11 = Voice mode 3 (fc = 267Hz at fs = 8kHz)
	12	AIF1ADC2L_ HPF	0	AIF1ADC2 (Left) output path (AIF1, Timeslot 1) Digital HPF Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	11	AIF1ADC2R _HPF	0	AIF1ADC2 (Right) output path (AIF1, Timeslot 1) Digital HPF Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled

Table 36 AIF1 Output Path High Pass Filter



Sample	Cut-Off Frequency (Hz) for given value of AIF nADC n_HPF_CUT							
Frequency (kHz)	00	01	10	11				
8.000	0.7	64	130	267				
11.025	0.9	88	178	367				
16.000	1.3	127	258	532				
22.050	1.9	175	354	733				
24.000	2.0	190	386	798				
32.000	2.7	253	514	1063				
44.100	3.7	348	707	1464				
48.000	4.0	379	770	1594				
88.200	7.4	696	1414	2928				
96.000	8.0	758	1540	3188				

Table 37 AIF1 Output Path High Pass Filter Cut-Off Frequencies

#### **AIF1 - INPUT PATH VOLUME CONTROL**

The AIF1 interface supports up to four input channels. A digital volume control is provided on each of these input signal paths, allowing attenuation in the range -71.625dB to 0dB in 0.375dB steps. The level of attenuation for an eight-bit code X is given by:

 $0.375 \times (X-192)$  dB for  $1 \le X \le 192$ ; MUTE for X = 0 0dB for  $192 \le X \le 255$ 

The AIF1DAC1\_VU and AIF1DAC2\_VU bits control the loading of digital volume control data. When the volume update bit is set to 0, the associated volume control data will be loaded into the respective control register, but will not actually change the digital gain setting.

The AIF1DAC1L and AIF1DAC1R gain settings are updated when a 1 is written to AIF1DAC1\_VU. The AIF1DAC2L and AIF1DAC2R gain settings are updated when a 1 is written to AIF1DAC2\_VU. This makes it possible to update the gain of left and right channels simultaneously.

Note that a digital gain function is also available at the audio interface input, to boost the DAC volume when a small signal is received on DACDAT1. See "Digital Audio Interface Control" for further details.

Digital volume control is also possible at the DAC stage of the signal path, after the audio signal has passed through the DAC digital mixers. See "Digital to Analogue Converter (DAC)" for further details.



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1026 (0402h) AIF1 DAC1 Left Volume	8	AIF1DAC1_ VU	N/A	AIF1DAC1 input path (AIF1, Timeslot 0) Volume Update Writing a 1 to this bit will cause the AIF1DAC1L and AIF1DAC1R volume to be updated simultaneously
	7:0	AIF1DAC1L _VOL [7:0]	C0h (0dB)	AIF1DAC1 (Left) input path (AIF1, Timeslot 0) Digital Volume 00h = MUTE 01h = -71.625dB (0.375dB steps) C0h = 0dB FFh = 0dB (See Table 39 for volume range)
R1027 (0403h) AIF1 DAC1 Right Volume	8	AIF1DAC1_ VU	N/A	AIF1DAC1 input path (AIF1, Timeslot 0) Volume Update Writing a 1 to this bit will cause the AIF1DAC1L and AIF1DAC1R volume to be updated simultaneously
	7:0	AIF1DAC1R _VOL [7:0]	C0h (0dB)	AIF1DAC1 (Right) input path (AIF1, Timeslot 0) Digital Volume 00h = MUTE 01h = -71.625dB (0.375dB steps) C0h = 0dB FFh = 0dB (See Table 39 for volume range)
R1030 (0406h) AIF1 DAC2 Left Volume	8	AIF1DAC2_ VU	N/A	AIF1DAC2 input path (AIF1, Timeslot 1) Volume Update Writing a 1 to this bit will cause the AIF1DAC2L and AIF1DAC2R volume to be updated simultaneously
	7:0	AIF1DAC2L _VOL [7:0]	C0h (0dB)	AIF1DAC2 (Left) input path (AIF1, Timeslot 1) Digital Volume 00h = MUTE 01h = -71.625dB (0.375dB steps) C0h = 0dB FFh = 0dB (See Table 39 for volume range)
R1031 (0407h) AIF1 DAC2 Right Volume	8	AIF1DAC2_ VU	N/A	AIF1DAC2 input path (AIF1, Timeslot 1) Volume Update Writing a 1 to this bit will cause the AIF1DAC2L and AIF1DAC2R volume to be updated simultaneously
	7:0	AIF1DAC2R _VOL [7:0]	C0h (0dB)	AIF1DAC2 (Right) input path (AIF1, Timeslot 1) Digital Volume 00h = MUTE 01h = -71.625dB (0.375dB steps) C0h = 0dB FFh = 0dB (See Table 39 for volume range)

Table 38 AIF1 Input Path Volume Control



AIE (AIE AI		LAIE (AIEA I		LAIE (AIEA)		LAIE (AIEA)	· · · · ·
AIF1/AIF2 Input	Volume	AIF1/AIF2 Input	Volume	AIF1/AIF2 Input	Volume	AIF1/AIF2 Input	Volume
Volume 0h	(dB) MUTE	Volume 40h	(dB)	Volume 80h	(dB)	Volume C0h	(dB)
Un 1h		40n 41h	-48.000		-24.000	Con C1h	0.000
2h	-71.625 -71.250	4111 42h	-47.625 -47.250	81h 82h	-23.625 -23.250	C2h	0.000 0.000
3h	-71.230 -70.875	43h	-47.230 -46.875	83h	-23.230	C3h	0.000
4h	-70.573	44h	-46.500	84h	-22.500	C4h	0.000
5h	-70.125	45h	-46.125	85h	-22.125	C5h	0.000
6h	-69.750	46h	-45.750	86h	-21.750	C6h	0.000
7h	-69.375	47h	-45.375	87h	-21.375	C7h	0.000
8h	-69.000	48h	-45.000	88h	-21.000	C8h	0.000
9h	-68.625	49h	-44.625	89h	-20.625	C9h	0.000
Ah	-68.250	4Ah	-44.250	8Ah	-20.250	CAh	0.000
Bh	-67.875	4Bh	-43.875	8Bh	-19.875	CBh	0.000
Ch	-67.500	4Ch	-43.500	8Ch	-19.500	CCh	0.000
Dh	-67.125	4Dh	-43.125	8Dh	-19.125	CDh	0.000
Eh	-66.750	4Eh	-42.750	8Eh	-18.750	CEh	0.000
Fh	-66.375	4Fh	-42.375	8Fh	-18.375	CFh	0.000
10h	-66.000	50h	-42.000	90h	-18.000	D0h	0.000
11h	-65.625	51h	-41.625	91h	-17.625	D1h	0.000
12h	-65.250	52h	-41.250	92h	-17.250	D2h	0.000
13h	-64.875	53h	-40.875	93h	-16.875	D3h	0.000
14h	-64.500	54h	-40.500	94h	-16.500	D4h	0.000
15h 16h	-64.125 -63.750	55h 56h	-40.125 -39.750	95h 96h	-16.125 -15.750	D5h D6h	0.000 0.000
17h	-63.375	57h	-39.750	97h	-15.750	D7h	0.000
18h	-63.000	58h	-39.000	98h	-15.000	D8h	0.000
19h	-62.625	59h	-38.625	99h	-14.625	D9h	0.000
1Ah	-62.250	5Ah	-38.250	9Ah	-14.250	DAh	0.000
1Bh	-61.875	5Bh	-37.875	9Bh	-13.875	DBh	0.000
1Ch	-61.500	5Ch	-37.500	9Ch	-13.500	DCh	0.000
1Dh	-61.125	5Dh	-37.125	9Dh	-13.125	DDh	0.000
1Eh	-60.750	5Eh	-36.750	9Eh	-12.750	DEh	0.000
1Fh	-60.375	5Fh	-36.375	9Fh	-12.375	DFh	0.000
20h	-60.000	60h	-36.000	A0h	-12.000	E0h	0.000
21h	-59.625	61h	-35.625	A1h	-11.625	E1h	0.000
22h	-59.250	62h	-35.250	A2h	-11.250	E2h	0.000
23h	-58.875	63h	-34.875	A3h	-10.875	E3h	0.000
24h	-58.500	64h	-34.500	A4h	-10.500	E4h	0.000
25h	-58.125	65h	-34.125	A5h	-10.125	E5h	0.000
26h	-57.750	66h	-33.750	A6h	-9.750	E6h	0.000
27h 28h	-57.375 -57.000	67h 68h	-33.375	A7h A8h	-9.375 -9.000	E7h E8h	0.000 0.000
29h	-57.000 -56.625	69h	-33.000 -32.625	A9h	-9.000 -8.625	E9h	0.000
2Ah	-56.250	6Ah	-32.023	AAh	-8.250	EAh	0.000
2Bh	-55.875	6Bh	-32.230	ABh	-7.875	EBh	0.000
2Ch	-55.500	6Ch	-31.500	ACh	-7.500	ECh	0.000
2Dh	-55.125	6Dh	-31.125	ADh	-7.125	EDh	0.000
2Eh	-54.750	6Eh	-30.750	AEh	-6.750	EEh	0.000
2Fh	-54.375	6Fh	-30.375	AFh	-6.375	EFh	0.000
30h	-54.000	70h	-30.000	B0h	-6.000	F0h	0.000
31h	-53.625	71h	-29.625	B1h	-5.625	F1h	0.000
32h	-53.250	72h	-29.250	B2h	-5.250	F2h	0.000
33h	-52.875	73h	-28.875	B3h	-4.875	F3h	0.000
34h	-52.500	74h	-28.500	B4h	-4.500	F4h	0.000
35h	-52.125	75h	-28.125	B5h	-4.125	F5h	0.000
36h	-51.750	76h	-27.750	B6h	-3.750	F6h	0.000
37h	-51.375	77h	-27.375	B7h	-3.375	F7h	0.000
38h	-51.000	78h	-27.000	B8h	-3.000	F8h	0.000
39h	-50.625	79h	-26.625	B9h	-2.625	F9h	0.000
3Ah	-50.250	7Ah	-26.250	BAh	-2.250 1.975	FAh EBb	0.000
3Bh 3Ch	-49.875 -49.500	7Bh 7Ch	-25.875 -25.500	BBh BCh	-1.875 -1.500	FBh FCh	0.000 0.000
3Dh	-49.500 -49.125	7Ch 7Dh	-25.500 -25.125	BDh	-1.500 -1.125	FDh	0.000
3Eh	-49.125 -48.750	7Eh	-23.123 -24.750	BEh	-0.750	FEh	0.000
3Fh	-48.375	7Fh	-24.375	BFh	-0.750	FFh	0.000
<u> </u>	. 5.510				2.0.0		

Table 39 AIF1 Input Path Digital Volume Range



#### **AIF1 - INPUT PATH SOFT MUTE CONTROL**

The WM8994 provides a soft mute function for each of the AIF1 interface input paths. When the soft-mute function is selected, the WM8994 gradually attenuates the associated signal paths until the path is entirely muted.

When the soft-mute function is de-selected, the gain will either return instantly to the digital gain setting, or will gradually ramp back to the digital gain setting, depending on the applicable \_UNMUTE\_RAMP register field.

The mute and un-mute ramp rate is selectable between two different rates.

The AIF1 input paths are soft-muted by default. To play back an audio signal, the soft-mute must first be de-selected by setting the applicable Mute bit to 0.

The soft un-mute would typically be used during playback of audio data so that when the Mute is subsequently disabled, a smooth transition is scheduled to the previous volume level and pop noise is avoided. This is desirable when resuming playback after pausing during a track.

The soft un-mute would typically not be required when un-muting at the start of a music file, in order that the first part of the music track is not attenuated. The instant un-mute behaviour is desirable in this case, when starting playback of a new track. See "DAC Soft Mute and Soft Un-Mute" (Figure 30) for an illustration of the soft mute function.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1056 (0420h) AIF1 DAC1	9	AIF1DAC1_ MUTE	1	AIF1DAC1 input path (AIF1, Timeslot 0) Soft Mute Control
Filters (1)				0 = Un-mute
				1 = Mute
	5	AIF1DAC1_ MUTERAT	0	AIF1DAC1 input path (AIF1, Timeslot 0) Soft Mute Ramp Rate
		E		0 = Fast ramp (fs/2, maximum ramp time is 10.7ms at fs=48k)
				1 = Slow ramp (fs/32, maximum ramp time is 171ms at fs=48k)
				(Note: ramp rate scales with sample rate.)
	4	AIF1DAC1_ UNMUTE_	0	AIF1DAC1 input path (AIF1, Timeslot 0) Unmute Ramp select
		RAMP		0 = Disabling soft-mute (AIF1DAC1_MUTE=0) will cause the volume to change immediately to AIF1DAC1L_VOL and AIF1DAC1R_VOL settings
				1 = Disabling soft-mute (AIF1DAC1_MUTE=0) will cause the DAC volume to ramp up gradually to the AIF1DAC1L_VOL and AIF1DAC1R_VOL settings



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1058 (0422h) AIF1 DAC2	9	AIF1DAC2_ MUTE	1	AIF1DAC2 input path (AIF1, Timeslot 1) Soft Mute Control
Filters (1)				0 = Un-mute
				1 = Mute
	5	AIF1DAC2_ MUTERAT	0	AIF1DAC2 input path (AIF1, Timeslot 1) Soft Mute Ramp Rate
		E		0 = Fast ramp (fs/2, maximum ramp time is 10.7ms at fs=48k)
				1 = Slow ramp (fs/32, maximum ramp time is 171ms at fs=48k)
				(Note: ramp rate scales with sample rate.)
	4	AIF1DAC2_ UNMUTE_	0	AIF1DAC2 input path (AIF1, Timeslot 1) Unmute Ramp select
		RAMP		0 = Disabling soft-mute (AIF1DAC2_MUTE=0) will cause the volume to change immediately to AIF1DAC2L_VOL and AIF1DAC2R_VOL settings
				1 = Disabling soft-mute (AIF1DAC2_MUTE=0) will cause the DAC volume to ramp up gradually to the AIF1DAC2L_VOL and AIF1DAC2R_VOL settings

Table 40 AIF1 Input Path Soft Mute Control

### AIF1 - INPUT PATH MONO MIX AND DE-EMPHASIS FILTER

A digital mono mix can be selected on one or both pairs of AIF1 input channels. The mono mix is generated as the sum of the Left and Right AIF channel data. When the mono mix function is enabled, the combined mono signal is applied to the Left channel and the Right channel of the respective AIF1 signal processing and digital mixing paths. To prevent clipping, 6dB attenuation is applied to the mono mix.

Digital de-emphasis can be applied to the AIF1 input (playback) paths; this is appropriate when the data source is a CD where pre-emphasis is used in the recording. De-emphasis filtering is available for sample rates of 48kHz, 44.1kHz and 32kHz. See "Digital Filter Characteristics "section for details of de-emphasis filter characteristics.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1056 (0420h) AIF1 DAC1 Filters (1)	7	AIF1DAC1_ MONO	0	AIF1DAC1 input path (AIF1, Timeslot 0) Mono Mix Control 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled
	2:1	AIF1DAC1_ DEEMP [1:0]	00	AIF1DAC1 input path (AIF1, Timeslot 0) De- Emphasis Control 00 = No de-emphasis 01 = 32kHz sample rate 10 = 44.1kHz sample rate
				11 = 48kHz sample rate



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1058 (0422h) AIF1 DAC2 Filters (1)	7	AIF1DAC2_ MONO	0	AIF1DAC2 input path (AIF1, Timeslot 1) Mono Mix Control 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled
	2:1	AIF1DAC2_ DEEMP [1:0]	00	AIF1DAC2 input path (AIF1, Timeslot 1) De- Emphasis Control 00 = No de-emphasis 01 = 32kHz sample rate 10 = 44.1kHz sample rate 11 = 48kHz sample rate

Table 41 AIF1 Input Path Mono Mix and De-Emphasis Filter Control

## **AIF2 - OUTPUT PATH VOLUME CONTROL**

The AIF2 interface supports two output channels. A digital volume control is provided on each output signal path, allowing attenuation in the range -71.625dB to +17.625dB in 0.375dB steps. The level of attenuation for an eight-bit code X is given by:

 $0.375 \times (X-192) \ dB \ \ for \ \ 1 \leq X \leq 239; \qquad MUTE \ \ for \ \ X = 0 \qquad +17.625 dB \ for \ 239 \leq X \leq 255$ 

The AIF2ADC\_VU bit controls the loading of digital volume control data. When AIF2ADC\_VU bit is set to 0, the AIF2ADCL\_VOL and AIF2ADCR\_VOL control data will be loaded into the respective control register, but will not actually change the digital gain setting. Both left and right gain settings are updated when a 1 is written to AIF2ADC\_VU. This makes it possible to update the gain of left and right channels simultaneously.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1280	8	AIF2ADC_V	N/A	AIF2ADC output path Volume Update
(0500h) AIF2 ADC Left Volume		U		Writing a 1 to this bit will cause the AIF2ADCL and AIF2ADCR volume to be updated simultaneously
	7:0	AIF2ADCL_	C0h	AIF2ADC (Left) output path Digital Volume
		VOL [7:0]	(0dB)	00h = MUTE
				01h = -71.625dB
				(0.375dB steps)
				EFh = +17.625dB
				(See Table 35 for volume range)
R1281	8	AIF2ADC_V	N/A	AIF2ADC output path Volume Update
(0501h)		U		Writing a 1 to this bit will cause the AIF2ADCL
AIF2 ADC Right Volume				and AIF2ADCR volume to be updated simultaneously
	7:0	AIF2ADCR_	C0h	AIF2ADC (Right) output path Digital Volume
		VOL [7:0]	(0dB)	00h = MUTE
				01h = -71.625dB
				(0.375dB steps)
				EFh = +17.625dB
				(See Table 35 for volume range)

Table 42 AIF2 Output Path Volume Control



### **AIF2 - OUTPUT PATH HIGH PASS FILTER**

A digital high-pass filter can be enabled in the AIF2 output paths to remove DC offsets. This filter is enabled independently in the two AIF2 output channels using the register bits described in Table 43.

The HPF cut-off frequency for the AIF2 channels is set using AIF2ADC\_HPF\_CUT.

In hi-fi mode, the high pass filter is optimised for removing DC offsets without degrading the bass response and has a cut-off frequency of 3.7Hz when the sample rate (fs) = 44.1kHz.

In voice modes, the high pass filter is optimised for voice communication; it is recommended to set the cut-off frequency below 300Hz.

Note that the cut-off frequencies scale with the AIF2 sample rate. (The AIF2 sample rate is set using the AIF2\_SR register, as described in the "Clocking and Sample Rates" section.) See Table 37 for the HPF cut-off frequencies at all supported sample rates.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1296 (0510h) AIF2 ADC Filters	14:13	AIF2ADC_H PF_CUT [1:0]	00	AIF2ADC output path Digital HPF Cut-Off Frequency (fc) 00 = Hi-fi mode (fc = 4Hz at fs = 48kHz) 01 = Voice mode 1 (fc = 127Hz at fs = 8kHz) 10 = Voice mode 2 (fc = 130Hz at fs = 8kHz) 11 = Voice mode 3 (fc = 267Hz at fs = 8kHz)
	12	AIF2ADCL_ HPF	0	AIF2ADC (Left) output path Digital HPF Enable 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled
	11	AIF2ADCR_ HPF	0	AIF2ADC (Right) output path Digital HPF Enable 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled

Table 43 AIF2 Output Path High Pass Filter



#### **AIF2 - INPUT PATH VOLUME CONTROL**

The AIF2 interface supports two input channels. A digital volume control is provided on each input signal path, allowing attenuation in the range -71.625dB to 0dB in 0.375dB steps. The level of attenuation for an eight-bit code X is given by:

 $0.375 \times (X-192) \text{ dB for } 1 \le X \le 192;$  MUTE for X = 0 OdB for  $192 \le X \le 255$ 

The AIF2DAC\_VU bit controls the loading of digital volume control data. When AIF2DAC\_VU bit is set to 0, the AIF2DACL\_VOL and AIF2DACR\_VOL control data will be loaded into the respective control register, but will not actually change the digital gain setting. Both left and right gain settings are updated when a 1 is written to AIF2DAC\_VU. This makes it possible to update the gain of left and right channels simultaneously.

Note that a digital gain function is also available at the audio interface input, to boost the DAC volume when a small signal is received on DACDAT2. See "Digital Audio Interface Control" for further details.

Digital volume control is also possible at the DAC stage of the signal path, after the audio signal has passed through the DAC digital mixers. See "Digital to Analogue Converter (DAC)" for further details.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1282 (0502h) AIF2 DAC Left Volume	8	AIF2DAC_V U	N/A	AIF2DAC input path Volume Update Writing a 1 to this bit will cause the AIF2DACL and AIF2DACR volume to be updated simultaneously
	7:0	AIF2DACL_ VOL [7:0]	C0h (0dB)	AIF2DAC (Left) input path Digital Volume  00h = MUTE  01h = -71.625dB  (0.375dB steps)  C0h = 0dB  FFh = 0dB  (See Table 39 for volume range)
R1283 (0503h) AIF2 DAC Right Volume	8	AIF2DAC_V U	N/A	AIF2DAC input path Volume Update Writing a 1 to this bit will cause the AIF2DACL and AIF2DACR volume to be updated simultaneously
	7:0	AIF2DACR_ VOL [7:0]	C0h (0dB)	AIF2DAC (Right) input path Digital Volume  00h = MUTE  01h = -71.625dB  (0.375dB steps)  C0h = 0dB  FFh = 0dB  (See Table 39 for volume range)

Table 44 AIF2 Input Path Volume Control

#### **AIF2 - INPUT PATH SOFT MUTE CONTROL**

The WM8994 provides a soft mute function for each of the AIF2 interface input paths. When the soft-mute function is selected, the WM8994 gradually attenuates the associated signal paths until the path is entirely muted.

When the soft-mute function is de-selected, the gain will either return instantly to the digital gain setting, or will gradually ramp back to the digital gain setting, depending on the AIF2DAC\_UNMUTE\_RAMP register field.

The mute and un-mute ramp rate is selectable between two different rates.

The AIF2 input paths are soft-muted by default. To play back an audio signal, the soft-mute must first be de-selected by setting AIF2DAC\_MUTE = 0.



The soft un-mute would typically be used during playback of audio data so that when the Mute is subsequently disabled, a smooth transition is scheduled to the previous volume level and pop noise is avoided. This is desirable when resuming playback after pausing during a track.

The soft un-mute would typically not be required when un-muting at the start of a music file, in order that the first part of the music track is not attenuated. The instant un-mute behaviour is desirable in this case, when starting playback of a new track. See "DAC Soft Mute and Soft Un-Mute" (Figure 30) for an illustration of the soft mute function.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1312 (0520h)	9	AIF2DAC_M	1	AIF2DAC input path Soft Mute Control
AIF2 DAC		UTE		0 = Un-mute
Filters (1)				1 = Mute
	5	AIF2DAC_M	0	AIF2DAC input path Soft Mute Ramp Rate
		UTERATE		0 = Fast ramp (fs/2, maximum ramp time is 10.7ms at fs=48k)
				1 = Slow ramp (fs/32, maximum ramp time is 171ms at fs=48k)
				(Note: ramp rate scales with sample rate.)
	4	AIF2DAC_U	0	AIF2DAC input path Unmute Ramp select
NMUTE_RA MP	0 = Disabling soft-mute (AIF2DAC_MUTE=0) will cause the volume to change immediately to AIF2DACL_VOL and AIF2DACR_VOL settings			
				1 = Disabling soft-mute (AIF2DAC_MUTE=0) will cause the DAC volume to ramp up gradually to the AIF2DACL_VOL and AIF2DACR_VOL settings

Table 45 AIF2 Input Path Soft Mute Control

# AIF2 - INPUT PATH MONO MIX AND DE-EMPHASIS FILTER

A digital mono mix can be selected on the AIF2 input channels. The mono mix is generated as the sum of the Left and Right AIF channel data. When the mono mix function is enabled, the combined mono signal is applied to the Left channel and the Right channel of the AIF2 signal processing and digital mixing paths. To prevent clipping, 6dB attenuation is applied to the mono mix.

Digital de-emphasis can be applied to the AIF2 input (playback) paths; this is appropriate when the data source is a CD where pre-emphasis is used in the recording. De-emphasis filtering is available for sample rates of 48kHz, 44.1kHz and 32kHz. See "Digital Filter Characteristics" section for details of de-emphasis filter characteristics.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1312 (0520h) AIF2 DAC Filters (1)	7	AIF2DAC_M ONO	0	AIF2DAC input path Mono Mix Control 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled
	2:1	AIF2DAC_D EEMP [1:0]	00	AIF2DAC input path De-Emphasis Control  00 = No de-emphasis  01 = 32kHz sample rate  10 = 44.1kHz sample rate  11 = 48kHz sample rate

Table 46 AIF2 Input Path Mono Mix and De-Emphasis Filter Control



# **DIGITAL TO ANALOGUE CONVERTER (DAC)**

The WM8994 DACs receive digital input data from the DAC mixers - see "Digital Mixing". The digital audio data is converted to oversampled bit streams in the on-chip, true 24-bit digital interpolation filters. The bitstream data enters four multi-bit, sigma-delta DACs, which convert them to high quality analogue audio signals. The multi-bit DAC architecture reduces high frequency noise and sensitivity to clock jitter. It also uses a Dynamic Element Matching technique for high linearity and low distortion.

A high performance mode of DAC operation can be selected by setting the DAC\_OSR128 bit - see "Clocking and Sample Rates" for details.

The analogue outputs from the DACs can be mixed with analogue line/mic inputs using the line output mixers MIXOUTL / MIXOUTR and the speaker output mixers SPKMIXL / SPKMIXR.

The DACs are enabled using the register bits defined in Table 47.

Note that the DAC clock must be enabled whenever the DACs are enabled.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R5 (0005h)	3	DAC2L_EN	0	Left DAC2 Enable
Power		Α		0 = Disabled
Management (5)				1 = Enabled
	2	DAC2R_EN	0	Right DAC2 Enable
		Α		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	1	DAC1L_EN	0	Left DAC1 Enable
		Α		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	0	DAC1R_EN	0	Right DAC1 Enable
		Α		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled

**Table 47 DAC Enable Control** 

## **DAC CLOCKING CONTROL**

Clocking for the DACs is derived from SYSCLK. The required clock is enabled when the SYSDSPCLK\_ENA register is set.

The DAC clock rate is configured automatically, according to the AIFn\_SR, AIFnCLK\_RATE and DAC\_OSR128 registers. (See "Clocking and Sample Rates" for further details of the system clocks and control registers.)

When AIF1CLK is selected as the SYSCLK source (SYSCLK\_SRC = 0), then the DAC clocking is controlled by the AIF1\_SR and AIF1CLK\_RATE registers.

When AIF2CLK is selected as the SYSCLK source (SYSCLK\_SRC = 1), then the DAC clocking is controlled by the AIF2\_SR and AIF2CLK\_RATE registers.

The supported DAC clocking configurations are described in Table 48 (for DAC\_OSR128=0) and Table 49 (for DAC\_OSR128=1). Under default conditions, the DAC\_OSR128 bit is not set.



SAMPLE	SYSCLK RATE (AIFnCLK / fs ratio)							
RATE (kHz)	128	192	256	384	512	768	1024	1536
8			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
11.025		Note 1	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
12		Note 1	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
16	Note 1	Note 1	✓	✓	✓	✓		
22.05	Note 1	Note 1	✓	✓	✓			
24	Note 1	Note 1	✓	✓	✓			
32	Note 1	Note 1	✓	✓				
44.1	Note 1	Note 1	✓					
48	Note 1	Note 1	✓					
88.2	Note 1							
96	Note 1							
When DAC_C	When DAC_OSR128=0, DAC operation is only supported for the configurations indicated above							

Table 48 DAC Clocking - DAC\_OSR128 = 0 (Default)

SAMPLE	SYSCLK RATE (AIFnCLK / fs ratio)								
RATE (kHz)	128	192	256	384	512	768	1024	1536	
8					✓	✓	✓	✓	
11.025				✓	✓	✓	✓		
12				✓	✓	✓	✓		
16			✓	✓	✓	✓			
22.05		Note 1	✓	✓	✓				
24		Note 1	✓	✓	✓				
32	Note 1	Note 1	✓	✓					
44.1	Note 1	Note 1	✓						
48	Note 1	Note 1	✓						
88.2	Note 1								
96	Note 1								
When DAC_OSR128=1, DAC operation is only supported for the configurations indicated above									

Table 49 DAC Clocking - DAC\_OSR128 = 1

Note 1 - These clocking rates are only supported for 'simple' DAC-only playback modes, under the following conditions:

- AIF input is enabled on a single interface (AIF1 or AIF2) only, or is enabled on AIF1 and AIF2 simultaneously provided AIF1 and AIF2 are synchronised (ie. AIF1CLK\_SRC = AIF2CLK\_SRC)
- All AIF output paths are disabled
- All DSP functions (ReTune Mobile Parametric Equaliser, 3D stereo expansion and Dynamic Range Control) are disabled

The clocking requirements in Table 48 and Table 49 are only applicable to the AIFnCLK that is selected as the SYSCLK source. Note that both clocks (AIF1CLK and AIF2CLK) must satisfy the requirements noted in the "Clocking and Sample Rates" section.

The applicable clocks (SYSCLK, and AIF1CLK or AIF2CLK) must be present and enabled when using the Digital to Analogue Converters (DACs).



#### **DAC DIGITAL VOLUME**

The output level of each DAC can be controlled digitally over a range from -71.625dB to 0dB in 0.375dB steps. The level of attenuation for an eight-bit code X is given by:

 $0.375 \times (X-192) \text{ dB for } 1 \le X \le 192;$  MUTE for X = 0; 0dB for  $192 \le X \le 255$ 

Each of the DACs can be muted using the soft mute control bits described in Table 50. The WM8994 always applies a soft mute, where the volume is decreased gradually. The un-mute behaviour is configurable, as described in the "DAC Soft Mute and Soft Un-Mute" section.

The DAC1\_VU and DAC2\_VU bits control the loading of digital volume control data. When DAC1\_VU is set to 0, the DAC1L\_VOL or DAC1R\_VOL control data will be loaded into the respective control register, but will not actually change the digital gain setting. Both left and right gain settings are updated when a 1 is written to DAC1\_VU. This makes it possible to update the gain of both channels simultaneously. A similar function for DAC2L and DAC2R is controlled by the DAC2\_VU register bit.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1552 (0610h)	9	DAC1L_MU	1	DAC1L Soft Mute Control
DAC1 Left		TE		0 = DAC Un-mute
Volume				1 = DAC Mute
	8	DAC1_VU	N/A	DAC1L and DAC1R Volume Update
				Writing a 1 to this bit will cause the DAC1L and DAC1R volume to be updated simultaneously
	7:0	DAC1L_VO	C0h	DAC1L Digital Volume
		L [7:0]	(0dB)	00h = MUTE
				01h = -71.625dB
				(0.375dB steps)
				C0h = 0dB
				FFh = 0dB
				(See Table 51 for volume range)
R1553 (0611h)	9	DAC1R_MU	1	DAC1R Soft Mute Control
DAC1 Right		TE		0 = DAC Un-mute
Volume				1 = DAC Mute
	8	DAC1_VU	N/A	DAC1L and DAC1R Volume Update
				Writing a 1 to this bit will cause the DAC1L and DAC1R volume to be updated simultaneously
	7:0	DAC1R_VO	C0h	DAC1R Digital Volume
		L [7:0]	(0dB)	00h = MUTE
				01h = -71.625dB
				(0.375dB steps)
				C0h = 0dB
				FFh = 0dB
				(See Table 51 for volume range)





REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1554 (0612h)	9	DAC2L_MU	1	DAC2L Soft Mute Control
DAC2 Left		TE		0 = DAC Un-mute
Volume				1 = DAC Mute
	8	DAC2_VU	N/A	DAC2L and DAC2R Volume Update
				Writing a 1 to this bit will cause the DAC2L and DAC2R volume to be updated simultaneously
	7:0	DAC2L_VO	C0h	DAC2L Digital Volume
		L [7:0]	(0dB)	00h = MUTE
				01h = -71.625dB
				(0.375dB steps)
				C0h = 0dB
				FFh = 0dB
				(See Table 51 for volume range)
R1555 (0613h)	9	DAC2R_MU	1	DAC2R Soft Mute Control
DAC2 Right		TE		0 = DAC Un-mute
Volume				1 = DAC Mute
	8	DAC2_VU	N/A	DAC2R and DAC2R Volume Update
				Writing a 1 to this bit will cause the DAC2R and DAC2R volume to be updated simultaneously
	7:0	DAC2R_VO	C0h	DAC2R Digital Volume
		L [7:0]	(0dB)	00h = MUTE
				01h = -71.625dB
				(0.375dB steps)
				C0h = 0dB
				FFh = 0dB
				(See Table 51 for volume range)

Table 50 DAC Digital Volume Control



	Volume		Volume		Volume		Volume
DAC Volume	(dB)	DAC Volume	(dB)	DAC Volume	(dB)	DAC Volume	(dB)
0h	MUTE	40h	-48.000	80h	-24.000	C0h	0.000
1h	-71.625	41h	-47.625	81h	-23.625	C1h	0.000
2h	-71.250	42h	-47.250	82h	-23.250	C2h	0.000
3h	-70.875	43h	-46.875	83h	-22.875	C3h	0.000
4h	-70.500	44h	-46.500	84h	-22.500	C4h	0.000
5h	-70.125	45h	-46.125	85h	-22.125	C5h	0.000
6h	-69.750	46h	-45.750	86h	-21.750	C6h	0.000
7h	-69.375	47h	-45.375	87h	-21.375	C7h	0.000
8h	-69.000	48h	-45.000	88h	-21.000	C8h	0.000
9h	-68.625	49h	-44.625	89h	-20.625	C9h	0.000
Ah	-68.250	4Ah	-44.250	8Ah	-20.250	CAh	0.000
Bh	-67.875	4Bh	-43.875	8Bh	-19.875	CBh	0.000
Ch	-67.500	4Ch	-43.500	8Ch	-19.500	CCh	0.000
Dh	-67.125	4Dh	-43.125	8Dh	-19.125	CDh	0.000
Eh	-66.750	4Eh	-42.750	8Eh	-18.750	CEh	0.000
Fh	-66.375	4Fh	-42.375	8Fh	-18.375	CFh	0.000
10h	-66.000	50h	-42.000	90h	-18.000	D0h	0.000
11h	-65.625	51h	-41.625	91h	-17.625	D1h	0.000
12h	-65.250	52h	-41.250	92h	-17.250	D2h	0.000
13h	-64.875	53h	-40.875	93h	-16.875	D3h	0.000
14h	-64.500	54h	-40.500	94h	-16.500	D4h	0.000
15h	-64.125	55h	-40.125	95h	-16.125	D5h	0.000
16h	-63.750	56h	-39.750	96h	-15.750	D6h	0.000
17h	-63.375	57h	-39.375	97h	-15.375	D7h	0.000
18h	-63.000	58h	-39.000	98h	-15.000	D8h	0.000
19h	-62.625	59h	-38.625	99h	-14.625	D9h	0.000
1Ah	-62.250	5Ah	-38.250	9Ah	-14.250	DAh	0.000
1Bh	-61.875	5Bh	-37.875	9Bh	-13.875	DBh	0.000
1Ch	-61.500	5Ch	-37.500	9Ch	-13.500	DCh	0.000
1Dh	-61.125	5Dh	-37.125	9Dh	-13.125	DDh	0.000
1Eh	-60.750	5Eh	-36.750	9Eh	-12.750	DEh	0.000
1Fh	-60.375	5Fh	-36.375	9Fh	-12.375	DFh	0.000
20h	-60.000	60h	-36.000	A0h	-12.000	E0h	0.000
21h	-59.625	61h	-35.625	A1h	-11.625	E1h	0.000
22h	-59.250	62h	-35.250	A2h	-11.250	E2h	0.000
23h	-58.875	63h	-34.875	A3h	-10.875	E3h	0.000
24h	-58.500	64h	-34.500	A4h	-10.500	E4h	0.000
25h	-58.125	65h	-34.125	A5h	-10.125	E5h	0.000
26h	-57.750	66h	-33.750	A6h	-9.750	E6h	0.000
27h	-57.375	67h	-33.375	A7h	-9.375	E7h	0.000
28h	-57.000	68h	-33.000	A8h	-9.000	E8h	0.000
29h	-56.625	69h	-32.625	A9h	-8.625	E9h	0.000
2Ah	-56.250	6Ah	-32.250	AAh	-8.250	EAh	0.000
2Bh	-55.875	6Bh	-31.875	ABh	-7.875	EBh	0.000
2Ch	-55.500	6Ch	-31.500	ACh	-7.500	ECh	0.000
2Dh	-55.125	6Dh	-31.125	ADh	-7.125	EDh	0.000
2Eh	-54.750	6Eh	-30.750	AEh	-6.750	EEh	0.000
2Fh	-54.375	6Fh	-30.375	AFh	-6.375	EFh	0.000
30h	-54.000	70h	-30.000	B0h	-6.000	F0h	0.000
31h	-53.625	71h	-29.625	B1h	-5.625	F1h	0.000
32h	-53.250	72h	-29.250	B2h	-5.250	F2h	0.000
33h	-52.875	73h	-28.875	B3h	-4.875	F3h	0.000
34h	-52.500	74h	-28.500	B4h	-4.500	F4h	0.000
35h	-52.125	75h	-28.125	B5h	-4.125	F5h	0.000
36h	-51.750	76h	-27.750	B6h	-3.750	F6h	0.000
37h	-51.375	77h	-27.375	B7h	-3.375	F7h	0.000
38h	-51.000	78h	-27.000	B8h	-3.000	F8h	0.000
39h	-50.625	79h	-26.625	B9h	-2.625	F9h	0.000
3Ah	-50.250	7Ah	-26.250	BAh	-2.250	FAh	0.000
3Bh	-49.875	7Bh	-25.875	BBh	-1.875	FBh	0.000
3Ch	-49.500	7Ch	-25.500	BCh	-1.500	FCh	0.000
3Dh	-49.125	7Dh	-25.125	BDh	-1.125	FDh	0.000
3Eh	-48.750	7Eh	-24.750	BEh	-0.750	FEh	0.000
3Fh	-48.375	7Fh	-24.375	BFh	-0.375	FFh	0.000

Table 51 DAC Digital Volume Range



#### DAC SOFT MUTE AND SOFT UN-MUTE

The WM8994 has a soft mute function which ensures that a gradual attenuation is applied to the DAC outputs when the mute is asserted. The soft mute rate can be selected using the DAC\_MUTERATE bit.

When a mute bit is disabled, the gain will either gradually ramp back up to the digital gain setting, or return instantly to the digital gain setting, depending on the DAC\_SOFTMUTEMODE register bit. If the gradual un-mute ramp is selected (DAC\_SOFTMUTEMODE = 1), then the un-mute rate is determined by the DAC\_MUTERATE bit.

Note that each DAC is soft-muted by default. To play back an audio signal, the mute must first be disabled by setting the applicable mute control to 0 (see Table 50).

Soft Mute Mode would typically be enabled (DAC\_SOFTMUTEMODE = 1) when using mute during playback of audio data so that when the mute is subsequently disabled, the volume increase will not create pop noise by jumping immediately to the previous volume level (e.g. resuming playback after pausing during a track).

Soft Mute Mode would typically be disabled (DAC\_SOFTMUTEMODE = 0) when un-muting at the start of a music file, in order that the first part of the track is not attenuated (e.g. when starting playback of a new track, or resuming playback after pausing between tracks).

The DAC soft-mute function is illustrated in Figure 30 for DAC1L and DAC1R. The same function is applicable to DAC2L and DAC2R also.

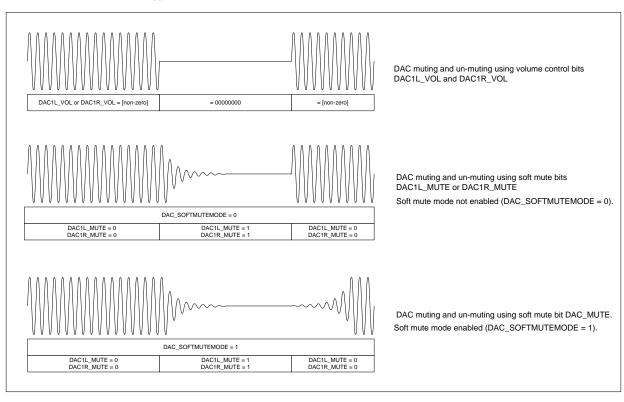


Figure 30 DAC Soft Mute Control



The DAC Soft Mute register controls are defined in Table 52.

The volume ramp rate during soft mute and un-mute is controlled by the DAC\_MUTERATE bit. Ramp rates of fs/32 and fs/2 are selectable. The ramp rate determines the rate at which the volume will be increased or decreased. Note that the actual ramp time depends on the extent of the difference between the muted and un-muted volume settings.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1556 (0614h) DAC Softmute	1	DAC_SOFT MUTEMODE	0	DAC Unmute Ramp select  0 = Disabling soft-mute (DAC[1/2][L/R]_MUTE=0) will cause the DAC volume to change immediately to DAC[1/2][L/R]_VOL settings  1 = Disabling soft-mute (DAC[1/2][L/R]_MUTE=0) will cause the DAC volume to ramp up gradually to the DAC[1/2][L/R]_VOL settings
	0	DAC_MUTE RATE	0	DAC Soft Mute Ramp Rate  0 = Fast ramp (fs/2, maximum ramp time is 10.7ms at fs=48k)  1 = Slow ramp (fs/32, maximum ramp time is 171ms at fs=48k)  (Note: ramp rate scales with sample rate.)

Table 52 DAC Soft-Mute Control



## **ANALOGUE OUTPUT SIGNAL PATH**

The WM8994 output routing and mixers provide a high degree of flexibility, allowing operation of many simultaneous signal paths through the device to a variety of analogue outputs. The outputs include a ground referenced headphone driver, two switchable class D/AB loudspeaker drivers, an ear speaker driver and four highly flexible line drivers. See "Analogue Outputs" for further details of these outputs.

The WM8994 output signal paths and control registers are illustrated in Figure 31.

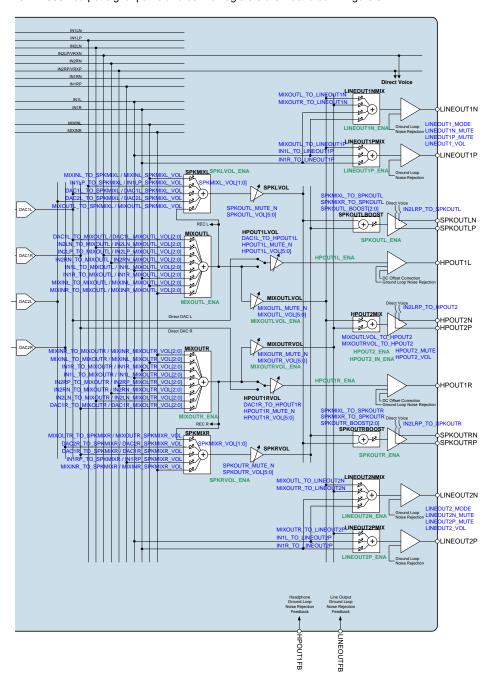


Figure 31 Control Registers for Output Signal Path



### **OUTPUT SIGNAL PATHS ENABLE**

The output mixers and drivers can be independently enabled and disabled as described in Table 53.

The supply rails for headphone outputs HPOUT1L and HPOUT1R are generated using an integrated dual-mode Charge Pump, which must be enabled whenever the headphone outputs are used. See the "Charge Pump" section for details on enabling and configuring this circuit.

Note that the headphone outputs HPOUT1L and HPOUT1R have dedicated output PGAs and volume controls. As a result, a low power consumption DAC playback path can be supported without needing to enable the output mixers MIXOUTL / MIXOUTR or the mixer output PGAs MIXOUTLVOL / MIXOUTRVOL.

Note that the Headphone Outputs are also controlled by fields located within Register R96, which provide suppression of pops & clicks when enabling and disabling the HPOUT1L and HPOUT1R signal paths. These registers are described in the following "Headphone Signal Paths Enable" section.

Under recommended usage conditions, the Headphone Pop Suppression control bits will be configured by scheduling the default Start-Up and Shutdown sequences as described in the "Control Write Sequencer" section. In these cases, the user does not need to set the register fields in R1 and R96 directly.

For normal operation of the output signal paths, the reference voltage VMID and the bias current must also be enabled. See "Reference Voltages and Master Bias" for details of the associated controls VMID\_SEL and BIAS\_ENA.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1 (0001h)	13	SPKOUTR_ENA	0	SPKMIXR Mixer, SPKRVOL PGA
Power				and SPKOUTR Output Enable
Management				0 = Disabled
(1)				1 = Enabled
	12	SPKOUTL_ENA	0	SPKMIXL Mixer, SPKLVOL PGA and SPKOUTL Output Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	11	HPOUT2_ENA	0	HPOUT2 Output Stage Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	9	HPOUT1L_ENA	0	Enables HPOUT1L input stage
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
				For normal operation, this bit should be set as the first step of the HPOUT1L Enable sequence.
	8	HPOUT1R_ENA	0	Enables HPOUT1R input stage
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
				For normal operation, this bit should be set as the first step of the HPOUT1R Enable sequence.



REGISTER ADDRESS	ВІТ	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R3 (0003h)	13	LINEOUT1N_ENA	0	LINEOUT1N Line Out and
Power				LINEOUT1NMIX Enable
Management (3)				0 = Disabled
(3)	40	LINEOUTAD ENIA	0	1 = Enabled
	12	LINEOUT1P_ENA	0	LINEOUT1P Line Out and LINEOUT1PMIX Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	11	LINEOUT2N_ENA	0	LINEOUT2N Line Out and LINEOUT2NMIX Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	10	LINEOUT2P_ENA	0	LINEOUT2P Line Out and LINEOUT2PMIX Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	9	SPKRVOL_ENA	0	SPKMIXR Mixer and SPKRVOL PGA Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
				Note that SPKMIXR and SPKRVOL are also enabled when SPKOUTR_ENA is set.
	8	SPKLVOL_ENA	0	SPKMIXL Mixer and SPKLVOL PGA Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
				Note that SPKMIXL and SPKLVOL are also enabled when SPKOUTL_ENA is set.
	7	MIXOUTLVOL_ENA	0	MIXOUTL Left Volume Control Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	6	MIXOUTRVOL_ENA	0	MIXOUTR Right Volume Control Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	5	MIXOUTL_ENA	0	MIXOUTL Left Output Mixer Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	4	MIXOUTR_ENA	0	MIXOUTR Right Output Mixer Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
R56 (0038h) AntiPOP (1)	6	HPOUT2_IN_ENA	0	HPOUT2MIX Mixer and Input Stage Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled

Table 53 Output Signal Paths Enable



### **HEADPHONE SIGNAL PATHS ENABLE**

The HPOUT1L and HPOUT1R output paths can be actively discharged to AGND through internal resistors if desired. This is desirable at start-up in order to achieve a known output stage condition prior to enabling the VMID reference voltage. This is also desirable in shutdown to prevent the external connections from being affected by the internal circuits. The HPOUT1L and HPOUT1R outputs are shorted to AGND by default; the short circuit is removed on each of these paths by setting the applicable fields HPOUT1L\_RMV\_SHORT or HPOUT1R\_RMV\_SHORT.

The ground-referenced Headphone output drivers are designed to suppress pops and clicks when enabled or disabled. However, it is necessary to control the drivers in accordance with a defined sequence in start-up and shutdown to achieve the pop suppression. It is also necessary to schedule the DC Servo offset correction at the appropriate point in the sequence (see "DC Servo"). Table 54 and Table 55 describe the recommended sequences for enabling and disabling these output drivers.

SEQUENCE	HEADPHONE ENABLE
Step 1	HPOUT1L_ENA = 1
	HPOUT1R_ENA = 1
Step 2	20μs delay
Step 3	HPOUT1L_DLY = 1
	HPOUT1R_DLY = 1
Step 4	DC offset correction
Step 5	HPOUT1L_OUTP = 1
	HPOUT1L_RMV_SHORT = 1
	HPOUT1R_OUTP = 1
	HPOUT1R_RMV_SHORT = 1

Table 54 Headphone Output Enable Sequence

SEQUENCE	HEADPHONE DISABLE
Step 1	HPOUT1L_RMV_SHORT = 0
	HPOUT1L_DLY = 0
	HPOUT1L_OUTP = 0
	HPOUT1R_RMV_SHORT = 0
	HPOUT1R_DLY = 0
	HPOUT1R_OUTP = 0
Step 2	HPOUT1L_ENA = 0
	HPOUT1R_ENA = 0

Table 55 Headphone Output Disable Sequence

The register bits relating to pop suppression control are defined in Table 56.



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
ADDRESS		LIBOUTE STORY	-	5 11 115017577
R1 (0001h)	9	HPOUT1L_ENA	0	Enables HPOUT1L input stage
Power Management				0 = Disabled
(1)				1 = Enabled
				For normal operation, this bit should be set as the first step of the
				HPOUT1L Enable sequence.
	8	HPOUT1R_ENA	0	Enables HPOUT1R input stage
		_		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
				For normal operation, this bit should
				be set as the first step of the
				HPOUT1R Enable sequence.
R96 (0060h)	7	HPOUT1L_RMV_	0	Removes HPOUT1L short
Analogue HP		SHORT		0 = HPOUT1L short enabled
(1)				1 = HPOUT1L short removed
				For normal operation, this bit should
				be set as the final step of the
		LIDOLITAL OLITD	0	HPOUT1L Enable sequence.
	6	HPOUT1L_OUTP	U	Enables HPOUT1L output stage  0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
				For normal operation, this bit should be set to 1 after the DC offset
				cancellation has been scheduled.
	5	HPOUT1L_DLY	0	Enables HPOUT1L intermediate stage
		_		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
				For normal operation, this bit should
				be set to 1 after the output signal path
				has been configured, and before DC
				offset cancellation is scheduled. This bit should be set with at least 20us
				delay after HPOUT1L_ENA.
	3	HPOUT1R_RMV_	0	Removes HPOUT1R short
		SHORT		0 = HPOUT1R short enabled
				1 = HPOUT1R short removed
				For normal operation, this bit should
				be set as the final step of the
				HPOUT1R Enable sequence.
	2	HPOUT1R_OUTP	0	Enables HPOUT1R output stage
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
				For normal operation, this bit should
				be set to 1 after the DC offset cancellation has been scheduled.
	1	HPOUT1R_DLY	0	Enables HPOUT1R intermediate stage
	'	TIFOUTIK_DLT	U	0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
				For normal operation, this bit should be set to 1 after the output signal path
				has been configured, and before DC
				offset cancellation is scheduled. This
				bit should be set with at least 20us
				delay after HPOUT1R_ENA.

Table 56 Headphone Output Signal Paths Control



### **OUTPUT MIXER CONTROL**

The Output Mixer path select and volume controls are described in Table 57 for the Left Channel (MIXOUTL) and Table 58 for the Right Channel (MIXOUTR). The gain of each of input path may be controlled independently in the range described in Table 59.

Note that the DAC input levels may also be controlled by the DAC digital volume controls (see "Digital to Analogue Converter (DAC)") and the Audio Interface digital volume controls (see "Digital Volume and Filter Control").

When using the IN2LP, IN2LN, IN2RP or IN2RN signal paths to the output mixers, the buffered VMID reference must be enabled, using the VMID\_BUF\_ENA register, as described in "Reference Voltages and Master Bias".

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R45 (002Dh) Output Mixer (1)	5	IN2RN_TO_MIXOUTL	0	IN2RN to MIXOUTL Mute  0 = Mute  1 = Un-mute  Note that VMID_BUF_ENA must be set when using the IN2RN input to MIXOUTL.
R49 (0031h) Output Mixer (5)	8:6	IN2RN_MIXOUTL_VOL [2:0]	000	IN2RN to MIXOUTL Volume  0dB to -21dB in 3dB steps  000 = 0dB  001 = -3dB (3dB steps)  111 = -21dB  (See Table 59 for Volume Range)
R45 (002Dh) Output Mixer (1)	4	IN2LN_TO_MIXOUTL	0	IN2LN to MIXOUTL Mute  0 = Mute  1 = Un-mute  Note that VMID_BUF_ENA must be set when using the IN2LN input to MIXOUTL.
R47 (002Fh) Output Mixer (3)	8:6	IN2LN_MIXOUTL_VOL [2:0]	000	IN2LN to MIXOUTL Volume  0dB to -21dB in 3dB steps  000 = 0dB  001 = -3dB (3dB steps)  111 = -21dB  (See Table 59 for Volume Range)
R45 (002Dh) Output Mixer (1)	2	IN1L_TO_MIXOUTL	0	IN1L PGA Output to MIXOUTL Mute 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute
R47 (002Fh) Output Mixer (3)	2:0	IN1L_MIXOUTL_VOL [2:0]	000	IN1L PGA Output to MIXOUTL Volume  0dB to -21dB in 3dB steps  000 = 0dB  001 = -3dB (3dB steps)  111 = -21dB  (See Table 59 for Volume Range)
R45 (002Dh) Output Mixer (1)	3	IN1R_TO_MIXOUTL	0	IN1R PGA Output to MIXOUTL Mute 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R47 (002Fh) Output Mixer (3)	5:3	IN1R_MIXOUTL_VOL [2:0]	000	IN1R PGA Output to MIXOUTL Volume 0dB to -21dB in 3dB steps 000 = 0dB 001 = -3dB(3dB steps) 111 = -21dB (See Table 59 for Volume Range)
R45 (002Dh) Output Mixer (1)	1	IN2LP_TO_MIXOUTL	0	IN2LP to MIXOUTL Mute  0 = Mute  1 = Un-mute  Note that VMID_BUF_ENA must be set when using the IN2LP input to MIXOUTL.
R47 (002Fh) Output Mixer (3)	11:9	IN2LP_MIXOUTL_VOL [2:0]	000	IN2LP to MIXOUTL Volume  0dB to -21dB in 3dB steps  000 = 0dB  001 = -3dB (3dB steps)  111 = -21dB  (See Table 59 for Volume Range)
R45 (002Dh) Output Mixer (1)	7	MIXINR_TO_MIXOUTL	0	MIXINR Output (Right ADC bypass) to MIXOUTL Mute 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute
R49 (0031h) Output Mixer (5)	5:3	MIXINR_MIXOUTL_VO L [2:0]	000	MIXINR Output (Right ADC bypass) to MIXOUTL Volume  0dB to -21dB in 3dB steps  000 = 0dB  001 = -3dB (3dB steps)  111 = -21dB  (See Table 59 for Volume Range)
R45 (002Dh) Output Mixer (1)	6	MIXINL_TO_MIXOUTL	0	MIXINL Output (Left ADC bypass) to MIXOUTL Mute 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute
R49 (0031h) Output Mixer (5)	2:0	MIXINL_MIXOUTL_VOL [2:0]	000	MIXINL Output (Left ADC bypass) to MIXOUTL Volume 0dB to -21dB in 3dB steps 000 = 0dB 001 = -3dB(3dB steps) 111 = -21dB (See Table 59 for Volume Range)
R45 (002Dh) Output Mixer (1)	0	DAC1L_TO_MIXOUTL	0	Left DAC1 to MIXOUTL Mute  0 = Mute  1 = Un-mute
R49 (0031h) Output Mixer (5)	11:9	DAC1L_MIXOUTL_VOL [2:0]	000	Left DAC1 to MIXOUTL Volume  0dB to -21dB in 3dB steps  000 = 0dB  001 = -3dB (3dB steps)  111 = -21dB  (See Table 59 for Volume Range)

Table 57 Left Output Mixer (MIXOUTL) Control



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R46 (002Eh)	5	IN2LN_TO_MIXOUTR	0	IN2LN to MIXOUTR Mute
Output Mixer				0 = Mute
(2)				1 = Un-mute
				Note that VMID_BUF_ENA must be
				set when using the IN2LN input to
				MIXOUTR.
R50 (0032h)	8:6	IN2LN_MIXOUTR_VOL	000	IN2LN to MIXOUTR Volume
Output Mixer (6)		[2:0]		0dB to -21dB in 3dB steps
(6)				000 = 0dB
				001 = -3dB
				(3dB steps)
				111 = -21dB
D46 (000Eb)	4	INODAL TO MIVOLITO	0	(See Table 59 for Volume Range)
R46 (002Eh)	4	IN2RN_TO_MIXOUTR	0	IN2RN to MIXOUTR Mute
Output Mixer (2)				0 = Mute
(2)				1 = Un-mute  Note that VMID_BUF_ENA must be
				set when using the IN2RN input to
				MIXOUTR.
R48 (0030h)	8:6	IN2RN_MIXOUTR_VOL	000	IN2RN to MIXOUTR Volume
Output Mixer		[2:0]		0dB to -21dB in 3dB steps
(4)				000 = 0dB
				001 = -3dB
				(3dB steps)
				111 = -21dB
				(See Table 59 for Volume Range)
R46 (002Eh)	3	IN1L_TO_MIXOUTR	0	IN1L PGA Output to MIXOUTR Mute
Output Mixer				0 = Mute
(2)				1 = Un-mute
R48 (0030h) Output Mixer	5:3	IN1L_MIXOUTR_VOL [2:0]	000	IN1L PGA Output to MIXOUTR Volume
(4)				0dB to -21dB in 3dB steps
				000 = 0dB
				001 = -3dB
				(3dB steps)
				111 = -21dB
				(See Table 59 for Volume Range)
R46 (002Eh) Output Mixer	2	IN1R_TO_MIXOUTR	0	IN1R PGA Output to MIXOUTR Mute
(2)				0 = Mute
				1 = Un-mute
R48 (0030h)	2:0	IN1R_MIXOUTR_VOL	000	IN1R PGA Output to MIXOUTR
Output Mixer		[2:0]		Volume
(4)				0dB to -21dB in 3dB steps
				000 = 0dB
				001 = -3dB
				(3dB steps)
				111 = -21dB
				(See Table 59 for Volume Range)





REGISTER ADDRESS	ВІТ	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R46 (002Eh)	1	IN2RP_TO_MIXOUTR	0	IN2RP to MIXOUTR Mute
Output Mixer				0 = Mute
(2)				1 = Un-mute
				Note that VMID_BUF_ENA must be
				set when using the IN2RP input to
				MIXOUTR.
R48 (0030h)	11:9	IN2RP_MIXOUTR_VOL	000	IN2RP to MIXOUTR Volume
Output Mixer		[2:0]		0dB to -21dB in 3dB steps
(4)				000 = 0dB
				001 = -3dB
				(3dB steps)
				111 = -21dB
				(See Table 59 for Volume Range)
R46 (002Eh)	7	MIXINL_TO_MIXOUTR	0	MIXINL Output (Left ADC bypass) to MIXOUTR Mute
Output Mixer				0 = Mute
(2)				1 = Un-mute
R50 (0032h)	5:3	MIXINL_MIXOUTR_VO	000	MIXINL Output (Left ADC bypass) to
Output Mixer	5.5	L[2:0]	000	MIXOUTR Volume
(6)				0dB to -21dB in 3dB steps
				000 = 0dB
				001 = -3dB
				(3dB steps)
				111 = -21dB
				(See Table 59 for Volume Range)
R46 (002Eh) Output Mixer	6	MIXINR_TO_MIXOUTR	0	MIXINR Output (Right ADC bypass) to MIXOUTR Mute
(2)				0 = Mute
				1 = Un-mute
R50 (0032h) Output Mixer	2:0	MIXINR_MIXOUTR_VO L [2:0]	000	MIXINR Output (Right ADC bypass) to MIXOUTR Volume
(6)				0dB to -21dB in 3dB steps
				000 = 0dB
				001 = -3dB
				(3dB steps)
				111 = -21dB
				(See Table 59 for Volume Range)
R46 (002Eh)	0	DAC1R_TO_MIXOUTR	0	Right DAC1 to MIXOUTR Mute
Output Mixer				0 = Mute
(2)				1 = Un-mute
R50 (0032h)	11:9	DAC1R_MIXOUTR_VO	000	Right DAC1 to MIXOUTR Volume
Output Mixer		L [2:0]		0dB to -21dB in 3dB steps
(6)				000 = 0dB
				001 = -3dB
				(3dB steps)
				111 = -21dB
				(See Table 59 for Volume Range)

Table 58 Right Output Mixer (MIXOUTR) Control



VOLUME SETTING	VOLUME (dB)
000	0
001	-3
010	-6
011	-9
100	-12
101	-15
110	-18
111	-21

Table 59 MIXOUTL and MIXOUTR Volume Range

### SPEAKER MIXER CONTROL

The Speaker Mixer path select and volume controls are described in Table 60 for the Left Channel (SPKMIXL) and Table 61 for the Right Channel (SPKMIXR).

Care should be taken when enabling more than one path to a speaker mixer in order to avoid clipping. The gain of each input path is adjustable using a selectable -3dB control in each path to facilitate this. Each Speaker Mixer output is also controlled by an additional independent volume control.

Note that the DAC input levels may also be controlled by the DAC digital volume controls (see "Digital to Analogue Converter (DAC)") and the Audio Interface digital volume controls (see "Digital Volume and Filter Control").

When using the IN1LP or IN1RP signal paths to the speaker mixers, the buffered VMID reference must be enabled, using the VMID\_BUF\_ENA register, as described in "Reference Voltages and Master Bias".



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R54 (0034h)	9	DAC2L_TO_SPKMIXL	0	Left DAC2 to SPKMIXL Mute
Speaker Mixer				0 = Mute
				1 = Un-mute
	7	MIXINL_TO_SPKMIXL	0	MIXINL (Left ADC bypass) to SPKMIXL Mute
				0 = Mute
				1 = Un-mute
	5	IN1LP_TO_SPKMIXL	0	IN1LP to SPKMIXL Mute
				0 = Mute
				1 = Un-mute
				Note that VMID_BUF_ENA must be set when using the IN1LP input to SPKMIXL.
	3	MIXOUTL_TO_SPKMIX L	0	Left Mixer Output to SPKMIXL Mute
				0 = Mute
				1 = Un-mute
	1	DAC1L_TO_SPKMIXL	0	Left DAC1 to SPKMIXL Mute
				0 = Mute
				1 = Un-mute
R34 (0022h) SPKMIXL	6	DAC2L_SPKMIXL_VOL	0	Left DAC2 to SPKMIXL Fine Volume Control
Attenuation				0 = 0dB
				1 = -3dB
	5	MIXINL_SPKMIXL_VOL	0	MIXINL (Left ADC bypass) to SPKMIXL Fine Volume Control
				0 = 0dB
				1 = -3dB
	4	IN1LP_SPKMIXL_VOL	0	IN1LP to SPKMIXL Fine Volume Control
				0 = 0dB
				1 = -3dB
	3	MIXOUTL_SPKMIXL_V OL	0	Left Mixer Output to SPKMIXL Fine Volume Control
				0 = 0dB
				1 = -3dB
	2	DAC1L_SPKMIXL_VOL	0	Left DAC1 to SPKMIXL Fine Volume Control
				0 = 0dB
		_		1 = -3dB
	1:0	SPKMIXL_VOL [1:0]	11	Left Speaker Mixer Volume Control
				00 = 0dB
				01 = -6dB
				10 = -12dB
				11 = Mute

Table 60 Left Speaker Mixer (SPKMIXL) Control



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R54 (0034h) Speaker Mixer	8	DAC2R_TO_SPKMIXR	0	Right DAC2 to SPKMIXR Mute  0 = Mute  1 = Un-mute
	6	MIXINR_TO_SPKMIXR	0	MIXINR (Right ADC bypass) to SPKMIXR Mute
				0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute
	4	IN1RP_TO_SPKMIXR	0	IN1RP to SPKMIXR Mute 0 = Mute
				1 = Un-mute
				Note that VMID_BUF_ENA must be set when using the IN1RP input to SPKMIXR.
	2	MIXOUTR_TO_SPKMIX R	0	Right Mixer Output to SPKMIXR Mute
				0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute
	0	DAC1R_TO_SPKMIXR	0	Right DAC1 to SPKMIXR Mute 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute
R35 (0023h) SPKMIXR Attenuation	6	DAC2R_SPKMIXR_VOL	0	Right DAC2 to SPKMIXR Fine Volume Control 0 = 0dB
	5	MIXINR_SPKMIXR_VOL	0	1 = -3dB  MIXINR (Right ADC bypass) to SPKMIXR Fine Volume Control 0 = 0dB
	4	IN1RP_SPKMIXR_VOL	0	1 = -3dB  IN1RP to SPKMIXR Fine Volume Control 0 = 0dB 1 = -3dB
	3	MIXOUTR_SPKMIXR_V OL	0	Right Mixer Output to SPKMIXR Fine Volume Control 0 = 0dB 1 = -3dB
	2	DAC1R_SPKMIXR_VOL	0	Right DAC1 to SPKMIXR Fine Volume Control 0 = 0dB
	1:0	SPKMIXR_VOL [1:0]	11	1 = -3dB  Right Speaker Mixer Volume  Control  00 = 0dB  01 = -6dB
				10 = -12dB 11 = Mute

Table 61 Right Speaker Mixer (SPKMIXR) Control



## **OUTPUT SIGNAL PATH VOLUME CONTROL**

There are six output PGAs - MIXOUTLVOL, MIXOUTRVOL, HPOUT1LVOL, HPOUT1RVOL, SPKLVOL and SPKRVOL. Each can be independently controlled, with MIXOUTLVOL and MIXOUTRVOL providing volume control to both the earpiece and line drivers, HPOUT1LVOL and HPOUT1RVOL to the headphone driver, and SPKLVOL and SPKRVOL to the speaker drivers.

The volume control of each of these output PGAs can be adjusted over a wide range of values. To minimise pop noise, it is recommended that only the MIXOUTLVOL, MIXOUTRVOL, HPOUT1LVOL, HPOUT1LVOL, SPKLVOL and SPKRVOL are modified while the output signal path is active. Other gain controls are provided in the signal paths to provide scaling of signals from different sources, and to prevent clipping when multiple signals are mixed. However, to prevent pop noise, it is recommended that those other gain controls should not be modified while the signal path is active.

To prevent "zipper noise", a zero-cross function is provided on the output PGAs. When this feature is enabled, volume updates will not take place until a zero-crossing is detected. In the case of a long period without zero-crossings, a timeout function is provided. When the zero-cross function is enabled, the volume will update after the timeout period if no earlier zero-cross has occurred. The timeout clock is enabled using TOCLK\_ENA; the timeout period is set by TOCLK\_DIV. See "Clocking and Sample Rates" for more information on these fields.

The mixer output PGA controls are shown in Table 62. The MIXOUT\_VU bits control the loading of the output mixer PGA volume data. When MIXOUT\_VU is set to 0, the volume control data will be loaded into the respective control register, but will not actually change the gain setting. The output mixer PGA volume settings are both updated when a 1 is written to either MIXOUT\_VU bit. This makes it possible to update the gain of both output paths simultaneously.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R32 (0020h) Left OPGA Volume	8	MIXOUT_VU	N/A	Mixer Output PGA Volume Update Writing a 1 to this bit will update MIXOUTLVOL and MIXOUTRVOL volumes simultaneously.
	7	MIXOUTL_ZC	0	MIXOUTLVOL (Left Mixer Output PGA) Zero Cross Enable 0 = Zero cross disabled 1 = Zero cross enabled
	6	MIXOUTL_MUTE_N	1	MIXOUTLVOL (Left Mixer Output PGA) Mute 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute
	5:0	MIXOUTL_VOL [5:0]	39h (0dB)	MIXOUTLVOL (Left Mixer Output PGA) Volume -57dB to +6dB in 1dB steps 00_0000 = -57dB 00_0001 = -56dB (1dB steps) 11_1111 = +6dB (See Table 65 for output PGA volume control range)
R33 (0021h) Right OPGA Volume	8	MIXOUT_VU	N/A	Mixer Output PGA Volume Update Writing a 1 to this bit will update MIXOUTLVOL and MIXOUTRVOL volumes simultaneously.
	7	MIXOUTR_ZC	0	MIXOUTRVOL (Right Mixer Output PGA) Zero Cross Enable 0 = Zero cross disabled 1 = Zero cross enabled
	6	MIXOUTR_MUTE_N	1	MIXOUTLVOL (Right Mixer Output PGA) Mute 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
	5:0	MIXOUTR_VOL [5:0]	39h (0dB)	MIXOUTRVOL (Right Mixer Output PGA) Volume -57dB to +6dB in 1dB steps 00_0000 = -57dB 00_0001 = -56dB (1dB steps) 11_1111 = +6dB (See Table 65 for output PGA volume control range)

Table 62 Mixer Output PGA (MIXOUTLVOL, MIXOUTRVOL) Control

The headphone output PGA is configurable between two input sources. The default input to each headphone output PGA is the respective output mixer (MIXOUTL or MIXOUTR). A direct path from the DAC1L or DAC1R can be selected using the DAC1L\_TO\_HPOUT1L and DAC1R\_TO\_HPOUT1R register bits. When these bits are selected, a DAC to Headphone playback path is possible without using the output mixers; this offers reduced power consumption by allowing the output mixers to be disabled in this typical usage case.

The headphone output PGA controls are shown in Table 63. The HPOUT1\_VU bits control the loading of the headphone PGA volume data. When HPOUT1\_VU is set to 0, the volume control data will be loaded into the respective control register, but will not actually change the gain setting. The headphone PGA volume settings are both updated when a 1 is written to either HPOUT1\_VU bit. This makes it possible to update the gain of both output paths simultaneously.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R28 (001Ch) Left Output Volume	8	HPOUT1_VU	N/A	Headphone Output PGA Volume Update Writing a 1 to this bit will update HPOUT1LVOL and HPOUT1RVOL volumes simultaneously.
	7	HPOUT1L_ZC	0	HPOUT1LVOL (Left Headphone Output PGA) Zero Cross Enable 0 = Zero cross disabled 1 = Zero cross enabled
	6	HPOUT1L_MUTE_N	1	HPOUT1LVOL (Left Headphone Output PGA) Mute 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute
	5:0	HPOUT1L_VOL [5:0]	2Dh (-12dB)	HPOUT1LVOL (Left Headphone Output PGA) Volume -57dB to +6dB in 1dB steps 00_0000 = -57dB 00_0001 = -56dB (1dB steps) 11_1111 = +6dB (See Table 65 for output PGA volume control range)
R45 (002Dh) Output Mixer (1)	8	DAC1L_TO_HPOUT1 L	0	HPOUT1LVOL (Left Headphone Output PGA) Input Select 0 = MIXOUTL 1 = DAC1L





REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R29 (001Dh) Right Output Volume	8	HPOUT1_VU	N/A	Headphone Output PGA Volume Update Writing a 1 to this bit will update
				HPOUT1LVOL and HPOUT1RVOL volumes simultaneously.
	7	HPOUT1R_ZC	0	HPOUT1RVOL (Right Headphone Output PGA) Zero Cross Enable
				0 = Zero cross disabled
				1 = Zero cross enabled
	6	HPOUT1R_MUTE_N	1	HPOUT1RVOL (Right Headphone
				Output PGA) Mute
				0 = Mute
				1 = Un-mute
	5:0	HPOUT1R_VOL [5:0]	2Dh (-12dB)	HPOUT1RVOL (Right Headphone Output PGA) Volume
			(1202)	-57dB to +6dB in 1dB steps
				00_0000 = -57dB
				00_0001 = -56dB
				(1dB steps)
				11_1111 = +6dB
				(See Table 65 for output PGA volume control range)
R46 (002Eh)	8	DAC1R_TO_HPOUT1	0	HPOUT1RVOL (Right Headphone
Output Mixer		R		Output PGA) Input Select
(2)				0 = MIXOUTR
				1 = DAC1R

Table 63 Headphone Output PGA (HPOUT1LVOL, HPOUT1RVOL) Control



The speaker output PGA controls are shown in Table 64.The SPKOUT\_VU bits control the loading of the speaker PGA volume data. When SPKOUT\_VU is set to 0, the volume control data will be loaded into the respective control register, but will not actually change the gain setting. The speaker PGA volume settings are both updated when a 1 is written to either SPKOUT\_VU bit. This makes it possible to update the gain of both output paths simultaneously.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R38 (0026h) Speaker	8	SPKOUT_VU	N/A	Speaker Output PGA Volume Update
Volume Left				Writing a 1 to this bit will update SPKLVOL and SPKRVOL volumes simultaneously.
	7	SPKOUTL_ZC	0	SPKLVOL (Left Speaker Output PGA) Zero Cross Enable
				0 = Zero cross disabled 1 = Zero cross enabled
	6	SPKOUTL_MUTE_N	1	SPKLVOL (Left Speaker Output PGA) Mute
				0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute
	5:0	SPKOUTL_VOL [5:0]	39h (0dB)	SPKLVOL (Left Speaker Output PGA) Volume
				-57dB to +6dB in 1dB steps 00_0000 = -57dB
				00_0001 = -56dB
				(1dB steps)
				11_1111 = +6dB
				(See Table 65 for output PGA volume control range)
R39 (0027h)	8	SPKOUT_VU	N/A	Speaker PGA Volume Update
Speaker Volume Right				Writing a 1 to this bit will update SPKLVOL and SPKRVOL volumes simultaneously.
	7	SPKOUTR_ZC	0	SPKRVOL (Right Speaker Output PGA) Zero Cross Enable
				0 = Zero cross disabled
				1 = Zero cross enabled
	6	SPKOUTR_MUTE_N	1	SPKRVOL (Right Speaker Output PGA) Mute
				0 = Mute
				1 = Un-mute
	5:0	SPKOUTR_VOL [5:0]	39h (0dB)	SPKRVOL (Right Speaker Output PGA) Volume
				-57dB to +6dB in 1dB steps
				00_0000 = -57dB
				00_0001 = -56dB
				(1dB steps)
				11_1111 = +6dB
				(See Table 65 for output PGA volume control range)

Table 64 Speaker Output PGA (SPKLVOL, SPKRVOL) Control



PGA GAIN SETTING	VOLUME (dB)	PGA GAIN SETTING	VOLUME (dB)
00h	-57	20h	-25
01h	-56	21h	-24
02h	-55	22h	-23
03h	-54	23h	-22
04h	-53	24h	-21
05h	-52	25h	-20
06h	-51	26h	-19
07h	-50	27h	-18
08h	-49	28h	-17
09h	-48	29h	-16
0Ah	-47	2Ah	-15
0Bh	-46	2Bh	-14
0Ch	-45	2Ch	-13
0Dh	-44	2Dh	-12
0Eh	-43	2Eh	-11
0Fh	-42	2Fh	-10
10h	-41	30h	-9
11h	-40	31h	-8
12h	-39	32h	-7
13h	-38	33h	-6
14h	-37	34h	-5
15h	-36	35h	-4
16h	-35	36h	-3
17h	-34	37h	-2
18h	-33	38h	-1
19h	-32	39h	0
1Ah	-31	3Ah	+1
1Bh	-30	3Bh	+2
1Ch	-29	3Ch	+3
1Dh	-28	3Dh	+4
1Eh	-27	3Eh	+5
1Fh	-26	3Fh	+6

Table 65 Output PGA Volume Range



### **SPEAKER BOOST MIXER**

Each class D/AB speaker driver has its own boost mixer which performs a dual role. It allows the output from the left speaker mixer (via SPKLVOL), right speaker mixer (via SPKRVOL), or the 'Direct Voice' path to be routed to either speaker driver. The speaker boost mixers are controlled using the registers defined in Table 66 below.

The 'Direct Voice' path is the differential input, VRXN-VRXP, routed directly to the output drivers, providing a low power differential path from baseband voice to loudspeakers. Note that a phase inversion exists between VRXP and SPKOUTxP. The 'Direct Voice' path output therefore represents  $V_{VRXP}$  -  $V_{VRXP}$ .

The second function of the speaker boost mixers is that they provide an additional AC gain (boost) function to shift signal levels between the AVDD1 and SPKVDD voltage domains for maximum output power. The AC gain (boost) function is described in the "Analogue Outputs" section.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R36 (0024h) SPKOUT	5	IN2LRP_TO_SPKOUT L	0	Direct Voice (VRXN-VRXP) to Left Speaker Mute
Mixers				0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute
	4	SPKMIXL_TO_SPKOU TL	1	SPKMIXL Left Speaker Mixer to Left Speaker Mute
				0 = Mute
				1 = Un-mute
	3	SPKMIXR_TO_SPKO UTL	0	SPKMIXR Right Speaker Mixer to Left Speaker Mute
				0 = Mute
				1 = Un-mute
	2	IN2LRP_TO_SPKOUT R	0	Direct Voice (VRXN-VRXP) to Right Speaker Mute
				0 = Mute
				1 = Un-mute
	1	SPKMIXL_TO_SPKOU TR	0	SPKMIXL Left Speaker Mixer to Right Speaker Mute
				0 = Mute
				1 = Un-mute
	0	SPKMIXR_TO_SPKO UTR	1	SPKMIXR Right Speaker Mixer to Right Speaker Mute
				0 = Mute
				1 = Un-mute

Table 66 Speaker Boost Mixer (SPKOUTLBOOST, SPKOUTRBOOST) Control



### **EARPIECE DRIVER MIXER**

The earpiece driver has a dedicated mixer, HPOUT2MIX, which is controlled using the registers defined in Table 67. The earpiece driver is configurable to select output from the left output mixer (via MIXOUTLVOL), the right output mixer (via MIXOUTRVOL), or the 'Direct Voice' path.

The 'Direct Voice' path is the differential input, VRXN-VRXP, routed directly to the output drivers, providing a low power differential path from baseband voice to earpiece. Note that a phase inversion exists between VRXP and HPOUT2P. The 'Direct Voice' path output therefore represents  $V_{VRXP}$  -  $V_{VRXP}$ .

Care should be taken to avoid clipping when enabling more than one path to the earpiece driver. The HPOUT2VOL volume control can be used to avoid clipping when more than one full scale signal is input to the mixer.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R31 (001Fh)	5	HPOUT2_MUTE	1	HPOUT2 (Earpiece Driver) Mute
HPOUT2				0 = Un-mute
Volume				1 = Mute
	4	HPOUT2_VOL	0	HPOUT2 (Earpiece Driver) Volume
				0 = 0dB
				1 = -6dB
R51 (0033h)	5	IN2LRP_TO_HPOUT2	0	Direct Voice (VRXN-VRXP) to
HPOUT2				Earpiece Driver
Mixer				0 = Mute
				1 = Un-mute
	4	MIXOUTLVOL_TO_HP	0	MIXOUTLVOL (Left Output Mixer
		OUT2		PGA) to Earpiece Driver
				0 = Mute
				1 = Un-mute
	3	MIXOUTRVOL_TO_HP	0	MIXOUTRVOL (Right Output Mixer
		OUT2		PGA) to Earpiece Driver
				0 = Mute
				1 = Un-mute

Table 67 Earpiece Driver Mixer (HPOUT2MIX) Control



### LINE OUTPUT MIXERS

The WM8994 provides two pairs of line outputs, both with highly configurable output mixers. The outputs LINEOUT1N and LINEOUT1P can be configured as two single-ended outputs or as a differential output. In the same manner, LINEOUT2N and LINEOUT2P can be configured either as two single-ended outputs or as a differential output. The respective line output mixers can be configured in single-ended mode or differential mode; each mode supports multiple signal path configurations.

LINEOUT1 single-ended mode is selected by setting LINEOUT1\_MODE = 1. In single-ended mode, any of three possible signal paths may be enabled:

- MIXOUTL (left output mixer) to LINEOUT1P
- MIXOUTR (right output mixer) to LINEOUT1N
- MIXOUTL (left output mixer) to LINEOUT1N

LINEOUT1 differential mode is selected by setting LINEOUT1\_MODE = 0. In differential mode, any of three possible signal paths may be enabled:

- MIXOUTL (left output mixer) to LINEOUT1N and LINEOUT1P
- IN1L (input PGA) to LINEOUT1N and LINEOUT1P
- IN1R (input PGA) to LINEOUT1N and LINEOUT1P

The LINEOUT1 output mixers are controlled as described in Table 68. Care should be taken to avoid clipping when enabling more than one path to the line output mixers. The LINEOUT1\_VOL control can be used to provide -6dB attenuation when more than one full scale signal is applied.

When using the LINEOUT1 mixers in single-ended mode, a buffered VMID must be enabled. This is achieved by setting LINEOUT\_VMID\_BUF\_ENA, as described in the "Analogue Outputs" section.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R30 (001Eh)	6	LINEOUT1N_MUTE	1	LINEOUT1N Line Output Mute
Line Outputs				0 = Un-mute
Volume				1 = Mute
	5	LINEOUT1P_MUTE	1	LINEOUT1P Line Output Mute
				0 = Un-mute
				1 = Mute
	4	LINEOUT1_VOL	0	LINEOUT1 Line Output Volume
				0 = 0dB
				1 = -6dB
				Applies to both LINEOUT1N and LINEOUT1P



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R52 (0034h) Line Mixer (1)	6	MIXOUTL_TO_LINEO UT1N	0	MIXOUTL to Single-Ended Line Output on LINEOUT1N 0 = Mute
				1 = Un-mute
				(LINEOUT1_MODE = 1)
	5	MIXOUTR_TO_LINE OUT1N	0	MIXOUTR to Single-Ended Line Output on LINEOUT1N
				0 = Mute
				1 = Un-mute
				(LINEOUT1_MODE = 1)
	4	LINEOUT1_MODE	0	LINEOUT1 Mode Select
				0 = Differential
				1 = Single-Ended
	2	IN1R_TO_LINEOUT1 P	0	IN1R Input PGA to Differential Line Output on LINEOUT1
				0 = Mute
				1 = Un-mute
				(LINEOUT1_MODE = 0)
	1	IN1L_TO_LINEOUT1 P	0	IN1L Input PGA to Differential Line Output on LINEOUT1
				0 = Mute
				1 = Un-mute
				(LINEOUT1_MODE = 0)
	0	MIXOUTL_TO_LINEO UT1P	0	Differential Mode (LINEOUT1_MODE = 0):
				MIXOUTL to Differential Output on LINEOUT1
				0 = Mute
				1 = Un-mute
				Single Ended Mode (LINEOUT1_MODE = 1): MIXOUTL to Single-Ended Line Output on LINEOUT1P
				0 = Mute
	1			1 = Un-mute

Table 68 LINEOUT1N and LINEOUT1P Control

LINEOUT2 single-ended mode is selected by setting LINEOUT2\_MODE = 1. In single-ended mode, any of three possible signal paths may be enabled:

- MIXOUTR (right output mixer) to LINEOUT2P
- MIXOUTL (left output mixer) to LINEOUT2N
- MIXOUTR (right output mixer) to LINEOUT2N

LINEOUT2 differential mode is selected by setting LINEOUT2\_MODE = 0. In differential mode, any of three possible signal paths may be enabled:

- MIXOUTR (right output mixer) to LINEOUT2N and LINEOUT2P
- IN1L (input PGA) to LINEOUT2P and LINEOUT2P
- IN1R (input PGA) to LINEOUT2N and LINEOUT2P



The LINEOUT2 output mixers are controlled as described in Table 69. Care should be taken to avoid clipping when enabling more than one path to the line output mixers. The LINEOUT2\_VOL control can be used to provide -6dB attenuation when more than one full scale signal is applied.

When using the LINEOUT2 mixers in single-ended mode, a buffered VMID must be enabled. This is achieved by setting LINEOUT\_VMID\_BUF\_ENA, as described in the "Analogue Outputs" section.

R30 (001Eh)   Line Outputs   Volume	REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
Volume	R30 (001Eh)	2	LINEOUT2N_MUTE	1	LINEOUT2N Line Output Mute
1	Line Outputs				0 = Un-mute
0   Un-mute   1   Mute   Mute   1   Mute   Mute   1   Mute   Mute   1   Mute   M	Volume				1 = Mute
1 = Mute   1 = Mute   0		1	LINEOUT2P_MUTE	1	LINEOUT2P Line Output Mute
D					0 = Un-mute
R53 (0035h)   6					1 = Mute
1 = -6dB		0	LINEOUT2_VOL	0	LINEOUT2 Line Output Volume
R53 (0035h) Line Mixer (2)  6 MIXOUTR_TO_LINEO UT2N  0 MIXOUTR to Single-Ended Line Output on LINEOUT2N  0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute (LINEOUT2_MODE = 1)  4 LINEOUT2_MODE  1 LINEOUT2_MODE  1 LINEOUT2_MODE  2 IN1L_TO_LINEOUT2P  1 IN1L_TO_LINEOUT2P  1 IN1R_TO_LINEOUT2P  1 IN1R_TO_LINEOUT2P  1 IN1R_TO_LINEOUT2P  0 MIXOUTL TO Differential Line Output on LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0)  1 IN1R_TO_LINEOUT2P  0 IN1R Input PGA to Differential Line Output on LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0)  1 IN1R_TO_LINEOUT2P  0 IN1R Input PGA to Differential Line Output on LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0)  1 INTR_TO_LINEOUT2P  0 Differential Mode (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0): MIXOUTR_TO_LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0): MIXOUTR_TO_LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0): MIXOUTR_TO_LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0): MIXOUTR_TO_LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0): MIXOUTR_TO_LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0): MIXOUTR_TO_LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute  1 Un-mute  1 Un-mute 1 =					0 = 0dB
R53 (0035h)   6					1 = -6dB
UT2N					
0 = Mute		6		0	
1 = Un-mute (LINEOUT2_MODE = 1)	Line Mixer (2)		UT2N		
CLINEOUT2_MODE = 1)   S					
5					
UT2N					
1 = Un-mute (LINEOUT2_MODE = 1)  4 LINEOUT2_MODE 0 LINEOUT2 Mode Select 0 = Differential 1 = Single-Ended  2 IN1L_TO_LINEOUT2P 0 IN1L Input PGA to Differential Line Output on LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0)  IN1R Input PGA to Differential Line Output on LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0)  IN1R Input PGA to Differential Line Output on LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0)  INIXOUTR_TO_LINEO UT2P  Differential Mode (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0): MIXOUTR to Differential Output on LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute  Single-Ended Mode (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0): MIXOUTR to Single-Ended Line Output on LINEOUT2P 0 = Mute		5		0	Output on LINEOUT2N
(LINEOUT2_MODE = 1)  4 LINEOUT2_MODE 0 LINEOUT2 Mode Select 0 = Differential 1 = Single-Ended  2 IN1L_TO_LINEOUT2P 0 IN1L Input PGA to Differential Line Output on LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0)  1 IN1R_TO_LINEOUT2P 0 IN1R Input PGA to Differential Line Output on LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0)  0 MIXOUTR_TO_LINEO 0 Differential Mode (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0)  MIXOUTR to Differential Output on LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute  (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0):  MIXOUTR to Differential Output on LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute  Single-Ended Mode (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0):  MIXOUTR to Single-Ended Line Output on LINEOUT2P 0 = Mute					
4 LINEOUT2_MODE  0 LINEOUT2 Mode Select 0 = Differential 1 = Single-Ended  2 IN1L_TO_LINEOUT2P  0 IN1L Input PGA to Differential Line Output on LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0)  1 IN1R_TO_LINEOUT2P  0 IN1R Input PGA to Differential Line Output on LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0)  0 MIXOUTR_TO_LINEO UT2P  0 Differential Mode (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0): MIXOUTR to Differential Output on LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute  1 Un-mute Single-Ended Mode (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0): MIXOUTR to Single-Ended Line Output on LINEOUT2P 0 = Mute					
0 = Differential 1 = Single-Ended  2 IN1L_TO_LINEOUT2P 0 IN1L input PGA to Differential Line Output on LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0)  1 IN1R_TO_LINEOUT2P 0 IN1R input PGA to Differential Line Output on LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0)  0 MIXOUTR_TO_LINEO UT2P 0 Differential Mode (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0): MIXOUTR to Differential Output on LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute  Single-Ended Mode (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0): MIXOUTR to Single-Ended Line Output on LINEOUT2P 0 = Mute					, – ,
1 = Single-Ended  2 IN1L_TO_LINEOUT2P 0 IN1L input PGA to Differential Line Output on LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0)  1 IN1R_TO_LINEOUT2P 0 IN1R input PGA to Differential Line Output on LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0)  0 MIXOUTR_TO_LINEO 0 Differential Mode (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0): MIXOUTR to Differential Output on LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute  Single-Ended Mode (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0): MIXOUTR to Single-Ended Line Output on LINEOUT2P 0 = Mute		4	LINEOUT2_MODE	0	
2 IN1L_TO_LINEOUT2P 0 IN1L Input PGA to Differential Line Output on LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0)  1 IN1R_TO_LINEOUT2P 0 IN1R Input PGA to Differential Line Output on LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0)  0 MIXOUTR_TO_LINEO 0 Differential Mode (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0):  MIXOUTR to Differential Output on LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute  Single-Ended Mode (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0):  MIXOUTR to Differential Output on LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute  Single-Ended Mode (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0):  MIXOUTR to Single-Ended Line Output on LINEOUT2P 0 = Mute					
Output on LINEOUT2  0 = Mute  1 = Un-mute (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0)  1 IN1R_TO_LINEOUT2P  0 IN1R Input PGA to Differential Line Output on LINEOUT2  0 = Mute  1 = Un-mute (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0)  0 MIXOUTR_TO_LINEO UT2P  0 Differential Mode (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0): MIXOUTR to Differential Output on LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute  Single-Ended Mode (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0): MIXOUTR to Single-Ended Line Output on LINEOUT2P 0 = Mute					
1 = Un-mute (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0)  1 IN1R_TO_LINEOUT2P 0 IN1R Input PGA to Differential Line Output on LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0)  0 MIXOUTR_TO_LINEO UT2P 0 Differential Mode (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0): MIXOUTR to Differential Output on LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute  Single-Ended Mode (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0): MIXOUTR to Single-Ended Line Output on LINEOUT2P 0 = Mute		2	IN1L_TO_LINEOUT2P	0	Output on LINEOUT2
(LINEOUT2_MODE = 0)  1 IN1R_TO_LINEOUT2P  0 IN1R Input PGA to Differential Line Output on LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0)  0 MIXOUTR_TO_LINEO UT2P  0 Differential Mode (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0): MIXOUTR to Differential Output on LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute  Single-Ended Mode (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0): MIXOUTR to Single-Ended Line Output on LINEOUT2P 0 = Mute					
1 IN1R_TO_LINEOUT2P 0 IN1R Input PGA to Differential Line Output on LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0)  0 MIXOUTR_TO_LINEO 0 Differential Mode (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0): MIXOUTR to Differential Output on LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute  Single-Ended Mode (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0): MIXOUTR to Single-Ended Line Output on LINEOUT2P 0 = Mute					
Output on LINEOUT2  0 = Mute  1 = Un-mute (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0)  0 MIXOUTR_TO_LINEO UT2P  0 Differential Mode (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0): MIXOUTR to Differential Output on LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute  Single-Ended Mode (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0): MIXOUTR to Single-Ended Line Output on LINEOUT2P 0 = Mute					
1 = Un-mute (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0)  0 MIXOUTR_TO_LINEO UT2P  0 Differential Mode (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0): MIXOUTR to Differential Output on LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute  Single-Ended Mode (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0): MIXOUTR to Single-Ended Line Output on LINEOUT2P 0 = Mute		1	IN1R_TO_LINEOUT2P	0	Output on LINEOUT2
(LINEOUT2_MODE = 0)  0 MIXOUTR_TO_LINEO UT2P  0 Differential Mode (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0): MIXOUTR to Differential Output on LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute  Single-Ended Mode (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0): MIXOUTR to Single-Ended Line Output on LINEOUT2P 0 = Mute					0 = Mute
0 MIXOUTR_TO_LINEO UT2P  0 Differential Mode (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0): MIXOUTR to Differential Output on LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute  Single-Ended Mode (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0): MIXOUTR to Single-Ended Line Output on LINEOUT2P 0 = Mute					1 = Un-mute
UT2P  (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0):  MIXOUTR to Differential Output on  LINEOUT2  0 = Mute  1 = Un-mute  Single-Ended Mode (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0):  MIXOUTR to Single-Ended Line Output on LINEOUT2P  0 = Mute					(LINEOUT2_MODE = 0)
MIXOUTR to Differential Output on LINEOUT2  0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute  Single-Ended Mode (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0): MIXOUTR to Single-Ended Line Output on LINEOUT2P 0 = Mute		0		0	
LINEOUT2 0 = Mute 1 = Un-mute  Single-Ended Mode (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0): MIXOUTR to Single-Ended Line Output on LINEOUT2P 0 = Mute			UT2P		
1 = Un-mute  Single-Ended Mode (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0): MIXOUTR to Single-Ended Line Output on LINEOUT2P 0 = Mute					-
Single-Ended Mode (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0): MIXOUTR to Single-Ended Line Output on LINEOUT2P 0 = Mute					0 = Mute
(LINEOUT2_MODE = 0): MIXOUTR to Single-Ended Line Output on LINEOUT2P 0 = Mute					1 = Un-mute
MIXOUTR to Single-Ended Line Output on LINEOUT2P 0 = Mute					o .
0 = Mute					MIXOUTR to Single-Ended Line
i i – Orimido					1 = Un-mute

Table 69 LINEOUT2N and LINEOUT2P Control



### **CHARGE PUMP**

The WM8994 incorporates a dual-mode Charge Pump which generates the supply rails for the headphone output drivers, HPOUT1L and HPOUT1R.

The Charge Pump has a single supply input, CPVDD, and generates split rails CPVOUTP and CPVOUTN according to the selected mode of operation.

The Charge Pump connections are illustrated in Figure 32 (see "Applications Information" for external component values). An input decoupling capacitor may also be required at CPVDD, depending upon the system configuration.

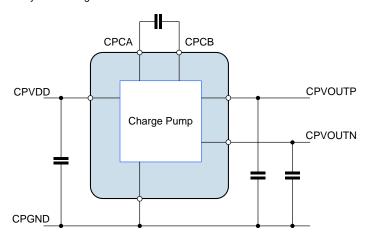


Figure 32 Charge Pump External Connections

The Charge Pump is enabled by setting the CP\_ENA bit. When enabled, the charge pump adjusts the output voltages (CPVOUTP and CPVOUTN) as well as the switching frequency in order to optimise the power consumption according to the operating conditions. This can take two forms, which are selected using the CP\_DYN\_PWR register bit.

- Register control (CP\_DYN\_PWR = 0)
- Dynamic control (CP\_DYN\_PWR = 1)

Under Register control, the HPOUT1L\_VOL and HPOUT1R\_VOL register settings are used to control the charge pump mode of operation.

Under Dynamic control, the audio signal level in the digital audio interface is used to control the charge pump mode of operation. The CP\_DYN\_SRC\_SEL register determines which of the digital signal paths is used for this function - this may be AIF1 Timeslot 0, AIF Timeslot 1 or AIF2. The CP\_DYN\_SRC\_SEL should be set according to the active source for the HPOUT1L and HPOUT1R outputs.

The Dynamic Charge Pump Control mode is the Wolfson 'Class W' mode, which allows the power consumption to be optimised in real time, but can only be used if a single AIF source is the only signal source. The Class W mode should not be used if any of the bypass paths are used to feed analogue inputs into the output signal path, or if more than one AIF source is used to feed the headphone output via the Digital Mixers.

Under the recommended usage conditions of the WM8994, the Charge Pump will be enabled by running the default headphone Start-Up sequence as described in the "Control Write Sequence" section. (Similarly, it will be disabled by running the Shut-Down sequence.) In these cases, the user does not need to write to the CP\_ENA bit. The Charge Pump operating mode defaults to Register control; Dynamic control may be selected by setting the CP\_DYN\_PWR register bit, if appropriate.



Note that the charge pump clock is derived from internal clock SYSCLK; either MCLK or the FLL output selectable using the SYSCLK\_SRC bit. Under normal circumstances an external clock signal must be present for the charge pump to function. However, the FLL has a free-running mode that does not require an external clock but will generate an internal clock suitable for running the charge pump. The clock division from SYSCLK is handled transparently by the WM8994 without user intervention, as long as SYSCLK and sample rates are set correctly. Refer to the "Clocking and Sample Rates" section for more detail on the FLL and clocking configuration.

When the Charge Pump is disabled, the output can be left floating or can be actively discharged, depending on the CP\_DISCH control bit.

If the headphone output drivers (HPOUT1L and HPOUT1R) are not used, then the Charge Pump and the associated external components are not required. The Charge Pump and Headphone drivers should not be enabled in this case (CP\_ENA=0, HPOUT1L\_ENA=0, HPOUT1R\_ENA=0).

If the Charge Pump is not used, and the associated external components are omitted, then the CPCA and CPCB pins can be left floating; the CPVOUTP and CPVOUTN pins should be grounded as illustrated in Figure 33.

Note that, when the Charge Pump is disabled, it is still recommended that the CPVDD pin is kept within its recommended operating conditions (1.71V to 2.0V).

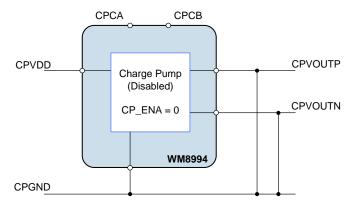


Figure 33 External Configuration when Charge Pump not used



The Charge Pump control fields are described in Table 70.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R76 (004Ch)	15	CP_ENA	0	Enable charge-pump digits
Charge Pump				0 = Disable
(1)				1 = Enable
R77 (004Dh)	15	CP_DISCH	1	Charge Pump Discharge Select
Charge Pump (2)				0 = Charge Pump outputs floating when disabled
				1 = Charge Pump outputs discharged when disabled
R81 (0051h) Class W (1)	9:8	CP_DYN_SRC_SEL	00	Selects the digital audio source for envelope tracking
				00 = AIF1, DAC Timeslot 0
				01 = AIF1, DAC Timeslot 1
				10 = AIF2, DAC data
				11 = Reserved
	0	CP_DYN_PWR	0	Enable dynamic charge pump power control
				0 = charge pump controlled by volume register settings (Class G)
				1 = charge pump controlled by real-time audio level (Class W)

**Table 70 Charge Pump Control** 

# **DC SERVO**

The WM8994 provides a DC servo circuit on the headphone outputs HPOUT1L and HPOUT1R in order to remove DC offset from these ground-referenced outputs. When enabled, the DC servo ensures that the DC level of these outputs remains within 1mV of ground. Removal of the DC offset is important because any deviation from GND at the output pin will cause current to flow through the load under quiescent conditions, resulting in increased power consumption. Additionally, the presence of DC offsets can result in audible pops and clicks at power up and power down.

The recommended usage of the DC Servo is initialised by running the default Start-Up sequence as described in the "Control Write Sequencer" section. The default Start-Up sequence executes a series of DC offset corrections, after which the measured offset correction is maintained on the headphone output channels. If a different usage is required, eg. if a periodic DC offset correction is required, then the default Start-Up sequence may be modified according to specific requirements. The relevant control fields are described in the following paragraphs and are defined in Table 71.

# DC SERVO ENABLE AND START-UP

The DC Servo circuit is enabled on HPOUT1L and HPOUT1R by setting DCS\_ENA\_CHAN\_0 and DCS\_ENA\_CHAN\_1 respectively. When the DC Servo is enabled, the DC offset correction can be commanded in a number of different ways, including single-shot and periodically recurring events.

Writing a logic 1 to DCS\_TRIG\_STARTUP\_*n* initiates a series of DC offset measurements and applies the necessary correction to the associated output; ('n' = 0 for Left channel, 1 for Right channel). On completion, the headphone output will be within 1mV of AGND. This is the DC Servo mode selected by the default Start-Up sequence. Completion of the DC offset correction triggered in this way is indicated by the DCS\_STARTUP\_COMPLETE field, as described in Table 71. Typically, this operation takes 86ms per channel.

For correct operation of the DC Servo Start-Up mode, it is important that there is no active audio signal present on the signal path while the mode is running. The DC Servo Start-Up mode should be scheduled at the correct position within the Headphone Output Enable sequence, as described in the "Analogue Output Signal Path" section. All other stages of the analogue signal path should be fully enabled prior to commanding the Start-Up mode; the DAC Digital Mute function should be used,



where appropriate, to ensure there is no active audio signal present during the DC Servo measurements.

Writing a logic 1 to DCS\_TRIG\_DAC\_WR\_n causes the DC offset correction to be set to the value contained in the DCS\_DAC\_WR\_VAL\_n fields in Register R89. This mode is useful if the required offset correction has already been determined and stored; it is faster than the DCS\_TRIG\_STARTUP\_n mode, but relies on the accuracy of the stored settings. Completion of the DC offset correction triggered in this way is indicated by the DCS\_DAC\_WR\_COMPLETE field, as described in Table 71. Typically, this operation takes 2ms per channel.

For pop-free operation of the DC Servo DAC Write mode, it is important that the mode is scheduled at the correct position within the Headphone Output Enable sequence, as described in the "Analogue Output Signal Path" section.

The current DC offset value for each Headphone output channel can be read from the DCS\_DAC\_WR\_VAL\_n fields. These values may form the basis of settings that are subsequently used by the DC Servo in DAC Write mode. Note that these fields have a different definition for Read and Write, as described in Table 71.

When using either of the DC Servo options above, the status of the DC offset correction process is indicated by the DCS\_CAL\_COMPLETE field; this is the logical OR of the DCS\_STARTUP\_COMPLETE and DCS\_DAC\_WR\_COMPLETE fields.

The DCS\_DAC\_WR\_COMPLETE bits can be used as inputs to the Interrupt control circuit or used to generate an external logic signal on a GPIO pin. See "Interrupts" and "General Purpose Input/Output" for further details.

The DC Servo control fields associated with start-up operation are described in Table 71. It is important to note that, to minimise audible pops/clicks, the Start-Up and DAC Write modes of DC Servo operation should be commanded as part of a control sequence which includes muting and shorting of the headphone outputs; a suitable sequence is defined in the default Start-Up sequence.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R84 (0054h) DC Servo (1)	5	DCS_TRIG_START UP_1	0	Writing 1 to this bit selects Start- Up DC Servo mode for HPOUT1R.
				In readback, a value of 1 indicates that the DC Servo Start-Up correction is in progress.
	4	DCS_TRIG_START UP_0	0	Writing 1 to this bit selects Start- Up DC Servo mode for HPOUT1L.
				In readback, a value of 1 indicates that the DC Servo Start-Up correction is in progress.
	3	DCS_TRIG_DAC_W R_1	0	Writing 1 to this bit selects DAC Write DC Servo mode for HPOUT1R.
				In readback, a value of 1 indicates that the DC Servo DAC Write correction is in progress.
	2	DCS_TRIG_DAC_W R_0	0	Writing 1 to this bit selects DAC Write DC Servo mode for HPOUT1L.
				In readback, a value of 1 indicates that the DC Servo DAC Write correction is in progress.
	1	DCS_ENA_CHAN_1	0	DC Servo enable for HPOUT1R  0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
	0	DCS_ENA_CHAN_0	0	DC Servo enable for HPOUT1L 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled
R88 (0058h) DC Servo Readback	9:8	DCS_CAL_COMPL ETE [1:0]	00	DC Servo Complete status  0 = DAC Write or Start-Up DC Servo mode not completed.  1 = DAC Write or Start-Up DC Servo mode complete.  Bit [1] = HPOUT1R  Bit [0] = HPOUT1L
	5:4	DCS_DAC_WR_CO MPLETE [1:0]	00	DC Servo DAC Write status  0 = DAC Write DC Servo mode not completed.  1 = DAC Write DC Servo mode complete.  Bit [1] = HPOUT1R Bit [0] = HPOUT1L
	1:0	DCS_STARTUP_C OMPLETE [1:0]	00	DC Servo Start-Up status  0 = Start-Up DC Servo mode not completed.  1 = Start-Up DC Servo mode complete.  Bit [1] = HPOUT1R  Bit [0] = HPOUT1L
R89 (0059h) DC Servo Write Val	15:8	DCS_DAC_WR_VA L_1 [7:0]	00h	Writing to this field sets the DC Offset value for HPOUT1R in DAC Write DC Servo mode. Reading this field gives the current DC Offset value for HPOUT1R. Two's complement format. LSB is 0.25mV. Range is -32mV to +31.75mV
	7:0	DCS_DAC_WR_VA L_0 [7:0]	00h	Writing to this field sets the DC Offset value for HPOUT1L in DAC Write DC Servo mode. Reading this field gives the current DC Offset value for HPOUT1L. Two's complement format. LSB is 0.25mV. Range is -32mV to +31.75mV

Table 71 DC Servo Enable and Start-Up Modes

### DC SERVO ACTIVE MODES

The DC Servo modes described above are suitable for initialising the DC offset correction circuit on the Headphone outputs as part of a controlled start-up sequence which is executed before the signal path is fully enabled. Additional modes are available for use whilst the signal path is active; these modes may be of benefit following a large change in signal gain, which can lead to a change in DC offset level. Periodic updates may also be desirable to remove slow drifts in DC offset caused by changes in parameters such as device temperature.

The DC Servo circuit is enabled on HPOUT1L and HPOUT1R by setting DCS\_ENA\_CHAN\_0 and DCS\_ENA\_CHAN\_1 respectively, as described earlier in Table 71.



Writing a logic 1 to DCS\_TRIG\_SINGLE\_n initiates a single DC offset measurement and adjustment to the associated output; ('n' = 0 for Left channel, 1 for Right channel). This will adjust the DC offset correction on the selected channel by no more than 1LSB (0.25mV).

Setting DCS\_TIMER\_PERIOD\_01 to a non-zero value will cause a single DC offset measurement and adjustment to be scheduled on a periodic basis. Periodic rates ranging from every 0.52s to in excess of 2 hours can be selected.

Writing a logic 1 to DCS\_TRIG\_SERIES\_n initiates a series of DC offset measurements and applies the necessary correction to the associated output. The number of DC Servo operations performed is determined by DCS\_SERIES\_NO\_01. A maximum of 128 operations may be selected, though a much lower value will be sufficient in most applications.

The DC Servo control fields associated with active modes (suitable for use on a signal path that is in active use) are described in Table 72.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R84 (0054h) DC Servo (1)	13	DCS_TRIG_SINGLE _1	0	Writing 1 to this bit selects a single DC offset correction for HPOUT1R.
				In readback, a value of 1 indicates that the DC Servo single correction is in progress.
	12	DCS_TRIG_SINGLE _0	0	Writing 1 to this bit selects a single DC offset correction for HPOUT1L.
				In readback, a value of 1 indicates that the DC Servo single correction is in progress.
	9	DCS_TRIG_SERIES _1	0	Writing 1 to this bit selects a series of DC offset corrections for HPOUT1R.
				In readback, a value of 1 indicates that the DC Servo DAC Write correction is in progress.
	8	DCS_TRIG_SERIES _0	0	Writing 1 to this bit selects a series of DC offset corrections for HPOUT1L.
				In readback, a value of 1 indicates that the DC Servo DAC Write correction is in progress.
R85 (0055h) DC Servo (2)	11:5	DCS_SERIES_NO_ 01 [6:0]	010 1010	Number of DC Servo updates to perform in a series event.
				0 = 1 update 1 = 2 updates
				 127 = 128 updates
	3:0	DCS_TIMER_PERI OD_01 [3:0]	1010	Time between periodic updates. Time is calculated as 0.251s x (2^PERIOD),
				where PERIOD = DCS_TIMER_PERIOD_01. 0000 = Off
				0000 = 011 0001 = 0.502s
				1010 = 257s (4min 17s) 1111 = 8225s (2hr 17min)

Table 72 DC Servo Active Modes



### **GPIO / INTERRUPT OUTPUTS FROM DC SERVO**

When using the DC Servo Start-Up or DAC Write modes, the DCS\_CAL\_COMPLETE register provides readback of the status of the DC offset correction. This can be read from register R88 as described in Table 71.

The DCS\_CAL\_COMPLETE bits can also be used as inputs to the Interrupt control circuit and used to trigger an Interrupt event - see "Interrupts".

The DCS\_CAL\_COMPLETE bits can also be used as inputs to the GPIO function and used to generate external logic signals indicating the DC Servo status. See "General Purpose Input/Output" for details of how to configure a GPIO pin to output the DC Servo status.

### **ANALOGUE OUTPUTS**

The speaker, headphone, earpiece and line outputs are highly configurable and may be used in many different ways.

#### SPEAKER OUTPUT CONFIGURATIONS

The speaker outputs SPKOUTL and SPKOUTR can be driven by either of the speaker mixers, SPKMIXL or SPKMIXR, or by the low power, differential Direct Voice path from IN2LP/VRXN and IN2RP/VRXP. Fine volume control is available on the speaker mixer paths using the SPKLVOL and SPKRVOL PGAs. A boost function is available on both the speaker mixer paths and the Direct Voice path. For information on the speaker mixing options, refer to the "Analogue Output Signal Path" section.

The speaker outputs SPKOUTL and SPKOUTR operate in a BTL configuration in Class AB or Class D amplifier modes. The default mode is class D but class AB mode can be selected by setting the SPKOUT\_CLASSAB register bit, as defined in Table 74.

The speaker outputs can be configured as a pair of stereo outputs, or as a single mono output. Note that, for applications requiring only a single speaker output, it is possible to improve the THD performance by configuring the speaker outputs in mono mode. See "Typical Performance" for further details.

The mono configuration is selected by applying a logic high input to the SPKMODE pin (A3), as described in Table 73. For Stereo mode this pin should be connected to GND. Note that SPKMODE is referenced to DBVDD.

An internal pull-up resistor is enabled by default on the SPKMODE pin; this can be configured using the SPKMODE\_PU register bit described in Table 74.

SPEAKER CONFIGURATION	SPKMODE PIN (A3)
Stereo Mode	GND
Mono Mode	DBVDD

**Table 73 SPKMODE Pin Function** 

In the mono configuration, the P channels, SPKOUTLP and SPKOUTRP should be connected together on the PCB, and similarly with the N channels, SPKOUTLN and SPKOUTRN, as illustrated in Figure 34. In this configuration both left and right speaker drivers should be enabled (SPKOUTL\_ENA=1 and SPKOUTR\_ENA=1), but path selection and volume controls are available on left channel only (SPKMIXL, SPKLVOL and SPKOUTLBOOST).

Note that the minimum speaker load resistance and the maximum power output has a dependency on the SPKMODE output configuration, and also on the Class D/AB mode selection. See "Electrical Characteristics" for further details.



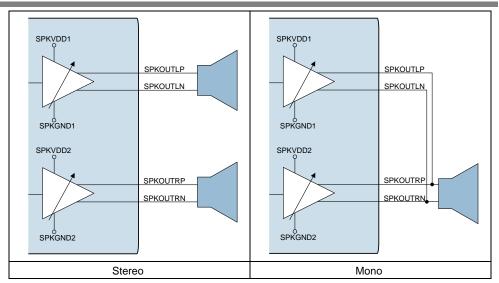


Figure 34 Stereo / Mono Speaker Output Configurations

Eight levels of AC signal boost are provided in order to deliver maximum output power for many commonly-used SPKVDD/AVDD1 combinations. (Note that SPKVDD1 powers the Left Speaker driver, and SPKVDD2 powers the Right Speaker driver; it is assumed that SPKVDD1 = SPKVDD2 = SPKVDD.)

The signal boost options are available in both Class AB and Class D modes. The AC boost levels from 0dB to +12dB are selected using register bits SPKOUTL\_BOOST and SPKOUTR\_BOOST. To prevent pop noise, SPKOUTL\_BOOST and SPKOUTR\_BOOST should not be modified while the speaker outputs are enabled. Figure 35 illustrates the speaker outputs and the mixing and gain/boost options available.

Ultra-low leakage and high PSRR allow the speaker supply SPKVDD to be directly connected to a lithium battery. Note that an appropriate SPKVDD supply voltage must be provided to prevent waveform clipping when speaker boost is used.

DC gain is applied automatically in both class AB and class D modes with a shift from VMID to SPKVDD/2. This provides optimum signal swing for maximum output power. In class AB mode, an ultra-high PSRR mode is available, in which the DC reference for the speaker driver is fixed at VMID. This mode is selected by enabling the SPKAB\_REF\_SEL bit (see Table 74). In this mode, the output power is limited but the driver will still be capable of driving more than 500mW in  $8\Omega$  while maintaining excellent suppression of noise on SPKVDD (for example, TDMA noise in a GSM phone application).

The AC and DC gain functions are illustrated in Figure 35.



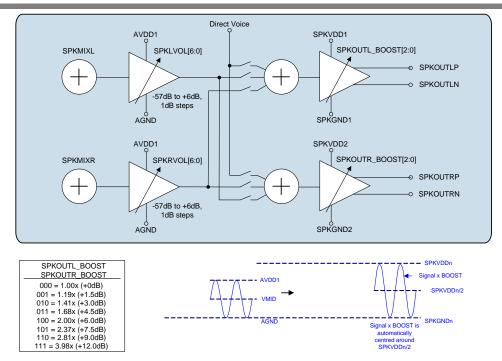


Figure 35 Speaker Output Configuration and AC Boost Operation

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R35 (0023h)	8	SPKOUT_CLASSAB	0	Speaker Class AB Mode Enable
SPKMIXR				0 = Class D mode
Attenuation				1 = Class AB mode
R37 (0025h)	5:3	SPKOUTL_BOOST	000	Left Speaker Gain Boost
ClassD		[2:0]	(1.0x)	000 = 1.00x boost (+0dB)
				001 = 1.19x boost (+1.5dB)
				010 = 1.41x boost (+3.0dB)
				011 = 1.68x boost (+4.5dB)
				100 = 2.00x boost (+6.0dB)
				101 = 2.37x boost (+7.5dB)
				110 = 2.81x boost (+9.0dB)
				111 = 3.98x boost (+12.0dB)
	2:0 SPKOUTR_BOOST 00		000	Right Speaker Gain Boost
		[2:0]	(1.0x)	000 = 1.00x boost (+0dB)
				001 = 1.19x boost (+1.5dB)
				010 = 1.41x boost (+3.0dB)
				011 = 1.68x boost (+4.5dB)
				100 = 2.00x boost (+6.0dB)
				101 = 2.37x boost (+7.5dB)
				110 = 2.81x boost (+9.0dB)
				111 = 3.98x boost (+12.0dB)



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R34 (0022h) SPKMIXL Attenuation	8	SPKAB_REF_SEL	0	Selects Reference for Speaker in Class AB mode 0 = SPKVDD/2 1 = VMID
R1825 (0721h) Pull Control (2)	1	SPKMODE_PU	1	SPKMODE Pull-up enable 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled

Table 74 Speaker Mode and Boost Control

Clocking of the Class D output driver is derived from SYSCLK. The clocking frequency division is configured automatically, according to the AIFn\_SR and AIFnCLK\_RATE registers. (See "Clocking and Sample Rates" for further details of the system clocks and control registers.)

The Class D switching clock is enabled whenever SPKOUTL\_ENA or SPKOUTR\_ENA is set, provided also that SPKOUT\_CLASSAB = 0. The frequency is as described in Table 75.

When AIF1CLK is selected as the SYSCLK source (SYSCLK\_SRC = 0), then the Class D clock frequency is controlled by the AIF1\_SR and AIF1CLK\_RATE registers.

When AIF2CLK is selected as the SYSCLK source (SYSCLK\_SRC = 1), then the Class D clock frequency is controlled by the AIF2\_SR and AIF2CLK\_RATE registers.

Note that the applicable clocks (SYSCLK, AIF1CLK or AIF2CLK) must be present and enabled when using the speaker outputs in Class D mode.

SAMPLE	SYSCLK RATE (AIFnCLK / fs ratio)							
RATE (kHz)	128	192	256	384	512	768	1024	1536
8	256	256	341.3	256	341.3	256	341.3	256
11.025	352.8	352.8	352.8	352.8	352.8	352.8	352.8	
12	384	384	384	384	384	384	384	
16	341.3	384	341.3	384	341.3	384		
22.05	352.8	352.8	352.8	352.8	352.8			
24	384	384	384	384	384			
32	341.3	384	341.3	384				
44.1	352.8	352.8	352.8					
48	384	384	384					
88.2	352.8							
96	384							

Table 75 Class D Switching Frequency (kHz)

### **HEADPHONE OUTPUT CONFIGURATIONS**

The headphone outputs HPOUT1L and HPOUT1R are driven by the headphone output PGAs HPOUT1LVOL and HPOUT1RVOL. Each PGA has its own dedicated volume control, as described in the "Analogue Output Signal Path" section. The input to these PGAs can be either the output mixers MIXOUTL and MIXOUTR or the direct DAC1 outputs DAC1L and DAC1R.

The headphone output driver is capable of driving up to 30mW into a  $16\Omega$  load or 25mW into a  $32\Omega$  load such as a stereo headset or headphones. The outputs are ground-referenced, eliminating any requirement for AC coupling capacitors. This is achieved by having separate positive and negative supply rails powered by an on-chip charge pump. A DC Servo circuit removes any DC offset from the headphone outputs, suppressing 'pop' noise and minimising power consumption. The Charge Pump and DC Servo are described separately (see "Charge Pump" and "DC Servo" respectively).

It is recommended to connect a zobel network to the headphone output pins HPOUT1L and HPOUT1R for best audio performance in all applications. The components of the zobel network have the effect of dampening high frequency oscillations or instabilities that can arise outside the audio



band under certain conditions. Possible sources of these instabilities include the inductive load of a headphone coil or an active load in the form of an external line amplifier. The capacitance of lengthy cables or PCB tracks can also lead to amplifier instability. The zobel network should comprise of a  $20\Omega$  resistor and 100nF capacitor in series with each other, as illustrated in Figure 36.

If any ground-referenced headphone output is not used, then the zobel network components can be omitted from the corresponding output pin, and the pin can be left floating. The respective headphone driver(s) should not be enabled in this case.

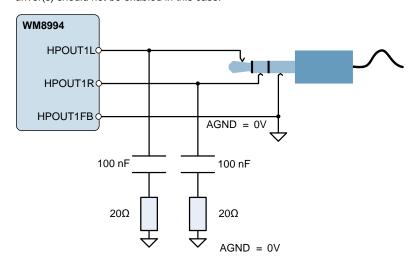


Figure 36 Zobel Network Components for HPOUT1L and HPOUT1R

The headphone output incorporates a common mode, or ground loop, feedback path which provides rejection of system-related ground noise. The return path is via HPOUT1FB. This pin must be connected to ground for normal operation of the headphone output. No register configuration is required.

Note that the HPOUT1FB pin should be connected to GND close to the headphone jack, as illustrated in Figure 36.

### **EARPIECE DRIVER OUTPUT CONFIGURATIONS**

The earpiece driver outputs HPOUT2P and HPOUT2N are driven by the HPOUT2MIX output mixer, which can take inputs from the mixer output PGAs MIXOUTLVOL and MIXOUTRVOL, or from the low power, differential Direct Voice path IN2LP/VRXN and IN2RP/VRXP. Fine volume control is available on the output mixer paths using MIXOUTLVOL and MIXOUTRVOL. A selectable -6dB attenuation is available on the HPOUT2MIX output, as described in Table 67 (refer to the "Analogue Output Signal Path" section).

The earpiece outputs are designed to operate in a BTL configuration, driving 50mW into a typical  $16\Omega$  ear speaker.

For suppression of pop noise there are two separate enables for the earpiece driver; HPOUT2\_ENA enables the output stage and HPOUT2\_IN\_ENA enables the mixer and input stage. HPOUT2\_IN\_ENA should be enabled a minimum of  $50\mu s$  before HPOUT2\_ENA – see "Control Write Sequencer" section for an example power sequence.

# LINE OUTPUT CONFIGURATIONS

The four line outputs LINEOUT1P, LINEOUT1N, LINEOUT2P and LINEOUT2N provide a highly flexible combination of differential and single-ended configurations, each driven by a dedicated output mixer. There is a selectable -6dB gain option in each mixer to avoid clipping when mixing more than one signal into a line output. Additional volume control is available at other locations within each of the supported signal paths. For more information about the line output mixing options, refer to the "Analogue Output Signal Path" section.



Typical applications for the line outputs (single-ended or differential) are:

- Handset or headset microphone output to external voice CODEC
- Stereo line output
- Output to external speaker driver(s) to support additional loudspeakers

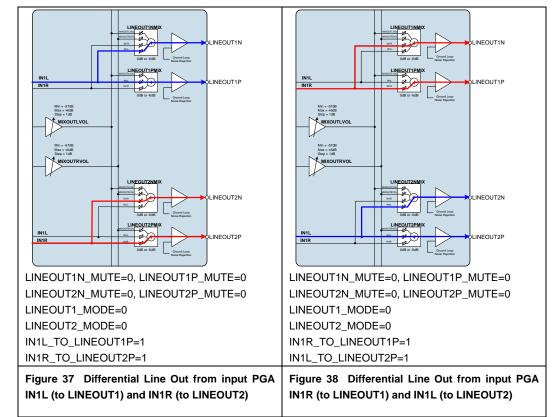
When single-ended mode is selected for either LINEOUT1 or LINEOUT2, a buffered VMID must be enabled as a reference for the outputs. This is enabled by setting the LINEOUT\_VMID\_BUF\_ENA bit as defined in Table 76.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R56 (0038h) AntiPOP (1)	7	LINEOUT_VMID_BUF_E NA	0	Enables VMID reference for line outputs in single-ended mode
, ,				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled

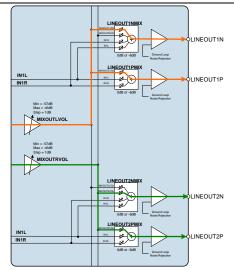
Table 76 LINEOUT VMID Buffer for Single-Ended Operation

Some example line output configurations are listed and illustrated below.

- Differential line output from Mic/Line input on IN1L PGA
- Differential line output from Mic/Line input on IN1R PGA
- Stereo differential line output from output mixers MIXOUTL and MIXOUTR
- Stereo single-ended line output from output mixer to either LINEOUT1 or LINEOUT2
- Mono single-ended line output from output mixer







LINEOUT1N\_MUTE=0, LINEOUT1P\_MUTE=0
LINEOUT2N\_MUTE=0, LINEOUT2P\_MUTE=0
LINEOUT1\_MODE=0
LINEOUT2\_MODE=0
MIXOUTL\_TO\_LINEOUT1P=1
MIXOUTR\_TO\_LINEOUT2P=1

LINEOUTINIX

Send of dell County Line

LINEOUTINIX

Send of dell County Line

LINEOUTIPMIX

LINEOUTIPMIX

Man = 47/08 Send of dell County Line

MACOUTIVOL

MACOUTIVOL

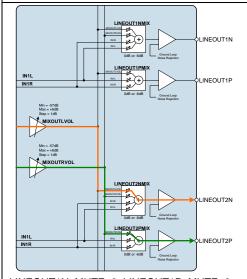
LINEOUTIPMIX

LI

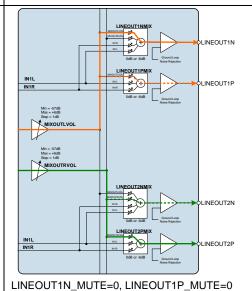
LINEOUT1N\_MUTE=0, LINEOUT1P\_MUTE=0 LINEOUT2N\_MUTE=0, LINEOUT2P\_MUTE=0 LINEOUT1\_MODE=1 MIXOUTL\_TO\_LINEOUT1P=1 MIXOUTR\_TO\_LINEOUT1N=1 LINEOUT\_VMID\_BUF\_ENA=1

Figure 39 Stereo Differential Line Out from MIXOUTL and MIXOUTR

Figure 40 Stereo Single-Ended Line Out from MIXOUTL and MIXOUTR to LINEOUT1



LINEOUT1N\_MUTE=0, LINEOUT1P\_MUTE=0
LINEOUT2N\_MUTE=0, LINEOUT2P\_MUTE=0
LINEOUT1\_MODE=1
MIXOUTL\_TO\_LINEOUT2N=1
MIXOUTR\_TO\_LINEOUT2P=1
LINEOUT\_VMID\_BUF\_ENA=1



LINEOUT IN\_MOTE=0, LINEOUT IP\_MOTE=0
LINEOUT2N\_MUTE=0, LINEOUT2P\_MUTE=0
LINEOUT1\_MODE=1
LINEOUT2\_MODE=1
MIXOUTL\_TO\_LINEOUT1N=1 and/or
MIXOUTL\_TO\_LINEOUT1P=1
MIXOUTR\_TO\_LINEOUT2N=1 and/or
MIXOUTR\_TO\_LINEOUT2P=1
LINEOUT\_VMID\_BUF\_ENA=1

Figure 41 Stereo Single-Ended Line Out from MIXOUTL and MIXOUTR to LINEOUT2

Figure 42 Mono Line Out to LINEOUT1N, LINEOUT1P, LINEOUT2N, LINEOUT2P



The line outputs incorporate a common mode, or ground loop, feedback path which provides rejection of system-related ground noise. The return path, via LINEOUTFB, is enabled separately for LINEOUT1 and LINEOUT2 using the LINEOUT1\_FB and LINEOUT2\_FB bits as defined in Table 77.

Ground loop feedback is a benefit to single-ended line outputs only; it is not applicable to differential outputs, which already inherently offer common mode noise rejection.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R55 (0037h) Additional Control	7	LINEOUT1_FB	0	Enable ground loop noise feedback on LINEOUT1 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled
	6	LINEOUT2_FB	0	Enable ground loop noise feedback on LINEOUT2 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled

Table 77 Line Output Ground Loop Feedback Enable

### **GENERAL PURPOSE INPUT/OUTPUT**

The WM8994 provides a number of GPIO functions to enable interfacing and detection of external hardware and to provide logic outputs to other devices. The input functions can be polled directly or can be used to generate an Interrupt (IRQ) event. The GPIO and Interrupt circuits support the following functions:

- Alternate interface functions (AIF2, AIF3)
- Button detect (GPIO input)
- Logic '1' and logic '0' output (GPIO output)
- SDOUT (4-wire SPI Control Interface data)
- Interrupt (IRQ) status output
- Over-Temperature detection
- Accessory detection (MICBIAS current detection)
- Frequency Locked Loop (FLL) Lock status output
- Sample Rate Conversion (SRC) Lock status output
- Dynamic Range Control (DRC) Signal activity detection
- Control Write Sequencer status output
- Digital Core FIFO error status output
- Clock output (SYSCLK divided by OPCLK\_DIV)
- Frequency Locked Loop (FLL) Clock output



### **GPIO CONTROL**

For each GPIO, the selected function is determined by the GPn\_FN field, where n identifies the GPIO pin (1 to 11). The pin direction, set by GPn\_DIR, must be set according to function selected by GPn\_FN.

The alternate audio interfaces AIF2 and AIF3 are both supported using GPIO pins; the applicable pin functions are selected by setting the corresponding GPn\_FN register to 00h. See Table 81 for the definition of which AIF function is available on each GPIO pin.

See "Digital Audio Interface Control" for details of AIF2 and AIF3.

Note that the GPIO2 pin supports functions MCLK2 and Button Detect / Logic Level Input only. Accordingly, GP2\_DIR should be set to '1' in all applications.

When a pin is configured as a GPIO input (GPn\_DIR = 1), the logic level at the pin can be read from the respective GPn LVL bit. Note that GPn LVL is not affected by the GPn POL bit.

A de-bounce circuit can be enabled on any GPIO input, to avoid false event triggers. This is enabled on each pin by setting the respective GPn\_DB bit. Note that TOCLK must be enabled when this input de-bouncing is required.

When a pin is configured as a Logic Level output (GPn\_DIR = 0, GPn\_FN = 01h), its level can be set to logic 0 or logic 1 using the GPn\_LVL field.

When a pin is configured as an output ( $GPn_DIR = 0$ ), the polarity can be inverted using the  $GPn_POL$  bit. When  $GPn_POL = 1$ , then the selected output function is inverted. In the case of Logic Level output ( $GPn_FN = 01h$ ), the external output will be the opposite logic level to  $GPn_LVL$  when  $GPn_POL = 1$ .

A GPIO output can be either CMOS driven or Open Drain. This is selected on each pin using the respective GPn\_OP\_CFG bit.

Internal pull-up and pull-down resistors may be enabled using the GPn\_PU and GPn\_PD fields; this allows greater flexibility to interface with different signals from other devices. (Note that if GPn\_PU and GPn\_PD are both set for any GPIO pin, then the pull-up and pull-down will be disabled.)

Each of the GPIO pins is an input to the Interrupt control circuit and can be used to trigger an Interrupt event. An interrupt event is triggered on the rising and falling edge of the GPIO input. The associated interrupt bit is latched once set; it can be polled at any time or used to control the IRQ signal. See "Interrupts" for more details of the Interrupt event handling.

The register fields that control the GPIO pins are described in Table 78, Table 79 and Table 80.



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1792	15	GP1_DIR	1	GPIO1 Pin Direction
(0700h)				0 = Output
GPIO1				1 = Input
	14	GP1_PU	0	GPIO1 Pull-Up Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	13	GP1_PD	0	GPIO1 Pull-Down Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	10	GP1_POL	0	GPIO1 Polarity Select
				0 = Non-inverted (Active High)
				1 = Inverted (Active Low)
	9	GP1_OP_CFG	0	GPIO1 Output Configuration
				0 = CMOS
				1 = Open Drain
	8	GP1_DB	1	GPIO1 Input De-bounce
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	6	GP1_LVL	0	GPIO1 level. Write to this bit to set a GPIO output. Read from this bit to read GPIO input level.
				For output functions only, when GP1_POL is set, the register contains the opposite logic level to the external pin.
	4:0	GP1_FN [4:0]	0000	GPIO1 Pin Function
				(see Table 81 for details)

Table 78 GPIO1 Control

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1793	15	GP2_DIR	1	GPIO2 Pin Direction
(0701h)				0 = Reserved
GPIO2				1 = Input
	14	GP2_PU	0	GPIO2 Pull-Up Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	13	GP2_PD	1	GPIO2 Pull-Down Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	10	GP2_POL	0	GPIO2 Polarity Select
				0 = Non-inverted (Active High)
				1 = Inverted (Active Low)
	8	GP2_DB	1	GPIO2 Input De-bounce
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	6	GP2_LVL	0	GPIO2 level. Read from this bit to read GPIO input level.
	4:0	GP2_FN [4:0]	0001	GPIO2 Pin Function
				(see Table 81 for details)

Table 79 GPIO2 Control



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1794	15	GPn_DIR	1	GPIOn Pin Direction
(0701h)				0 = Output
GPIO3				1 = Input
	14	GPn_PU	0	GPIOn Pull-Up Enable
to				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
R1802	13	GPn_PD	1	GPIOn Pull-Down Enable
(070Ah)				0 = Disabled
GPIO11				1 = Enabled
	10	GPn_POL	0	GPIOn Polarity Select
				0 = Non-inverted (Active High)
				1 = Inverted (Active Low)
	9	GPn_OP_CFG	0	GPIOn Output Configuration
				0 = CMOS
				1 = Open Drain
	8	GPn_DB	1	GPIOn Input De-bounce
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	6	GPn_LVL	0	GPIOn level. Write to this bit to set
				a GPIO output. Read from this bit to read GPIO input level.
				For output functions only, when
				GPn_POL is set, the register
				contains the opposite logic level to the external pin.
	4:0	GPn_FN [4:0]	0001	GPIOn Pin Function
				(see Table 81 for details)
Note: n is a num	nber betwe	en 3 and 11 that ide	ntifies the indi	vidual GPIO.

Table 80 GPIO3 to GPIO11 Control



# **GPIO FUNCTION SELECT**

The available GPIO functions are described in Table 81. The function of each GPIO is set using the GPn\_FN register, where n identifies the GPIO pin (1 to 11). Note that the respective GPn\_DIR must also be set according to whether the function is an input or output.

Note that GPIO2 supports functions MCLK2 and Button Detect / Logic Level Input only.

GPn_FN	DESCRIPTION	COMMENTS
00h	GPIO1 - ADCLRCLK1	Alternate Audio Interface connections.
	GPIO2 - MCLK2	
	GPIO3 - BCLK2	
	GPIO4 - LRCLK2	
	GPIO5 - DACDAT2	
	GPIO6 - ADCLRCLK2	
	GPIO7 - ADCDAT2	
	GPIO8 - DACDAT3	
	GPIO9 - ADCDAT3	
	GPIO10 - LRCLK3	
	GPIO11 - BCLK3	
01h	Button detect input /	GPn_DIR = 0: GPIO pin logic level is set by GPn_LVL.
	Logic level output	GPn_DIR = 1: Button detect or logic level input.
		Note that GPIO2 can only be configured as an input.
02h	SDOUT	SPI Control Interface data output
03h	IRQ	Interrupt (IRQ) output
0011	ii (Q	0 = IRQ not asserted
		1 = IRQ asserted
0.4h	Temperature	Indicates Temperature Shutdown Sensor status
04h	(Shutdown) status	
	output	0 = Temperature is below shutdown level
	,	1 = Temperature is above shutdown level
05h	MICBIAS1 Current Detect	Indicates MICBIAS1 Current Detection status
	Delect	0 = Current Detect threshold not exceeded
		1 = Current Detect threshold exceeded
06h	MICBIAS1 Short Circuit	Indicates MICBIAS1 Short Circuit Detection status
	Detect	0 = Short Circuit threshold not exceeded
		1 = Short Circuit threshold exceeded
07h	MICBIAS2 Current	Indicates MICBIAS2 Current Detection status
	Detect	0 = Current Detect threshold not exceeded
		1 = Current Detect threshold exceeded
08h	MICBIAS2 Short Circuit	Indicates MICBIAS2 Short Circuit Detection status
	Detect	0 = Short Circuit threshold not exceeded
		1 = Short Circuit threshold exceeded
09h	FLL1 Lock	Indicates FLL1 Lock status
		0 = Not locked
		1 = Locked
0Ah	FLL2 Lock	Indicates FLL2 Lock status
"'		0 = Not locked
		1 = Locked
0Bh	SRC1 Lock	Indicates SRC1 Lock status
וומט	SINGT LUCK	
		0 = Not locked
001	CDC0 Lasts	1 = Locked
0Ch	SRC2 Lock	Indicates SRC2 Lock status
		0 = Not locked
		1 = Locked



GPn_FN	DESCRIPTION	COMMENTS
0Dh	AIF1 DRC1 Signal	Indicates AIF1 DRC1 Signal Detect status
	Detect	0 = Signal threshold not exceeded
		1 = Signal threshold exceeded
0Eh	AIF1 DRC2 Signal	Indicates AIF1 DRC2 Signal Detect status
	Detect	0 = Signal threshold not exceeded
		1 = Signal threshold exceeded
0Fh	AIF2 DRC Signal	Indicates AIF2 DRC Signal Detect status
	Detect	0 = Signal threshold not exceeded
		1 = Signal threshold exceeded
10h	Write Sequencer	Indicates Write Sequencer status
	Status	0 = Write Sequencer Idle
		1 = Write Sequence Busy
11h	FIFO Error	Indicates a Digital Core FIFO Error condition
		0 = Normal operation
		1 = FIFO Error
12h	Clock Output OPCLK	GPIO Clock derived from SYSCLK
13h	Temperature (Warning)	Indicates Temperature Warning Sensor status
	status output	0 = Temperature is below warning level
		1 = Temperature is above warning level
14h	DC Servo Done	Indicates DC Servo status on HPOUT1L and HPOUT1R
		0 = DC Servo not complete
		1 = DC Servo complete
15h	FLL1 Clock Output	Clock output from FLL1
16h	FLL2 Clock Output	Clock output from FLL2
17h to 1Fh	Reserved	
1711 10 11-11	RODOLVCU	

**Table 81 GPIO Function Select** 

# **BUTTON DETECT (GPIO INPUT)**

Button detect functionality can be selected on any GPIO pin by setting the respective GPIO registers as described in "GPIO Control". The same functionality can be used to support a Jack Detect input function.

It is recommended to enable the GPIO input de-bounce feature when using GPIOs as button input or Jack Detect input.

The GPn\_LVL fields may be read to determine the logic levels on a GPIO input, after the selectable de-bounce controls. Note that GPn\_LVL is not affected by the GPn\_POL bit.

The de-bounced GPIO signals are also inputs to the Interrupt control circuit. An interrupt event is triggered on the rising and falling edge of the GPIO input. The associated interrupt bits are latched once set; it can be polled at any time or used to control the IRQ signal. See "Interrupts" for more details of the Interrupt event handling.

### LOGIC '1' AND LOGIC '0' OUTPUT (GPIO OUTPUT)

The WM8994 can be programmed to drive a logic high or logic low level on any GPIO pin by selecting the "GPIO Output" function as described in "GPIO Control". The output logic level is selected using the respective GPn\_LVL bit.

Note that the polarity of the GPIO output can be inverted using the GPn\_POL registers. If GPn\_POL = 1, then the external output will be the opposite logic level to GPn\_LVL.



### SDOUT (4-WIRE SPI CONTROL INTERFACE DATA)

The WM8994 can support a number of different Control Interface protocols. In 4-wire SPI mode, a GPIO pin must be configured as SDOUT. See "Control Interface" for further details.

A GPIO pin configured as SDOUT can be configured as CMOS or Wired 'OR' using the SPI\_CFG register. Note that the GPn\_OP\_CFG and GPn\_POL registers have no effect on a GPIO pin that is configured as SDOUT.

#### **INTERRUPT (IRQ) STATUS OUTPUT**

The WM8994 has an Interrupt Controller which can be used to indicate when any selected Interrupt events occur. An interrupt can be generated by any of the events described throughout the GPIO function definition above. Individual interrupts may be masked in order to configure the Interrupt as required. See "Interrupts" for further details.

The Interrupt (IRQ) status may be output directly on any GPIO pin by setting the respective GPIO registers as described in "GPIO Control".

### **OVER-TEMPERATURE DETECTION**

The WM8994 incorporates a temperature sensor which detects when the device temperature is within normal limits or if the device is approaching a hazardous temperature condition.

The Temperature status may be output directly on any GPIO pin by setting the respective GPIO registers as described in "GPIO Control". Any GPIO pin can be used to indicate either a Warning Temperature event or the Shutdown Temperature event. De-bounce can be applied to the applicable signal using the register bits described in Table 82.

The Warning Temperature and Shutdown Temperature status are inputs to the Interrupt control circuit, after the selectable de-bounce. An interrupt event may be triggered on the rising and falling edges of these signals. The associated interrupt bit is latched once set; it can be polled at any time or used to control the IRQ signal. See "Interrupts" for more details of the Interrupt event handling.

Note that the temperature sensor can be configured to automatically disable the audio outputs of the WM8994 (see "Thermal Shutdown"). In some applications, it may be preferable to manage the temperature sensor event through GPIO or Interrupt functions, allowing a host processor to implement a controlled system response to an over-temperature condition.

The temperature sensor must be enabled by setting the TSHUT\_ENA register bit. When the TSHUT\_OPDIS is also set, then a device over-temperature condition will cause the speaker outputs (SPKOUTL and SPKOUTR) of the WM8994 to be disabled.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R2 (0002h)	14	TSHUT_EN	1	Thermal sensor enable
Power		Α		0 = Disabled
Management				1 = Enabled
(2)	13	TSHUT_OP	1	Thermal shutdown control
		DIS		(Causes audio outputs to be disabled if an overtemperature occurs. The thermal sensor must also be enabled.)
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
R1864	0	TEMP_WAR	0	Thermal Warning de-bounce
(0748h)		N_DB		0 = Disabled
IRQ				1 = Enabled
Debounce	0	TEMP_SHU	0	Thermal shutdown de-bounce
		T_DB		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled

Table 82 Temperature Sensor Enable and GPIO/Interrupt Control



# **ACCESSORY DETECTION (MICBIAS CURRENT DETECTION)**

Current detection is provided on each of the microphone bias sources MICBIAS1 and MICBIAS2. These can be configured to detect when an external accessory (such as a microphone) has been connected. The output voltage of each of the microphone bias sources is selectable. Two current detection threshold levels can be set; these thresholds are applicable to both microphone bias sources.

The logic signals from the current detect circuits may be output directly on any GPIO pin by setting the respective GPIO registers as described in "GPIO Control". De-bounce can be applied to these signals using the register bits described in Table 83.

The current detection circuits are inputs to the Interrupt control circuit, after the selectable de-bounce. An interrupt event is triggered on the rising and falling edges of the current detect signals. The associated interrupt bits are latched once set; they can be polled at any time or used to control the IRQ signal. See "Interrupts" for more details of the Interrupt event handling.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1 (0001h)	5	MICB2_ENA	0	Microphone Bias 2 Enable
Power				0 = Disabled
Management				1 = Enabled
(1)	4	MICB1_ENA	0	Microphone Bias 1 Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
R58 (003Ah)	7:6	MICD_SCT	00	MICBIAS Short Circuit Current threshold
MICBIAS		HR [1:0]		00 = 300uA
				01 = 600uA
				10 = 1200uA
				11 = 2400uA
				These values are for AVDD1=3.0V and scale
				proportionally with AVDD1.
	5:3	MICD_THR	000	MICBIAS Current Detect threshold
		[2:0]		00X = 150uA
				01X = 300uA
				10X = 600uA 11X = 1200uA
				These values are for AVDD1=3.0V and scale
				proportionally with AVDD1.
	2	MICD_ENA	0	MICBIAS Current Detect / Short Circuit
				Threshold enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	1	MICB2_LVL	0	Microphone Bias 2 Voltage Control
				0 = 0.9 * AVDD1
				1 = 0.65 * AVDD1
	0	MICB1_LVL	0	Microphone Bias 1 Voltage Control
				0 = 0.9 * AVDD1
				1 = 0.65 * AVDD1



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1864 (0748h) IRQ	4	MIC2_SHRT _DB	1	MICBIAS2 Short Circuit de-bounce 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled
Debounce	3	MIC2_DET_ DB	1	MICBIAS2 Current Detect de-bounce 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled
	2	MIC1_SHRT _DB	1	MICBIAS1 Short Circuit de-bounce 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled
	1	MIC1_DET_ DB	1	MICBIAS1 Current Detect de-bounce 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled

Table 83 MICBIAS Enable and GPIO/Interrupt Control

### FREQUENCY LOCKED LOOP (FLL) LOCK STATUS OUTPUT

The WM8994 maintains a flag indicating the lock status of each of FLLs, which may be used to control other events if required. See "Clocking and Sample Rates" for more details of the FLL.

The FLL Lock signals may be output directly on any GPIO pin by setting the respective GPIO registers as described in "GPIO Control".

The FLL Lock signals are inputs to the Interrupt control circuit. An interrupt event is triggered on the rising and falling edges of the FLL Lock signals. The associated interrupt bits are latched once set; they can be polled at any time or used to control the IRQ signal. See "Interrupts" for more details of the Interrupt event handling.

### SAMPLE RATE CONVERTER (SRC) LOCK STATUS OUTPUT

The WM8994 maintains a flag indicating the lock status of each of Sample Rate Converters, which may be used to control other events if required. See "Sample Rate Conversion" for more details of the Sample Rate Converters.

The SRC Lock signals may be output directly on any GPIO pin by setting the respective GPIO registers as described in "GPIO Control".

The SRC Lock signals are inputs to the Interrupt control circuit, after the selectable de-bounce. An interrupt event is triggered on the rising and falling edges of the SRC Lock signals. The associated interrupt bits are latched once set; they can be polled at any time or used to control the IRQ signal. See "Interrupts" for more details of the Interrupt event handling.

### DYNAMIC RANGE CONTROL (DRC) SIGNAL ACTIVITY DETECTION

Signal activity detection is provided on each of the Dynamic Range Controllers (DRCs). These may be configured to indicate when a signal is present on the respective signal path. The signal activity status signals may be used to control other events if required. See "Digital Core Architecture" for more details of the DRCs and the available digital signal paths.

When a DRC is enabled, as described in "Dynamic Range Control (DRC)", then signal activity detection can be enabled by setting the respective [DRC]\_SIG\_DET register bit. The applicable threshold can be defined either as a Peak level (Crest Factor) or an RMS level, depending on the [DRC]\_SIG\_DET\_MODE register bit. When Peak level is selected, the threshold is determined by [DRC]\_SIG\_DET\_PK, which defines the applicable Crest Factor (Peak to RMS ratio) threshold. If RMS level is selected, then the threshold is set using [DRC]\_SIG\_DET\_RMS. These register fields are set independently for each of the three Dynamic Range Controllers, as described in Table 84.

The DRC Signal Detect signals may be output directly on any GPIO pin by setting the respective GPIO registers as described in "GPIO Control".



The DRC Signal Detect signals are inputs to the Interrupt control circuit. An interrupt event is triggered on the rising edge of the DRC Signal Detect signals. The associated interrupt bits are latched once set; they can be polled at any time or used to control the IRQ signal. See "Interrupts" for more details of the Interrupt event handling.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1088 (0440h)	15:11	AIF1DRC1_SIG_ DET_RMS [4:0]	00000	AIF1 DRC1 Signal Detect RMS Threshold.
AIF1 DRC1 (1)				This is the RMS signal level for signal detect to be indicated when AIF1DRC1_SIG_DET_MODE=1. 00000 = -30dB
				00001 = -31.5dB
				(1.5dB steps) 11110 = -75dB
				11111 = -76.5dB
	10:9	AIF1DRC1_SIG_ DET_PK [1:0]	00	AIF1 DRC1 Signal Detect Peak Threshold.
				This is the Peak/RMS ratio, or Crest Factor, level for signal detect to be indicated when AIF1DRC1_SIG_DET_MODE=0.  00 = 12dB
				01 = 18dB
				10 = 24dB
				11 = 30dB
	7	AIF1DRC1_SIG_ DET_MODE	1	AIF1 DRC1 Signal Detect Mode  0 = Peak threshold mode
		DET_INIODE		1 = RMS threshold mode
	6	AIF1DRC1_SIG_	0	AIF1 DRC1 Signal Detect Enable
		DET		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
R1104 (0450h)	15:11	AIF1DRC2_SIG_ DET_RMS [4:0]	00000	AIF1 DRC2 Signal Detect RMS Threshold.
AIF1 DRC2 (1)				This is the RMS signal level for signal detect to be indicated when AIF1DRC2_SIG_DET_MODE=1.
				00000 = -30dB 00001 = -31.5dB
				(1.5dB steps)
				11110 = -75dB
				11111 = -76.5dB
	10:9	AIF1DRC2_SIG_ DET_PK [1:0]	00	AIF1 DRC2 Signal Detect Peak Threshold.
				This is the Peak/RMS ratio, or Crest Factor, level for signal detect to be indicated when AIF1DRC2_SIG_DET_MODE=0.
				00 = 12dB
				01 = 18dB
				10 = 24dB 11 = 30dB
	7	AIF1DRC2_SIG_	1	AIF1 DRC2 Signal Detect Mode
		DET_MODE		0 = Peak threshold mode
				1 = RMS threshold mode



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
	6	AIF1DRC2_SIG_	0	AIF1 DRC2 Signal Detect Enable
		DET		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
R1344 (0540h)	15:11	AIF2DRC_SIG_D ET_RMS [4:0]	00000	AIF2 DRC Signal Detect RMS Threshold.
AIF2 DRC (1)				This is the RMS signal level for signal detect to be indicated when AIF2DRC_SIG_DET_MODE=1.
				00000 = -30dB
				00001 = -31.5dB
				(1.5dB steps)
				11110 = -75dB
				11111 = -76.5dB
	10:9	AIF2DRC_SIG_D ET_PK [1:0]	00	AIF2 DRC Signal Detect Peak Threshold.
				This is the Peak/RMS ratio, or Crest Factor, level for signal detect to be indicated when AIF2DRC_SIG_DET_MODE=0.
				00 = 12dB 01 = 18dB
				10 = 24dB
				10 = 24dB 11 = 30dB
	7	AIF2DRC_SIG_D	1	AIF2 DRC Signal Detect Mode
	,	ET_MODE	'	0 = Peak threshold mode
		-		1 = RMS threshold mode
	6	AIF2DRC_SIG_D	0	AIF2 DRC Signal Detect Enable
		ET	_	0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled

Table 84 DRC Signal Activity Detect GPIO/Interrupt Control

### **CONTROL WRITE SEQUENCER STATUS DETECTION**

The WM8994 Control Write Sequencer (WSEQ) can be used to execute a sequence of register write operations in response to a simple trigger event. When the Control Write Sequencer is executing a sequence, normal access to the register map via the Control Interface is restricted. See "Control Write Sequencer" for details of the Control Write Sequencer.

The WM8994 generates a signal indicating the status of the Control Write Sequencer, in order to signal to the host processor whether the Control Interface functionality is restricted due to an ongoing Control Sequence. The WSEQ\_DONE flag indicates that the sequencer has completed the commanded sequence.

The Write Sequencer status may be output directly on any GPIO pin by setting the respective GPIO registers as described in "GPIO Control".

The Write Sequencer status is an input to the Interrupt control circuit. An interrupt event is triggered on completion of a Control Sequence. The associated interrupt bit is latched once set; it can be polled at any time or used to control the IRQ signal. See "Interrupts" for more details of the Interrupt event handling.



### **DIGITAL CORE FIFO ERROR STATUS DETECTION**

The WM8994 monitors the Digital Core for error conditions which may occur if a clock rate mismatch is detected. Under these conditions, the digital audio may become corrupted.

The most likely cause of a Digital Core FIFO Error condition is an incorrect system clocking configuration. See "Clocking and Sample Rates" for the WM8994 system clocking requirements.

The Digital Core FIFO Error function is provided in order that the system configuration can be verified during product development.

The FIFO Error signal may be output directly on any GPIO pin by setting the respective GPIO registers as described in "GPIO Control".

The FIFO Error signal is an input to the Interrupt control circuit. An interrupt event is triggered on the rising edge of the FIFO Error signal. The associated interrupt bit is latched once set; it can be polled at any time or used to control the IRQ signal. See "Interrupts" for more details of the Interrupt event handling.

### **OPCLK CLOCK OUTPUT**

A clock output (OPCLK) derived from SYSCLK may be output on any GPIO pin by setting the respective GPIO registers as described in "GPIO Control". This clock is enabled by register bit OPCLK\_ENA, and its frequency is controlled by OPCLK\_DIV.

See "Clocking and Sample Rates" for more details of the System Clock (SYSCLK).

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R2 (0002h) Power Management	11	OPCLK_EN A	0	GPIO Clock Output (OPCLK) Enable 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled
(2) R521 (0209h) Clocking 1	2:0	OPCLK_DIV	000	GPIO Output Clock (OPCLK) Divider  000 = SYSCLK  001 = SYSCLK / 2  010 = SYSCLK / 3  011 = SYSCLK / 4  100 = SYSCLK / 6  101 = SYSCLK / 8  110 = SYSCLK / 12  111 = SYSCLK / 16

**Table 85 OPCLK Control** 

### **FLL CLOCK OUTPUT**

The FLL Clock outputs may be output directly on any GPIO pin by setting the respective GPIO registers as described in "GPIO Control".

See "Clocking and Sample Rates" for more details of the WM8994 system clocking and for details of how to enable and configure the Frequency Locked Loops.



### **INTERRUPTS**

The Interrupt Controller has multiple inputs. These include the GPIO input pins, the MICBIAS current detection circuits, FLL Lock circuits, SRC Lock circuit, Microphone activity detection, Overtemperature indication, Digital FIFO error detection and the Write Sequencer status flag. Any combination of these inputs can be used to trigger an Interrupt Request (IRQ) event.

There is an Interrupt register field associated with each of the interrupt inputs. These fields are asserted whenever a logic edge is detected on the respective input. Some inputs are triggered on rising edges only; some are triggered on both edges, as noted in Table 86. The Interrupt register fields are held in Registers R1840 and R1841. The Interrupt flags can be polled at any time from these registers, or else in response to the Interrupt Request (IRQ) output being signalled via a GPIO pin.

All of the Interrupts are edge-triggered, as noted above. Many of these are triggered on both the rising and falling edges and, therefore, the Interrupt registers cannot indicate which edge has been detected. The "Raw Status" fields in Register R1842 provide readback of the current value of selected inputs to the Interrupt Controller. Note that the logic levels of any GPIO inputs can be read using the GPn\_LVL registers, as described in Table 78 to Table 80.

Individual mask bits can select or deselect different functions from the Interrupt controller. These are listed within the Interrupt Status Mask registers, as described in Table 86. Note that the Interrupt register fields remain valid, even when masked, but the masked interrupts will not cause the Interrupt Request (IRQ) output to be asserted.

The Interrupt Request (IRQ) output represents the logical 'OR' of all the unmasked interrupts. The Interrupt register fields are latching fields and, once they are set, they are not reset until a '1' is written to the respective register bit(s). The Interrupt Request (IRQ) output is not reset until each of the unmasked interrupts has been reset.

De-bouncing of the GPIO inputs can be enabled using the register bits described in Table 78 to Table 80. De-bouncing is also available on the Temperature and MICBIAS detection inputs to the Interrupt Controller, in order to avoid false detections - see Table 86 for the associated registers.

The Interrupt Request (IRQ) output can be globally masked by setting the IM\_IRQ register. Under default conditions, the Interrupt Request (IRQ) is not masked.

The Interrupt Request (IRQ) flag may be output on a GPIO pin - see "General Purpose Input/Output".

The WM8994 Interrupt Controller circuit is illustrated in Figure 43. (Note that not all interrupt inputs are shown.) The associated control fields are described in Table 86.

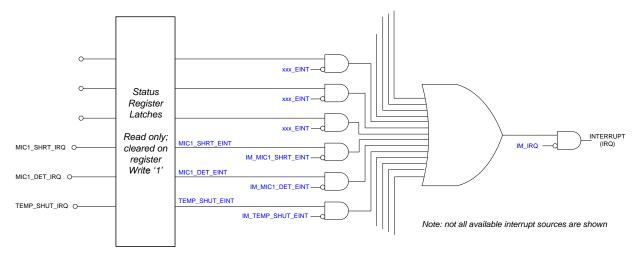


Figure 43 Interrupt Controller





REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1840	10	GP11_EINT	0	GPIO11 Interrupt
(0730h)				(Rising and falling edge triggered)
Interrupt				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.
Status 1	9	GP10_EINT	0	GPIO10 Interrupt
				(Rising and falling edge triggered)
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.
	8	GP9_EINT	0	GPIO9 Interrupt
				(Rising and falling edge triggered)
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.
	7	GP8_EINT	0	GPIO8 Interrupt
				(Rising and falling edge triggered)
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.
	6	GP7_EINT	0	GPIO7 Interrupt
				(Rising and falling edge triggered)
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.
	5	GP6_EINT	0	GPIO6 Interrupt
				(Rising and falling edge triggered)
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.
	4	GP5_EINT	0	GPIO5 Interrupt
				(Rising and falling edge triggered)
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.
	3	GP4_EINT	0	GPIO4 Interrupt
				(Rising and falling edge triggered)
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.
	2	GP3_EINT	0	GPIO3 Interrupt
				(Rising and falling edge triggered)
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.
	1	GP2_EINT	0	GPIO2 Interrupt
				(Rising and falling edge triggered)
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.
	0	GP1_EINT	0	GPIO1 Interrupt
				(Rising and falling edge triggered)
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.



REGISTER ADDRESS	ВІТ	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1841	15	TEMP_WAR	0	Temperature Warning Interrupt
(0731h)		N_EINT		(Rising and falling edge triggered)
Interrupt Status 2				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.
Status 2	14	DCS_DONE	0	DC Servo Interrupt
		_EINT		(Rising edge triggered)
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.
	13	WSEQ_DO	0	Write Sequencer Interrupt
		NE_EINT		(Rising edge triggered)
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.
	12	FIFOS_ERR	0	Digital Core FIFO Error Interrupt
		_EINT		(Rising edge triggered)
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.
	11	AIF2DRC_SI	0	AIF2 DRC Activity Detect Interrupt
		G_DET_EIN T		(Rising edge triggered)
		ı		Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.
	10	AIF1DRC2_	0	AIF1 DRC2 (Timeslot 1) Activity Detect
		SIG_DET_EI		Interrupt
		NT		(Rising edge triggered)
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.
	9	AIF1DRC1_	0	AIF1 DRC1 (Timeslot 0) Activity Detect
		SIG_DET_EI NT		Interrupt
				(Rising edge triggered)
		CDC0 1 00	0	Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.
	8	SRC2_LOC K_EINT	0	SRC2 Lock Interrupt
		IX_E.IIVI		(Rising and falling edge triggered)
		CDC4 1 CC	0	Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.
	7	SRC1_LOC K_EINT	0	SRC1 Lock Interrupt
		IX_E.IIVI		(Rising and falling edge triggered)
		FILE LOCK	0	Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.
	6	FLL2_LOCK _EINT	0	FLL2 Lock Interrupt
				(Rising and falling edge triggered)  Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.
		FILA LOCK	0	
	5	FLL1_LOCK EINT	0	FLL1 Lock Interrupt
				(Rising and falling edge triggered)
		MICO CUDT	0	Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.
	4	MIC2_SHRT EINT	0	MICBIAS2 Short Circuit Interrupt
				(Rising and falling edge triggered)
		MICO DET	0	Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.
	3	MIC2_DET_ EINT	0	MICBIAS2 Current Detect Interrupt
		2		(Rising and falling edge triggered)
		MIC4 CLIDT		Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.
	2	MIC1_SHRT _EINT	0	MICBIAS1 Short Circuit Interrupt
				(Rising and falling edge triggered)
		MIC4 DET		Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.
	1	MIC1_DET_ EINT	0	MICBIAS1 Current Detect Interrupt
				(Rising and falling edge triggered)
	_	TEMP CITT		Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.
	0	TEMP_SHU T_EINT	0	Temperature Shutdown Interrupt
		,		(Rising and falling edge triggered)
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.





	REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
ſ	R1842	15	TEMP_WAR	0	Temperature Warning status
	(0732h)		N_STS		0 = Temperature is below warning level
	Interrupt Raw				1 = Temperature is above warning level
	Status 2	14	DCS_DONE	0	DC Servo status
			_STS		0 = DC Servo not complete
					1 = DC Servo complete
		13	WSEQ_DO	0	Write Sequencer status
			NE_STS		0 = Sequencer Busy (sequence in progress)
					1 = Sequencer Idle
		12	FIFOS_ERR	0	Digital Core FIFO Error status
			_STS		0 = Normal operation
					1 = FIFO Error
		11	AIF2DRC_SI	0	AIF2 DRC Signal Detect status
			G_DET_ST		0 = Signal threshold not exceeded
			S		1 = Signal threshold exceeded
		10	AIF1DRC2_	0	AIF1 DRC2 (Timeslot 1) Signal Detect status
			SIG_DET_S		0 = Signal threshold not exceeded
			TS		1 = Signal threshold exceeded
		9	AIF1DRC1_	0	AIF1 DRC1 (Timeslot 0) Signal Detect status
			SIG_DET_S		0 = Signal threshold not exceeded
			TS		1 = Signal threshold exceeded
		8	SRC2_LOC	0	SRC2 Lock status
			K_STS		0 = Not locked
					1 = Locked
		7	SRC1_LOC	0	SRC1 Lock status
			K_STS		0 = Not locked
					1 = Locked
		6	FLL2_LOCK	0	FLL2 Lock status
			_STS		0 = Not locked
					1 = Locked
		5	FLL1_LOCK	0	FLL1 Lock status
			_STS		0 = Not locked
					1 = Locked
		4	MIC2_SHRT	0	MICBIAS2 Short Circuit status
			_STS		0 = Short Circuit threshold not exceeded
					1 = Short Circuit threshold exceeded
		3	MIC2_DET_	0	MICBIAS2 Current Detect status
			STS		0 = Current detect threshold not exceeded
					1 = Current detect threshold exceeded
		2	MIC1_SHRT	0	MICBIAS1 Short Circuit status
			_STS		0 = Short Circuit threshold not exceeded
					1 = Short Circuit threshold exceeded
		1	MIC1_DET_	0	MICBIAS1 Current Detect status
			STS		0 = Current detect threshold not exceeded
					1 = Current detect threshold exceeded
		0	TEMP_SHU	0	Temperature Shutdown status
			T_STS		0 = Temperature is below shutdown level
					1 = Temperature is above shutdown level





REGISTER ADDRESS	ВІТ	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1848	10	IM_GP11_EI	1	GPIO11 Interrupt mask.
(0738h)		NT		0 = Do not mask interrupt.
Interrupt				1 = Mask interrupt.
Status 1 Mask	9	IM_GP10_EI	1	GPIO10 Interrupt mask.
IVIASK		NT		0 = Do not mask interrupt.
				1 = Mask interrupt.
	8	IM_GP9_EI	1	GPIO9 Interrupt mask.
		NT		0 = Do not mask interrupt.
				1 = Mask interrupt.
	7	IM_GP8_EI	1	GPIO8 Interrupt mask.
		NT		0 = Do not mask interrupt.
				1 = Mask interrupt.
	6	IM_GP7_EI	1	GPIO7 Interrupt mask.
		NT		0 = Do not mask interrupt.
				1 = Mask interrupt.
	5	IM_GP6_EI	1	GPIO6 Interrupt mask.
		NT		0 = Do not mask interrupt.
				1 = Mask interrupt.
	4	IM_GP5_EI	1	GPIO5 Interrupt mask.
		NT		0 = Do not mask interrupt.
				1 = Mask interrupt.
	3	IM_GP4_EI	1	GPIO4 Interrupt mask.
		NT		0 = Do not mask interrupt.
				1 = Mask interrupt.
	2	IM_GP3_EI	1	GPIO3 Interrupt mask.
		NT		0 = Do not mask interrupt.
				1 = Mask interrupt.
	1	IM_GP2_EI	1	GPIO2 Interrupt mask.
		NT		0 = Do not mask interrupt.
				1 = Mask interrupt.
	0	IM_GP1_EI	1	GPIO1 Interrupt mask.
		NT		0 = Do not mask interrupt.
				1 = Mask interrupt.





REGISTER ADDRESS	ВІТ	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1849	15	IM_TEMP_	1	Temperature Warning Interrupt mask.
(0739h)		WARN_EIN		0 = Do not mask interrupt.
Interrupt		Т		1 = Mask interrupt.
Status 2 Mask	14	IM_DCS_D	1	DC Servo Interrupt mask.
IVIASK		ONE_EINT		0 = Do not mask interrupt.
				1 = Mask interrupt.
	13	IM_WSEQ_	1	Write Sequencer Interrupt mask.
		DONE_EINT		0 = Do not mask interrupt.
				1 = Mask interrupt.
	12	IM_FIFOS_	1	Digital Core FIFO Error Interrupt mask.
		ERR_EINT		0 = Do not mask interrupt.
				1 = Mask interrupt.
	11	IM AIF2DR	1	AIF2 DRC Activity Detect Interrupt mask.
		C_SIG_DET		0 = Do not mask interrupt.
		_EINT		1 = Mask interrupt.
	10	IM_AIF1DR	1	AIF1 DRC2 (Timeslot 1) Activity Detect
		C2_SIG_DE	·	Interrupt mask.
		T_EINT		0 = Do not mask interrupt.
				1 = Mask interrupt.
	9	IM_AIF1DR	1	AIF1 DRC1 (Timeslot 0) Activity Detect
		C1_SIG_DE		Interrupt mask.
		T_EINT		0 = Do not mask interrupt.
				1 = Mask interrupt.
	8	IM_SRC2_L	1	SRC2 Lock Interrupt mask.
		OCK_EINT		0 = Do not mask interrupt.
				1 = Mask interrupt.
	7	IM_SRC1_L	1	SRC1 Lock Interrupt mask.
		OCK_EINT		0 = Do not mask interrupt.
				1 = Mask interrupt.
	6	IM_FLL2_L	1	FLL2 Lock Interrupt mask.
		OCK_EINT		0 = Do not mask interrupt.
				1 = Mask interrupt.
	5	IM_FLL1_L	1	FLL1 Lock Interrupt mask.
		OCK_EINT		0 = Do not mask interrupt.
				1 = Mask interrupt.
	4	IM_MIC2_S	1	MICBIAS2 Short Circuit Interrupt mask.
		HRT_EINT	·	0 = Do not mask interrupt.
				1 = Mask interrupt.
	3	IM_MIC2_D	1	MICBIAS2 Current Interrupt mask.
		ET_EINT	·	0 = Do not mask interrupt.
				1 = Mask interrupt.
	2	IM_MIC1_S	1	MICBIAS1 Short Circuit Interrupt mask.
	2	HRT_EINT		0 = Do not mask interrupt.
				1 = Mask interrupt.
	1	IM_MIC1_D	1	MICBIAS1 Current Interrupt mask.
	'	ET_EINT	'	0 = Do not mask interrupt.
		_		1 = Mask interrupt.
	0	IM_TEMP_S	1	Temperature Shutdown Interrupt mask.
		HUT_EINT	'	0 = Do not mask interrupt.
				1 = Mask interrupt.
				ı – mask iliterrupt.





REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1856	0	IM_IRQ	0	IRQ Output mask.
(0740h)				0 = Do not mask interrupt.
Interrupt Control				1 = Mask interrupt.
R1864	5	TEMP_WAR	1	Temperature Warning de-bounce
(0748h)		N_DB		0 = Disabled
IRQ				1 = Enabled
Debounce	4	MIC2_SHRT	1	MICBIAS2 Short Circuit de-bounce
		_DB		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	3	MIC2_DET_	1	MICBIAS2 Current Detect de-bounce
		DB		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	2	MIC1_SHRT	1	MICBIAS1 Short Circuit de-bounce
		_DB		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	1	MIC1_DET_	1	MICBIAS1 Current Detect de-bounce
		DB		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	0	TEMP_SHU	1	Temperature Shutdown de-bounce
		T_DB		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled

**Table 86 Interrupt Configuration** 



### **DIGITAL AUDIO INTERFACE**

The WM8994 provides digital audio interfaces for inputting DAC data and outputting ADC or Digital Microphone data. Flexible routing options also allow digital audio to be switched or mixed between interfaces without involving any DAC or ADC.

The WM8994 provides two full audio interfaces, AIF1 and AIF2. A third interface, AIF3, is partially supported, using multiplexers to re-configure alternate connections to AIF1 or AIF2.

The digital audio interfaces provide flexible connectivity with multiple processors (eg. Applications processor, Baseband processor and Wireless transceiver). A typical configuration is illustrated in Figure 44.

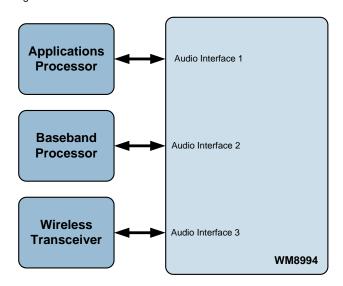


Figure 44 Typical AIF Connections

In the general case, the digital audio interface uses four pins:

ADCDAT: ADC data output

DACDAT: DAC data input

• LRCLK: Left/Right data alignment clock

. BCLK: Bit clock, for synchronisation

In master interface mode, the clock signals BCLK and LRCLK are outputs from the WM8994. In slave mode, these signals are inputs, as illustrated below.

As an option, a GPIO pin can be configured as the Left/Right clock for the ADC. In this case, the LRCLK pin is dedicated to the DAC, allowing the ADC and DAC to be clocked independently.

Four different audio data formats are supported each digital audio interface:

- Left justified
- Right justified
- I<sup>2</sup>S
- DSP mode

All four of these modes are MSB first. They are described in the following sections. Refer to the "Signal Timing Requirements" section for timing information.



Time Division Multiplexing (TDM) is available in all four data format modes. On AIF1, the WM8994 can transmit and receive data on two stereo pairs of timeslots simultaneously. On AIF2, the applicable timeslot pair is selectable using register control bits.

Two variants of DSP mode are supported - 'Mode A' and 'Mode B'. Mono operation can be selected on either audio interface in both DSP modes. PCM operation is supported using the DSP mode.

### **MASTER AND SLAVE MODE OPERATION**

The WM8994 digital audio interfaces can operate as a master or slave as shown in Figure 45 and Figure 46. The associated control bits are described in "Digital Audio Interface Control".

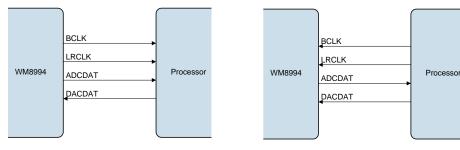


Figure 45 Master Mode

Figure 46 Slave Mode

### **OPERATION WITH TDM**

Time division multiplexing (TDM) allows multiple devices to transfer data simultaneously on the same bus. The WM8994 ADCs and DACs support TDM in master and slave modes for all data formats and word lengths. TDM is enabled and configured using register bits defined in the "Digital Audio Interface Control" section.

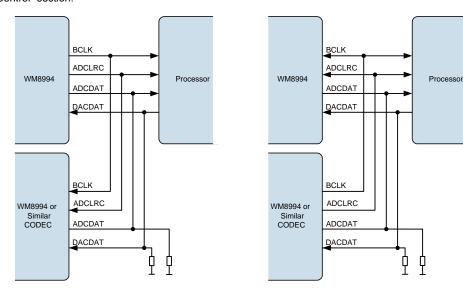


Figure 47 TDM with WM8994 as Master

Figure 48 TDM with Other CODEC as Master

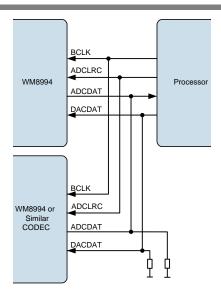


Figure 49 TDM with Processor as Master

**Note:** The WM8994 is a 24-bit device. If the user operates the WM8994 in 32-bit mode then the 8 LSBs will be ignored on the receiving side and not driven on the transmitting side. It is therefore recommended to add a pull-down resistor if necessary to the DACDAT line and the ADCDAT line in TDM mode.

# **AUDIO DATA FORMATS (NORMAL MODE)**

The audio data modes supported by the WM8994 are described below. Note that the polarity of the BCLK and LRCLK signals can be inverted if required; the following descriptions all assume the default, non-inverted polarity of these signals.

In Right Justified mode, the LSB is available on the last rising edge of BCLK before a LRCLK transition. All other bits are transmitted before (MSB first). Depending on word length, BCLK frequency and sample rate, there may be unused BCLK cycles after each LRCLK transition.

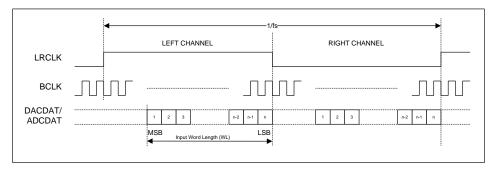


Figure 50 Right Justified Audio Interface (assuming n-bit word length)

In Left Justified mode, the MSB is available on the first rising edge of BCLK following a LRCLK transition. The other bits up to the LSB are then transmitted in order. Depending on word length, BCLK frequency and sample rate, there may be unused BCLK cycles before each LRCLK transition.

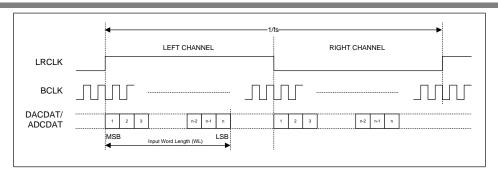


Figure 51 Left Justified Audio Interface (assuming n-bit word length)

In  $I^2S$  mode, the MSB is available on the second rising edge of BCLK following a LRCLK transition. The other bits up to the LSB are then transmitted in order. Depending on word length, BCLK frequency and sample rate, there may be unused BCLK cycles between the LSB of one sample and the MSB of the next.

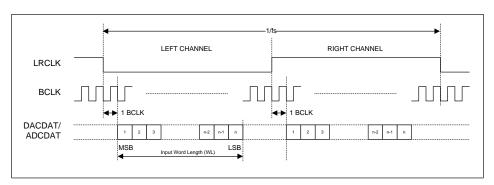


Figure 52 I2S Justified Audio Interface (assuming n-bit word length)

In DSP mode, the left channel MSB is available on either the 1<sup>st</sup> (mode B) or 2<sup>nd</sup> (mode A) rising edge of BCLK (selectable by AIF\_LRCLK\_INV) following a rising edge of LRCLK. Right channel data immediately follows left channel data. Depending on word length, BCLK frequency and sample rate, there may be unused BCLK cycles between the LSB of the right channel data and the next sample.

In device master mode, the LRCLK output will resemble the frame pulse shown in Figure 53 and Figure 54. In device slave mode, Figure 55 and Figure 56, it is possible to use any length of frame pulse less than 1/fs, providing the falling edge of the frame pulse occurs greater than one BCLK period before the rising edge of the next frame pulse.

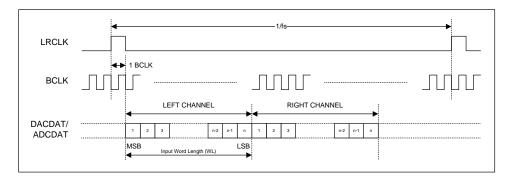


Figure 53 DSP Mode Audio Interface (mode A, AIF\_LRCLK\_INV=0, Master)

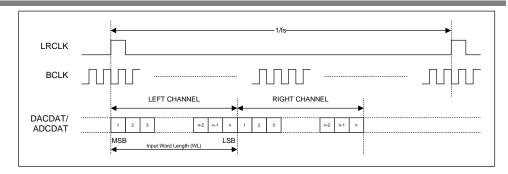


Figure 54 DSP Mode Audio Interface (mode B, AIF\_LRCLK\_INV=1, Master)

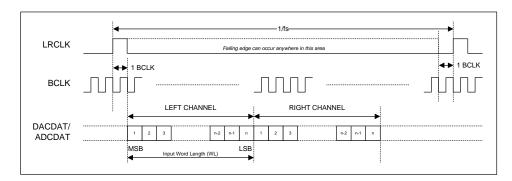


Figure 55 DSP Mode Audio Interface (mode A, AIF\_LRCLK\_INV=0, Slave)

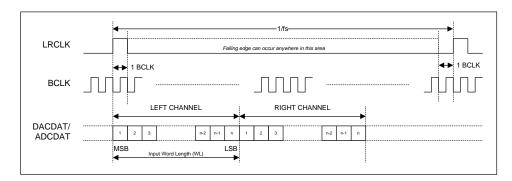


Figure 56 DSP Mode Audio Interface (mode B, AIF\_LRCLK\_INV=1, Slave)

Mono mode operation is available in DSP interface mode. When Mono mode is enabled, the audio data is transmitted or received starting on either the 1<sup>st</sup> (mode B) or 2<sup>nd</sup> (mode A) rising edge of BCLK following a rising edge of LRCLK.

PCM operation is supported in DSP interface mode. WM8994 ADC data that is output on the Left Channel will be read as mono PCM data by the receiving equipment. Mono PCM data received by the WM8994 will be treated as Left Channel data. This data may be routed to the Left/Right DACs using the control fields described in the "Digital Mixing" and "Digital Audio Interface Control" sections.



### **AUDIO DATA FORMATS (TDM MODE)**

TDM is supported in master and slave modes. All audio interface data formats support time division multiplexing (TDM) for ADC and DAC data.

When more than one pair of ADC or DAC data channels is enabled on AIF1, the WM8994 will transmit and receive data in both Slot 0 and Slot 1.

In the case of AIF2, the ADC or DAT data can be transmitted or received in either timeslot; the required timeslot is selected using register control bits when TDM is enabled.

When TDM is enabled, the ADCDAT pin will be tri-stated immediately before and immediately after data transmission, to allow another ADC device to drive this signal line for the remainder of the sample period. Note that it is important that two ADC devices do not attempt to drive the data pin simultaneously. A short circuit may occur if the transmission time of the two ADC devices overlap with each other. See "Audio Interface Timing" for details of the ADCDAT output relative to BCLK signal. Note that it is possible to ensure a gap exists between transmissions by setting the transmitted word length to a value higher than the actual length of the data. For example, if 32-bit word length is selected where only 24-bit data is available, then the WM8994 interface will tri-state after transmission of the 24-bit data, ensuring a gap after the WM8994 TDM slot.

On AIF1, TDM can be used to transmit or receive up to four signal paths. Each enabled signal path is transmitted (on ADCDAT) or received (on DACDAT) sequentially. If one or more of the signal paths is disabled, then the position of remaining data blocks within the LRCLK frame may differ from those illustrated in Figure 57 to Figure 61, as the affected channel(s) will revert to the 'normal' (non-TDM) format. When the AIF1ADC\_TDM register is set, then the ADCDAT1 output is tri-stated when not outputting data.

On AIF2, the TDM format is enabled by register control (AIF2ADC\_TDM and AIF2DAC\_TDM for the output and input paths respectively). When TDM is enabled on AIF2, the data formats shown in Figure 57 to Figure 61 are always selected, and the WM8994 transmits or receives data in one of the two available timeslots; the ADCDAT2 output is tri-stated when not outputting data.

In all cases, the BCLK frequency must be high enough to allow data from the relevant time slots to be transferred. The relative timing of Slot 0 and Slot 1 depends upon the selected data format; the TDM timing for four input or output channels is shown in Figure 57 to Figure 61.

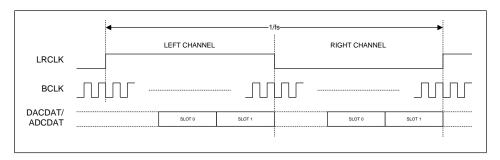


Figure 57 TDM in Right-Justified Mode

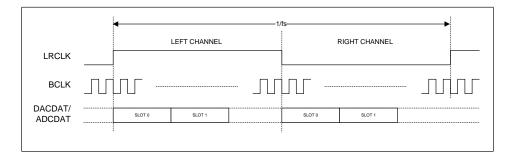


Figure 58 TDM in Left-Justified Mode



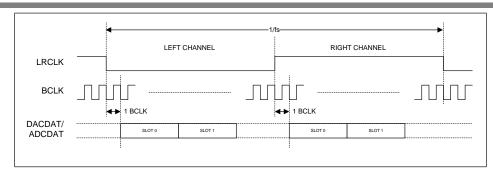


Figure 59 TDM in I2S Mode

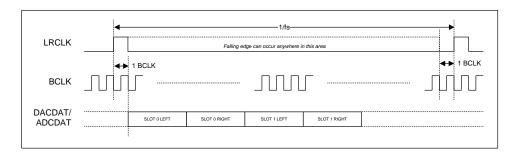


Figure 60 TDM in DSP Mode A

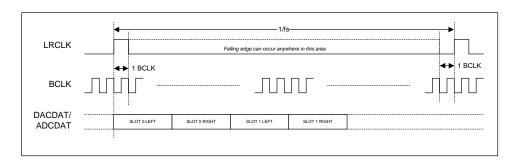


Figure 61 TDM in DSP Mode B



### DIGITAL AUDIO INTERFACE CONTROL

This section describes the configuration of the WM8994 digital audio interface paths.

Interfaces AIF1 and AIF2 can be configured as Master or Slave, or can be tri-stated. Each input and output signal path can be independently enabled or disabled. AIF output (digital record) and AIF input (digital playback) paths can use a common Left/Right clock, or can use separate clocks for mixed sample rates.

Interfaces AIF1 and AIF2 each support flexible formats, word-length, TDM configuration, channel swapping and input path digital boost functions. 8-bit companding modes and digital loopback is also possible.

A third interface, AIF3, is partially supported, using multiplexers to re-configure alternate connections to AIF1 or AIF2. Note that AIF3 operates in Master mode only.

#### AIF1 - MASTER / SLAVE AND TRI-STATE CONTROL

The Digital Audio Interface AIF1 can operate in Master or Slave modes, selected by AIF1\_MSTR. In Master mode, the BCLK1 and LRCLK1 signals are generated by the WM8994 when one or more AIF1 channels is enabled.

When AIF1\_LRCLK\_FRC or AIF1\_CLK\_FRC is set in Master mode, then LRCLK1 and ADCLRCLK1 are output at all times, including when none of the AIF1 audio channels is enabled. Note that LRCLK1 and ADCLRCLK1 are derived from BCLK1, and either an internal or external BCLK1 signal must also be present to generate LRCLK1 or ADCLRCLK1.

When AIF1\_CLK\_FRC is set in Master mode, then BCLK1 is output at all times, including when none of the AIF1 audio channels is enabled.

The AIF1 interface can be tri-stated by setting the AIF1\_TRI register. When this bit is set, then all of the AIF1 outputs are un-driven (high-impedance). Note that the ADCLRCLK1/GPIO1 pin is a configurable pin which may take different functions independent of AIF1. The AIF1\_TRI register only controls the ADCLRCLK1/GPIO1 pin when its function is set to ADCLRCLK1. See "General Purpose Input/Output" to configure the GPIO1 pin.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R770 (0302h)	15	AIF1_TRI	0	AIF1 Audio Interface tri-state
AIF1				0 = AIF1 pins operate normally
Master/Slave				1 = Tri-state all AIF1 interface pins
				Note that the GPIO1 pin is controlled by this
				register only when configured as ADCLRCLK1.
	14	AIF1_MSTR	0	AIF1 Audio Interface Master Mode Select
				0 = Slave mode
				1 = Master mode
	13	AIF1_CLK_F	0	Forces BCLK1, LRCLK1 and ADCLRCLK1 to
		RC		be enabled when all AIF1 audio channels are disabled.
				0 = Normal
				1 = BCLK1, LRCLK1 and ADCLRCLK1 always enabled in Master mode
	12	AIF1_LRCL K_FRC	0	Forces LRCLK1 and ADCLRCLK1 to be enabled when all AIF1 audio channels are disabled.
				0 = Normal
				1 = LRCLK1 and ADCLRCLK1 always enabled in Master mode

Table 87 AIF1 Master / Slave and Tri-state Control



### **AIF1 - SIGNAL PATH ENABLE**

The AIF1 interface supports up to four input channels and up to four output channels. All enabled channels are transmitted (on ADCDAT) or received (on DACDAT) sequentially, using time division multiplexing (TDM).

Each of the available channels can be enabled or disabled using the register bits defined in Table 88.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R4 (0004h) Power	11	AIF1ADC2L _ENA	0	Enable AIF1ADC2 (Left) output path (AIF1, Timeslot 1)
Management				0 = Disabled
(4)				1 = Enabled
	10	AIF1ADC2R _ENA	0	Enable AIF1ADC2 (Right) output path (AIF1, Timeslot 1)
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	9	AIF1ADC1L _ENA	0	Enable AIF1ADC1 (Left) output path (AIF1, Timeslot 0)
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	8	AIF1ADC1R _ENA	0	Enable AIF1ADC1 (Right) output path (AIF1, Timeslot 0)
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
R5 (0005h) Power	11	AIF1DAC2L _ENA	0	Enable AIF1DAC2 (Left) input path (AIF1, Timeslot 1)
Management				0 = Disabled
(5)				1 = Enabled
	10	AIF1DAC2R _ENA	0	Enable AIF1DAC2 (Right) input path (AIF1, Timeslot 1)
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	9	AIF1DAC1L _ENA	0	Enable AIF1DAC1 (Left) input path (AIF1, Timeslot 0)
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	8	AIF1DAC1R _ENA	0	Enable AIF1DAC1 (Right) input path (AIF1, Timeslot 0)
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled

Table 88 AIF1 Signal Path Enable

### AIF1 - BCLK AND LRCLK CONTROL

The BCLK1 frequency is controlled relative to AIF1CLK by the AIF1\_BCLK\_DIV divider. See "Clocking and Sample Rates" for details of the AIF1 clock, AIF1CLK.

The LRCLK1 frequency is controlled relative to BCLK1 by the AIF1DAC\_RATE divider.

In Master mode, the LRCLK1 output is generated by the WM8994 when any of the AIF1 channels is enabled. (Note that, when GPIO1 is configured as ADCLRCLK1, then only the AIF1 DAC channels will cause LRCLK1 to be output.)

In Slave mode, the LRCLK1 output is disabled by default to allow another digital audio interface to drive this pin. It is also possible to force the LRCLK1 signal to be output, using the AIF1DAC\_LRCLK\_DIR or AIF1ADC\_LRCLK\_DIR register bits, allowing mixed master and slave modes. (Note that, when GPIO1 is configured as ADCLRCLK1, then only the AIF1DAC\_LRCLK\_DIR bit will force the LRCLK1 signal.)



When the GPIO1 pin is configured as ADCLRCLK1, then the ADCLRCLK1 frequency is controlled relative to BCLK1 by the AIF1ADC\_RATE divider. In this case, the ADCLRCLK1 is dedicated to AIF1 output, and the LRCLK1 pin is dedicated to AIF1 input, allowing different sample rates to be supported in the two paths.

In Master mode, with GPIO1 pin configured as ADCLRCLK1, this output is enabled when any of the AIF1 ADC channels is enabled. The ADCLRCLK1 signal can also be enabled in Slave mode, using the AIF1ADC LRCLK DIR bit, allowing mixed master and slave modes.

When the GPIO1 pin is not configured as ADCLRCLK1, then the LRCLK1 signal applies to the ADC and DAC channels, at a rate set by AIF1DAC\_RATE.

See "General Purpose Input/Output" for the configuration of GPIO1. Note that, in Ultrasonic (4FS) mode, the GPIO1 pin must be configured as ADCLRCLK1.

The BCLK1 output can be inverted using the AIF1\_BCLK\_INV register bit. The LRCLK1 and ADCLRCLK1 output (when selected) can be inverted using the AIF1\_LRCLK\_INV register control.

Note that in Slave mode, when BCLK1 is an input, the AIF1\_BCLK\_INV register selects the polarity of the received BCLK1 signal. Under default conditions, DACDAT1 input is captured on the rising edge of BCLK1, as illustrated in Figure 5. When AIF1\_BCLK\_INV = 1, DACDAT1 input is captured on the falling edge of BCLK1.

The AIF1 clock generators are controlled as illustrated in Figure 62.

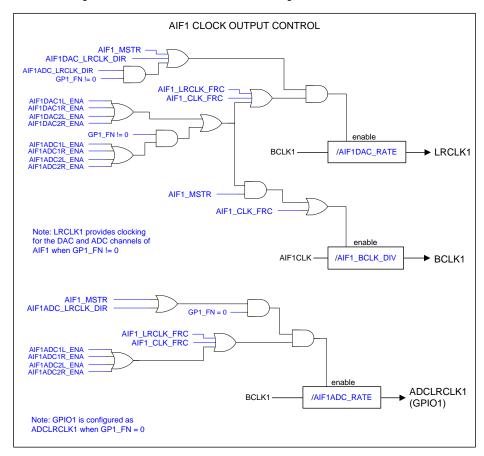


Figure 62 Audio Interface 1 - BCLK and LRCLK Control





REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R768 (0300h) AIF1 Control	8	AIF1_BCLK _INV	0	BCLK1 Invert 0 = BCLK1 not inverted
(1)				1 = BCLK1 inverted
				Note that AIF1_BCLK_INV selects the BCLK1 polarity in Master mode and in Slave mode.
	7	AIF1_LRCL	0	Right, left and I <sup>2</sup> S modes – LRCLK1 polarity
		K_INV		0 = normal LRCLK1 polarity
				1 = invert LRCLK1 polarity
				Note that AIF1_LRCLK_INV selects the LRCLK1 polarity in Master mode and in Slave mode.
				DSP Mode – mode A/B select
				0 = MSB is available on 2nd BCLK1 rising edge after LRCLK1 rising edge (mode A)
				1 = MSB is available on 1st BCLK1 rising edge after LRCLK1 rising edge (mode B)
R771 (0303h)	8:4	AIF1_BCLK	00100	BCLK1 Rate
AIF1 BCLK		_DIV [4:0]		00000 = AIF1CLK
				00001 = AIF1CLK / 1.5
				00010 = AIF1CLK / 2
				00011 = AIF1CLK / 3
				00100 = AIF1CLK / 4
				00101 = AIF1CLK / 5
				00110 = AIF1CLK / 6
				00111 = AIF1CLK / 8
				01000 = AIF1CLK / 11
				01001 = AIF1CLK / 12
				01010 = AIF1CLK / 16
				01011 = AIF1CLK / 22 01100 = AIF1CLK / 24
				01100 = AIF1CLK / 24 01101 = AIF1CLK / 32
				01110 = AIF1CLK / 44
				01111 = AIF1CLK / 48
				10000 = AIF1CLK / 64
				10001 = AIF1CLK / 88
				10010 = AIF1CLK / 96
				10011 = AIF1CLK / 128
				10100 = AIF1CLK / 176
				10101 = AIF1CLK / 192
				10110 - 11111 = Reserved
R772 (0304h) AIF1ADC	11	AIF1ADC_L RCLK_DIR	0	Allows ADCLRCLK1 to be enabled in Slave mode
LRCLK				0 = Normal
				1 = ADCLRCLK1 enabled in Slave mode
	10:0	AIF1ADC_R	040h	ADCLRCLK1 Rate
		ATE [10:0]		ADCLRCLK1 clock output = BCLK1 / AIF1ADC_RATE
				laterary (LCD4)
				Integer (LSB = 1)
				Valid from 82047



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R773 (0305h) AIF1DAC LRCLK	11	AIF1DAC_L RCLK_DIR	0	Allows LRCLK1 to be enabled in Slave mode  0 = Normal  1 = LRCLK1 enabled in Slave mode
	10:0	AIF1DAC_R ATE [10:0]	040h	LRCLK1 Rate  LRCLK1 clock output =  BCLK1 / AIF1DAC_RATE  Integer (LSB = 1)  Valid from 82047

Table 89 AIF1 BCLK and LRCLK Control

# **AIF1 - DIGITAL AUDIO DATA CONTROL**

The register bits controlling the audio data format, word length, left/right channel selection and TDM control for AIF1 are described in Table 90.

In DSP mode, the left channel MSB is available on either the 1<sup>st</sup> (mode B) or 2<sup>nd</sup> (mode A) rising edge of BCLK following a rising edge of LRCLK (assuming default BCLK polarity). This is selected using the AIF1\_LRCLK\_INV register bit, as described in Table 89.

A digital gain function is available at the audio interface input path to boost the DAC volume when a small signal is received on DACDAT1. This is controlled using the AIF1DAC\_BOOST register. To prevent clipping, this function should not be used when the boosted data is expected to be greater than 0dBFS.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R768 (0300h)	15	AIF1ADCL_	0	AIF1 Left Digital Audio interface source
AIF1 Control		SRC		0 = Left ADC data is output on left channel
(1)				1 = Right ADC data is output on left channel
	14	AIF1ADCR_	1	AIF1 Right Digital Audio interface source
		SRC		0 = Left ADC data is output on right channel
				1 = Right ADC data is output on right channel
	13	AIF1ADC_T	0	AIF1 transmit (ADC) TDM Control
		DM		0 = ADCDAT1 drives logic '0' when not
				transmitting data
				1 = ADCDAT1 is tri-stated when not
				transmitting data
	6:5	AIF1_WL	10	AIF1 Digital Audio Interface Word Length
		[1:0]		00 = 16 bits
				01 = 20 bits
				10 = 24 bits
				11 = 32 bits
				Note - 8-bit modes can be selected using the "Companding" control bits.
	4:3	AIF1 FMT	10	AIF1 Digital Audio Interface Format
		[1:0]		00 = Right justified
				01 = Left justified
				10 = I <sup>2</sup> S Format
				11 = DSP Mode



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R769 (0301h)	15	AIF1DACL_	0	AIF1 Left Receive Data Source Select
AIF1 Control		SRC		0 = Left DAC receives left interface data
(2)				1 = Left DAC receives right interface data
	14	AIF1DACR_	1	AIF1 Right Receive Data Source Select
		SRC		0 = Right DAC receives left interface data
				1 = Right DAC receives right interface data
	11:10	AIF1DAC_B	00	AIF1 Input Path Boost
		OOST [1:0]		00 = 0dB
				01 = +6dB (input must not exceed -6dBFS)
				10 = +12dB (input must not exceed -12dBFS)
				11 = +18dB (input must not exceed -18dBFS)
R774 (0306h)	1	AIF1DACL_	0	AIF1 Left Receive Data Invert
AIF1 DAC		DAT_INV		0 = Not inverted
Data				1 = Inverted
	0	AIF1DACR_	0	AIF1 Right Receive Data Invert
		DAT_INV		0 = Not inverted
				1 = Inverted
R775 (0307h)	1	AIF1ADCL_	0	AIF1 Left Transmit Data Invert
AIF1 ADC		DAT_INV		0 = Not inverted
Data				1 = Inverted
	0	AIF1ADCR_	0	AIF1 Right Transmit Data Invert
		DAT_INV		0 = Not inverted
				1 = Inverted

Table 90 AIF1 Digital Audio Data Control

### **AIF1 - MONO MODE**

AIF1 can be configured to operate in mono DSP mode by setting AIF1\_MONO = 1 as described in Table 91. Note that mono mode is only supported in DSP mode, ie when AIF1\_FMT = 11.

In mono mode, the Left channel data or the Right channel data may be selected for output on ADCDAT1. The selected channel is determined by the AIF1ADC1L\_ENA and AIF1ADC1R\_ENA bits. (If both bits are set, then the Right channel data is selected.)

In mono mode, the DACDAT1 input can be enabled on the Left and/or Right signal paths using the AIF1DAC1L\_ENA and AIF1DAC1R\_ENA bits. The mono input can be enabled on both paths at the same time if required.

In mono mode, the number of BCLK cycles per LRCLK frame must be less than double the AIF1 word length. This requires AIF1DAC\_RATE to be less than double the value selected by the AIF1\_WL register. When the GPIO1 pin is configured as ADCLRCLK1, then AIF1ADC\_RATE must also be less than double the value selected by the AIF1\_WL register. See Table 89 for details of the AIF1DAC\_RATE and AIF1ADC\_RATE registers.

Note that AIF1 TDM mode and AIF1 Mono mode cannot be supported simultaneously.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R769 (0301h)	8	AIF1_MONO	0	AIF1 DSP Mono Mode
AIF1 Control				0 = Disabled
(2)				1 = Enabled
				Note that Mono Mode is only supported when AIF1_FMT = 11. The number of BCLK cycles per LRCLK frame must be less the 2 x AIF1 Word Length.

Table 91 AIF1 Mono Mode Control



### **AIF1 - COMPANDING**

The WM8994 supports A-law and  $\mu$ -law companding on both transmit (ADC) and receive (DAC) sides of AIF1. This is configured using the register bits described in Table 92.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R769 (0301h)	4	AIF1DAC_C	0	AIF1 Receive Companding Enable
AIF1 Control		OMP		0 = Disabled
(2)				1 = Enabled
	3	AIF1DAC_C	0	AIF1 Receive Companding Type
		OMPMODE		0 = μ-law
				1 = A-law
	2	AIF1ADC_C	0	AIF1 Transmit Companding Enable
		OMP		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	_	AIF1ADC_C	0	AIF1 Transmit Companding Type
		OMPMODE		0 = μ-law
				1 = A-law

Table 92 AIF1 Companding

Companding involves using a piecewise linear approximation of the following equations (as set out by ITU-T G.711 standard) for data compression:

 $\mu$ -law (where  $\mu$ =255 for the U.S. and Japan):

$$F(x) = \ln(\ 1 + \mu |x|) \ / \ \ln(\ 1 + \mu) \hspace{1cm} \} \ \ \text{for -1} \le x \le 1$$

A-law (where A=87.6 for Europe):

$$F(x) = A|x| / (1 + InA)$$
 for  $x \le 1/A$   
 $F(x) = (1 + InA|x|) / (1 + InA)$  for  $1/A \le x \le 1$ 

The companded data is also inverted as recommended by the G.711 standard (all 8 bits are inverted for  $\mu$ -law, all even data bits are inverted for A-law). The data will be transmitted as the first 8 MSBs of data.

Companding converts 13 bits ( $\mu$ -law) or 12 bits (A-law) to 8 bits using non-linear quantization. This provides greater precision for low amplitude signals than for high amplitude signals, resulting in a greater usable dynamic range than 8 bit linear quantization. The companded signal is an 8-bit word comprising sign (1 bit), exponent (3 bits) and mantissa (4 bits).

AIF1 8-bit mode is selected whenever AIF1DAC\_COMP=1 or AIF1ADC\_COMP=1. The use of 8-bit data allows samples to be passed using as few as 8 BCLK1 cycles per LRCLK1 frame. When using DSP mode B, 8-bit data words may be transferred consecutively every 8 BCLK1 cycles.

AIF1 8-bit mode (without Companding) may be enabled by setting AIF1DAC\_COMPMODE=1 or AIF1ADC\_COMPMODE=1, when AIF1DAC\_COMP=0 and AIF1ADC\_COMP=0.

BIT7	BIT[6:4]	BIT[3:0]	
SIGN	EXPONENT	MANTISSA	

Table 93 8-bit Companded Word Composition

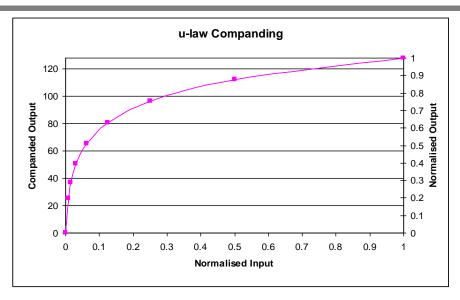


Figure 63 µ-Law Companding

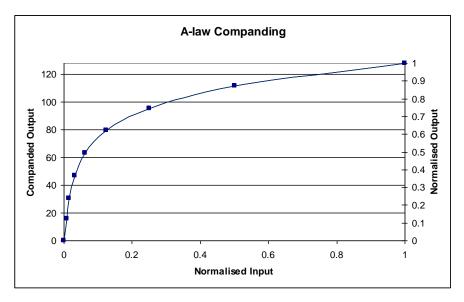


Figure 64 A-Law Companding

# AIF1 - LOOPBACK

The AIF1 interface can provide a Loopback option. When the AIF1\_LOOPBACK bit is set, then AIF1 digital audio output is routed to the AIF1 digital audio input. The normal input (DACDAT1) is not used when AIF1 Loopback is enabled.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R769 (0301h) AIF1 Control	0	AIF1_LOOP BACK	0	AIF1 Digital Loopback Function 0 = No loopback
(2)				1 = Loopback enabled (ADCDAT1 data output is directly input to DACDAT1 data input).

Table 94 AIF1 Loopback



### AIF2 - MASTER / SLAVE AND TRI-STATE CONTROL

The Digital Audio Interface AIF2 can operate in Master or Slave modes, selected by AIF2\_MSTR. In Master mode, the BCLK2 and LRCLK2 signals are generated by the WM8994 when one or more AIF2 channels is enabled.

When AIF2\_LRCLK\_FRC or AIF2\_CLK\_FRC is set in Master mode, then LRCLK2 and ADCLRCLK2 are output at all times, including when none of the AIF2 audio channels is enabled. Note that LRCLK2 and ADCLRCLK2 are derived from BCLK2, and either an internal or external BCLK2 signal must also be present to generate LRCLK2 or ADCLRCLK2.

When AIF2\_CLK\_FRC is set in Master mode, then BCLK2 is output at all times, including when none of the AIF2 audio channels is enabled.

Note that the AIF2 pins are also GPIO pins, whose function is configurable. These pins must be configured as AIF functions when used as audio interface pins. See "General Purpose Input/Output".

The AIF2 interface can be tri-stated by setting the AIF2\_TRI register. When this bit is set, then all of the AIF2 outputs are un-driven (high-impedance). The AIF2\_TRI register only affects those pins which are configured for AIF2 functions; it does not affect pins which are configured for other functions.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R786 (0312h)	15	AIF2_TRI	0	AIF2 Audio Interface tri-state
AIF2				0 = AIF2 pins operate normally
Master/Slave				1 = Tri-state all AIF2 interface pins
				Note that pins not configured as AIF2 functions are not affected by this register.
	14	AIF2_MSTR	0	AIF2 Audio Interface Master Mode Select
				0 = Slave mode
				1 = Master mode
	13	AIF2_CLK_F RC	0	Forces BCLK2, LRCLK2 and ADCLRCLK2 to be enabled when all AIF2 audio channels are disabled.
				0 = Normal
				1 = BCLK2, LRCLK2 and ADCLRCLK2 always enabled in Master mode
	12	AIF2_LRCL K_FRC	0	Forces LRCLK2 and ADCLRCLK2 to be enabled when all AIF2 audio channels are disabled.
				0 = Normal
				1 = LRCLK2 and ADCLRCLK2 always enabled in Master mode

Table 95 AIF2 Master / Slave and Tri-state Control



### **AIF2 - SIGNAL PATH ENABLE**

The AIF2 interface supports two input channels and two output channels. Each of the available channels can be enabled or disabled using the register bits defined in Table 96.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R4 (0004h)	13	AIF2ADCL_	0	Enable AIF2ADC (Left) output path
Power		ENA		0 = Disabled
Management				1 = Enabled
(4)	12	AIF2ADCR_	0	Enable AIF2ADC (Right) output path
		ENA		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
R5 (0005h)	13	AIF2DACL_	0	Enable AIF2DAC (Left) input path
Power		ENA		0 = Disabled
Management				1 = Enabled
(5)	12	AIF2DACR_	0	Enable AIF2DAC (Right) input path
		ENA		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled

Table 96 AIF2 Signal Path Enable

### AIF2 - BCLK AND LRCLK CONTROL

The BCLK2 frequency is controlled relative to AIF2CLK by the AIF2\_BCLK\_DIV divider. See "Clocking and Sample Rates" for details of the AIF2 clock, AIF2CLK.

The LRCLK2 frequency is controlled relative to BCLK2 by the AIF2DAC\_RATE divider.

In Master mode, the LRCLK2 output is generated by the WM8994 when any of the AIF2 channels is enabled. (Note that, when GPIO6 is configured as ADCLRCLK2, then only the AIF2 DAC channels will cause LRCLK2 to be output.)

In Slave mode, the LRCLK2 output is disabled by default to allow another digital audio interface to drive this pin. It is also possible to force the LRCLK2 signal to be output, using the AIF2DAC\_LRCLK\_DIR or AIF2ADC\_LRCLK\_DIR register bits, allowing mixed master and slave modes. (Note that, when GPIO6 is configured as ADCLRCLK2, then only the AIF2DAC\_LRCLK\_DIR bit will force the LRCLK2 signal.)

When the GPIO6 pin is configured as ADCLRCLK2, then the ADCLRCLK2 frequency is controlled relative to BCLK2 by the AIF2ADC\_RATE divider. In this case, the ADCLRCLK2 is dedicated to AIF2 output, and the LRCLK2 pin is dedicated to AIF2 input, allowing different sample rates to be supported in the two paths.

In Master mode, with GPIO6 pin configured as ADCLRCLK2, this output is enabled when any of the AIF2 ADC channels is enabled. The ADCLRCLK2 signal can also be enabled in Slave mode, using the AIF2ADC\_LRCLK\_DIR bit, allowing mixed master and slave modes.

See "General Purpose Input/Output" for the configuration of GPIO6.

The BCLK2 output can be inverted using the AIF2\_BCLK\_INV register bit. The LRCLK2 and ADCLRCLK2 output (when selected) can be inverted using the AIF2\_LRCLK\_INV register control.

Note that in Slave mode, when BCLK2 is an input, the AIF2\_BCLK\_INV register selects the polarity of the received BCLK2 signal. Under default conditions, DACDAT2 input is captured on the rising edge of BCLK2, as illustrated in Figure 5. When AIF2\_BCLK\_INV = 1, DACDAT2 input is captured on the falling edge of BCLK2.

The AIF2 clock generators are controlled as illustrated in Figure 65.



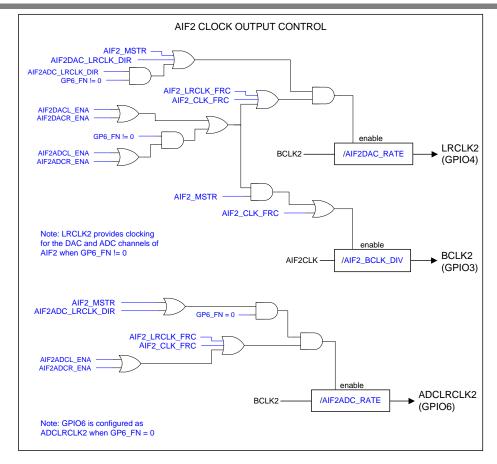


Figure 65 Audio Interface 2 - BCLK and LRCLK Control

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R784 (0310h)	8	AIF2_BCLK	0	BCLK2 Invert
AIF2 Control		_INV		0 = BCLK2 not inverted
(1)				1 = BCLK2 inverted
				Note that AIF2_BCLK_INV selects the BCLK2 polarity in Master mode and in Slave mode.
	7	AIF2_LRCL	0	Right, left and I <sup>2</sup> S modes – LRCLK2 polarity
		K_INV		0 = normal LRCLK2 polarity
				1 = invert LRCLK2 polarity
				Note that AIF2_LRCLK_INV selects the
				LRCLK2 polarity in Master mode and in Slave
				mode.
				DSP Mode – mode A/B select
				0 = MSB is available on 2nd BCLK2 rising
				edge after LRCLK2 rising edge (mode A)
				1 = MSB is available on 1st BCLK2 rising
				edge after LRCLK2 rising edge (mode B)





REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R787 (0313h) AIF2 BCLK	8:4	AIF2_BCLK _DIV [4:0]	00100	BCLK2 Rate  00000 = AIF2CLK  00001 = AIF2CLK / 1.5  00010 = AIF2CLK / 2  00011 = AIF2CLK / 3  00100 = AIF2CLK / 4  00101 = AIF2CLK / 5  00110 = AIF2CLK / 6  00111 = AIF2CLK / 8  01000 = AIF2CLK / 11  01001 = AIF2CLK / 12  01010 = AIF2CLK / 12  01010 = AIF2CLK / 16  01011 = AIF2CLK / 22  01100 = AIF2CLK / 24  01101 = AIF2CLK / 32  01110 = AIF2CLK / 44  01111 = AIF2CLK / 48  10000 = AIF2CLK / 88  10010 = AIF2CLK / 88  10010 = AIF2CLK / 96  10011 = AIF2CLK / 128  10100 = AIF2CLK / 176  10101 = AIF2CLK / 192  10110 - 111111 = Reserved
R788 (0314h) AIF2ADC LRCLK	11	AIF2ADC_L RCLK_DIR	0	Allows ADCLRCLK2 to be enabled in Slave mode 0 = Normal 1 = ADCLRCLK2 enabled in Slave mode
	10:0	AIF2ADC_R ATE [10:0]	040h	ADCLRCLK2 Rate  ADCLRCLK2 clock output =  BCLK2 / AIF2ADC_RATE  Integer (LSB = 1)  Valid from 82047
R789 (0315h) AIF2DAC LRCLK	11	AIF2DAC_L RCLK_DIR	0	Allows LRCLK2 to be enabled in Slave mode  0 = Normal  1 = LRCLK2 enabled in Slave mode
	10:0	AIF2DAC_R ATE [10:0]	040h	LRCLK2 Rate  LRCLK2 clock output =  BCLK2 / AIF2DAC_RATE  Integer (LSB = 1)  Valid from 82047

Table 97 AIF2 BCLK and LRCLK Control



### **AIF2 - DIGITAL AUDIO DATA CONTROL**

The register bits controlling the audio data format, word length, left/right channel selection and TDM control for AIF2 are described in Table 98.

When TDM mode is enabled on AIF2, the WM8994 can transmit and receive audio data in Slot 0 or Slot 1. In this case, the ADCDAT2 output is tri-stated during the unused timeslot, allowing another device to transmit data on the same pin. See "Signal Timing Requirements" for the associated timing details. (Note that, when TDM is not enabled on AIF2, the ADCDAT2 output is driven logic '0' during the unused timeslot.)

In DSP mode, the left channel MSB is available on either the 1<sup>st</sup> (mode B) or 2<sup>nd</sup> (mode A) rising edge of BCLK following a rising edge of LRCLK (assuming default BCLK polarity). This is selected using the AIF2\_LRCLK\_INV register bit, as described in Table 97.

A digital gain function is available at the audio interface input path to boost the DAC volume when a small signal is received on DACDAT2. This is controlled using the AIF2DAC\_BOOST register. To prevent clipping, this function should not be used when the boosted data is expected to be greater than 0dBFS.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R784 (0310h)	15	AIF2ADCL_	0	AIF2 Left Digital Audio interface source
AIF2 Control		SRC		0 = Left ADC data is output on left channel
(1)				1 = Right ADC data is output on left channel
	14	AIF2ADCR_	1	AIF2 Right Digital Audio interface source
		SRC		0 = Left ADC data is output on right channel
				1 = Right ADC data is output on right channel
	13	AIF2ADC_T	0	AIF2 transmit (ADC) TDM Enable
		DM		0 = Normal ADCDAT2 operation
				1 = TDM enabled on ADCDAT2
	12	AIF2ADC_T	0	AIF2 transmit (ADC) TDM Slot Select
		DM_CHAN		0 = Slot 0
				1 = Slot 1
	6:5	AIF2_WL	10	AIF2 Digital Audio Interface Word Length
		[1:0]		00 = 16 bits
				01 = 20 bits
				10 = 24 bits
				11 = 32 bits
				Note - 8-bit modes can be selected using the "Companding" control bits.
	4:3	AIF2_FMT	10	AIF2 Digital Audio Interface Format
		[1:0]		00 = Right justified
				01 = Left justified
				10 = I <sup>2</sup> S Format
				11 = DSP Mode



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R785 (0311h) AIF2 Control (2)	15	AIF2DACL_ SRC	0	AIF2 Left Receive Data Source Select 0 = Left DAC receives left interface data 1 = Left DAC receives right interface data
	14	AIF2DACR_ SRC	1	AIF2 Right Receive Data Source Select  0 = Right DAC receives left interface data  1 = Right DAC receives right interface data
	13	AIF2DAC_T DM	0	AIF2 receive (DAC) TDM Enable 0 = Normal DACDAT2 operation 1 = TDM enabled on DACDAT2
	12	AIF2DAC_T DM_CHAN	0	AIF2 receive (DAC) TDM Slot Select 0 = Slot 0 1 = Slot 1
	11:10	AIF2DAC_B OOST [1:0]	00	AIF2 Input Path Boost  00 = 0dB  01 = +6dB (input must not exceed -6dBFS)  10 = +12dB (input must not exceed -12dBFS)  11 = +18dB (input must not exceed -18dBFS)
R790 (0316h) AIF2 DAC Data	1	AIF2DACL_ DAT_INV	0	AIF2 Left Receive Data Invert 0 = Not inverted 1 = Inverted
	0	AIF2DACR_ DAT_INV	0	AIF2 Right Receive Data Invert 0 = Not inverted 1 = Inverted
R791 (0317h) AIF2 ADC Data	1	AIF2ADCL_ DAT_INV	0	AIF2 Left Transmit Data Invert 0 = Not inverted 1 = Inverted
	0	AIF2ADCR_ DAT_INV	0	AIF2 Right Transmit Data Invert 0 = Not inverted 1 = Inverted

Table 98 AIF2 Digital Audio Data Control

## **AIF2 - MONO MODE**

AIF2 can be configured to operate in mono DSP mode by setting AIF2\_MONO = 1 as described in Table 99. Note that mono mode is only supported in DSP mode, ie when AIF2\_FMT = 11.

In mono mode, the Left channel data or the Right channel data may be selected for output on ADCDAT2. The selected channel is determined by the AIF2ADCL\_ENA and AIF2ADCR\_ENA bits. (If both bits are set, then the Right channel data is selected.)

In mono mode, the DACDAT2 input can be enabled on the Left and/or Right signal paths using the AIF2DACL\_ENA and AIF2DACR\_ENA bits. The mono input can be enabled on both paths at the same time if required.

In mono mode, the number of BCLK cycles per LRCLK frame must be less than double the AIF2 word length. This requires AIF2DAC\_RATE to be less than double the value selected by the AIF2\_WL register. When the GPIO6 pin is configured as ADCLRCLK2, then AIF2ADC\_RATE must also be less than double the value selected by the AIF2\_WL register. See Table 89 for details of the AIF2DAC\_RATE and AIF2ADC\_RATE registers.



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R785 (0311h) AIF2 Control (2)	8	AIF2_MONO	0	AIF2 DSP Mono Mode  0 = Disabled  1 = Enabled  Note that Mono Mode is only supported when AIF2_FMT = 11. The number of BCLK cycles per LRCLK frame must be less the 2 x AIF2 Word Length.

Table 99 AIF2 Mono Mode Control

### **AIF2 - COMPANDING**

The WM8994 supports A-law and  $\mu$ -law companding on both transmit (ADC) and receive (DAC) sides of AIF2. This is configured using the register bits described in Table 100.

For more details on Companding, see the Audio Interface AIF1 description above.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R785 (0311h)	4	AIF2DAC_C	0	AIF2 Receive Companding Enable
AIF2 Control		OMP		0 = Disabled
(2)				1 = Enabled
	3	AIF2DAC_C	0	AIF2 Receive Companding Type
		OMPMODE		$0 = \mu$ -law
				1 = A-law
	2	AIF2ADC_C	0	AIF2 Transmit Companding Enable
		OMP		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	1	AIF2ADC_C	0	AIF2 Transmit Companding Type
	OMPMODE		$0 = \mu$ -law	
				1 = A-law

Table 100 AIF2 Companding

## AIF2 - LOOPBACK

The AIF2 interface can provide a Loopback option. When the AIF2\_LOOPBACK bit is set, then AIF2 digital audio output is routed to the AIF2 digital audio input. The normal input (DACDAT2) is not used when AIF2 Loopback is enabled.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R785 (0311h) AIF2 Control (2)	0	AIF2_LOOP BACK	0	AIF2 Digital Loopback Function  0 = No loopback  1 = Loopback enabled (ADCDAT2 data output is directly input to DACDAT2 data input).

Table 101 AIF2 Loopback



### **AUDIO INTERFACE AIF3 CONFIGURATION**

The WM8994 provides two full audio interfaces, AIF1 and AIF2. A third interface, AIF3, is partially supported, using multiplexers to re-configure alternate connections to AIF1 or AIF2. The relevant multiplexers are illustrated in Figure 66.

Note that, in addition to providing alternate input / output pins to the audio interfaces AIF1 and AIF2, the multiplexers also provide the capability to link AIF3 pins directly to AIF2 pins, without involving the AIF2 interface processing resource.

All of the AIF3 connections are supported on pins which also provide GPIO functions. These pins must be configured as AIF functions when used as audio interface pins. See "General Purpose Input/Output".

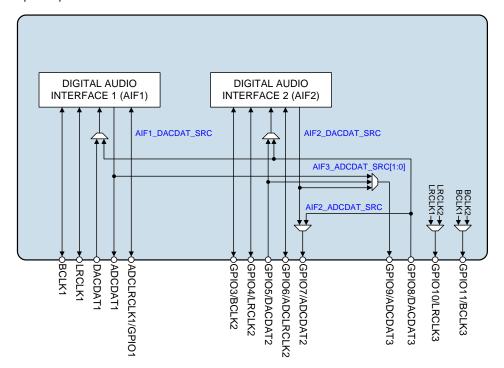


Figure 66 Audio Interface AIF3 Configuration

The GPIO8 pin also supports the DACDAT3 function. When configured as DACDAT3, this pin may be used as an alternate data input pin to AIF1 or AIF2. The data input source for AIF1 is selected using the AIF1\_DACDAT\_SRC register. The data input source for AIF2 is selected using the AIF2\_DACDAT\_SRC register.

The GPIO8 pin is configured as DACDAT3 by setting GP8\_FN = 00h. Note that it is also necessary to set GP3\_FN = 00h and GP5\_FN = 00h when using the DACDAT3 function on the GPIO8 pin.

The GPIO9 pin also supports the ADCDAT3 function. When configured as ADCDAT3, this pin may be used as an alternate data output pin to AIF1 or AIF2. It is also possible to route the DACDAT2 input pin to the ADCDAT3 output. The ADCDAT3 source is selected using the AIF3\_ADCDAT\_SRC register.

The DACDAT3 input pin referenced above may also be routed to the ADCDAT2 output. The ADCDAT2 source is selected using the AIF2\_ADCDAT\_SRC register.

The GPIO10 pin also supports the LRCLK3 function. When configured as LRCLK3, this pin outputs the DACLRCLK signal from AIF1 or AIF2. The applicable AIF source is determined automatically as defined in Table 102. Note that the LRCLK3 signal is also controlled by the logic illustrated in Figure 62 (AIF1) or Figure 65 (AIF2), depending on the selected AIF source.



The GPIO11 pin also supports the BCLK3 function. When configured as BCLK3, this pin outputs the BCLK signal from AIF1 or AIF2. The applicable AIF source is determined automatically as defined in Table 102. Note that the BCLK3 signal is also controlled by the logic illustrated in Figure 62 (AIF1) or Figure 65 (AIF2), depending on the selected AIF source.

CONDITION	DESCRIPTION
AIF1_DACDAT_SRC = 1	AIF1 selected as BCLK3 / LRCLK3 source
(DACDAT3 selected as AIF1 data input)	
AIF3_ADCDAT_SRC[1:0] = 00	AIF1 selected as BCLK3 / LRCLK3 source
(AIF1 data output selected on ADCDAT3)	
All other conditions	AIF2 selected as BCLK3 / LRCLK3 source

Table 102 BCLK3 / LRCLK3 Configuration

AIF3 interface can be tri-stated by setting the AIF3\_TRI register. When this bit is set, then all of the AIF3 outputs are un-driven (high-impedance). The AIF3\_TRIS register only affects those pins which are configured for AIF3 functions; it does not affect pins which are configured for other functions.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R6 (0006h)	5	AIF3_TRI	0	AIF3 Audio Interface tri-state
Power				0 = AIF3 pins operate normally
Management				1 = Tri-state all AIF3 interface pins
(6)				Note that pins not configured as AIF3 functions are not affected by this register.
	4:3	AIF3_ADCD	00	GPIO9/ADCDAT3 Source select
		AT_SRC		00 = AIF1 ADCDAT1
		[1:0]		01 = AIF2 ADCDAT2
				10 = GPIO5/DACDAT2
				11 = Reserved
				Note that GPIO9 must be configured as ADCDAT3. For selection 10, the GPIO5 pin must also be configured as DACDAT2.
	2	AIF2_ADCD	0	GPIO7/ADCDAT2 Source select
		AT_SRC		0 = AIF2 ADCDAT2
				1 = GPIO8/DACDAT3
				Note that GPIO7 must be configured as ADCDAT2. For selection 1, the GPIO8 pin must also be configured as DACDAT3.
	1	AIF2_DACD	0	AIF2 DACDAT Source select
		AT_SRC		0 = GPIO5/DACDAT2
				1 = GPIO8/DACDAT3
				Note that the selected source must be configured as DACDAT2 or DACDAT3.
	0	AIF1_DACD	0	AIF1 DACDAT Source select
		AT_SRC		0 = DACDAT1
				1 = GPIO8/DACDAT3
				Note that, for selection 1, the GPIO8 pin must be configured as DACDAT3.

Table 103 Audio Interface AIF3 Configuration



## **DIGITAL PULL-UP AND PULL-DOWN**

The WM8994 provides integrated pull-up and pull-down resistors on each of the DACDAT1, LRCLK1 and BCLK1 pins. This provides a flexible capability for interfacing with other devices.

Each of the pull-up and pull-down resistors can be configured independently using the register bits described in Table 104. Note that if the Pull-up and Pull-down are both enabled for any pin, then the pull-up and pull-down will be disabled.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1824	5	DACDAT1_PU	0	DACDAT1 Pull-up enable
(0720h)				0 = Disabled
Pull Control				1 = Enabled
(1)	4	DACDAT1_PD	0	DACDAT1 Pull-down enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	3	DACLRCLK1_	0	LRCLK1 Pull-up enable
		PU		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	2	DACLRCLK1_	0	LRCLK1 Pull-down enable
		PD		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	1	BCLK1_PU	0	BCLK1 Pull-up enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	0	BCLK1_PD	0	BCLK1 Pull-down enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled

Table 104 Digital Pull-Up and Pull-Down Control



### **CLOCKING AND SAMPLE RATES**

The WM8994 requires a clock for each of the Digital Audio Interfaces (AIF1 and AIF2). These may be derived from a common clock reference, or from independent references. Under typical clocking configurations, many commonly-used audio sample rates can be derived directly from the external reference; for additional flexibility, the WM8994 incorporates two Frequency Locked Loop (FLL) circuits to perform frequency conversion and filtering.

External clock signals may be connected via MCLK1 and MCLK2. (Note that MCLK2 is an alternate function of the GPIO2 pin.) In AIF Slave modes, the BCLK or LRCLK signals may be used as a reference for the AIF clocks.

The WM8994 performs stereo full-duplex sample rate conversion between the audio interfaces AIF1 and AIF2, enabling digital audio to be routed between the interfaces, and asynchronous audio data to be mixed together. See "Sample Rate Conversion" for further details.

In AIF Slave modes, it is important to ensure the applicable AIF clock (AIF1CLK or AIF2CLK) is synchronised with the associated external LRCLK. This can be achieved by selecting an MCLK input that is derived from the same reference as the LRCLK, or can be achieved by selecting the external BCLK or LRCLK signals as a reference input to one of the FLLs, as a source for the AIF clock.

If the AIF clock is not synchronised with the LRCLK, then clicks arising from dropped or repeated audio samples will occur, due to the inherent tolerances of multiple, asynchronous, system clocks. See "Applications Information" for further details on valid clocking configurations.

Clocking for the Audio Interfaces is provided by AIF1CLK and AIF2CLK for AIF1 and AIF2 respectively. An additional internal clock, SYSCLK is derived from either AIF1CLK or AIF2CLK in order to support the DSP core functions, Charge Pump, Class D switching amplifier, DC servo control, Control Write Sequencer and other internal functions.

The following operating limits must be observed when configuring the WM8994 clocks. Failure to observe these limits will result in degraded performance and/or incorrect system functionality. Latency in the WM8994 signal paths is reduced at high SYSCLK frequencies; power consumption is reduced at low SYSCLK frequencies.

- SYSCLK ≤ 12.5MHz
- SYSCLK ≥ 4.096MHz
- SYSCLK ≥ 256 x fs (where fs = fastest audio sample rate in use)
- AIF1CLK ≤ 12.5MHz
- AIF1CLK ≥ 256 x AIF1 sample rate (AIF1\_SR)
- AIF2CLK ≤ 12.5MHz
- AIF2CLK ≥ 256 x AIF2 sample rate (AIF2\_SR)

Note that, if DAC\_OSR128 = 0 and ADC\_OSR128 = 0, then a slower SYSCLK frequency is possible; in this case, the requirement is SYSCLK  $\geq$  2.048MHz.

Note that, under specific operating conditions, clocking ratios of 128 x fs and 192 x fs are possible; this is described in the "Digital to Analogue Converter (DAC)" section.

The SYSCLK frequency must be  $\geq$  256 x fs, (where fs is the faster rate of AIF1\_SR or AIF2\_SR). The SYSCLK frequency is derived from AIF1CLK or AIF2CLK, as selected by the SYSCLK\_SRC register (see Table 109).

Note that the bandwidth of the digital audio mixing paths will be determined by the sample rate of whichever AIF is selected as the SYSCLK source. When using only one audio interface, the active interface should be selected as the SYSCLK source. For best audio performance when using AIF1 and AIF2 simultaneously, the SYSCLK source must select the AIF with the highest sample rate (AIFn\_SR).



The AIFnCLK / fs ratio is the ratio of AIFnCLK to the AIFn sample rate, where 'n' identifies the applicable audio interface AIF1 or AIF2. The AIF clocking ratio and sample rate are set by the AIFnCLK\_RATE and AIFn\_SR register fields, defined in Table 106 and Table 108.

Note that, in the case of mixed input/output path sample rates on either interface, then AIFnCLK\_RATE and AIFn\_SR are set according to the higher of the two sample rates.

The clocking configuration for AIF1CLK, AIF2CLK and SYSCLK is illustrated in Figure 67.

The WM8994 provides integrated pull-up and pull-down resistors on the MCLK1 pin. This provides a flexible capability for interfacing with other devices. This is configured as described in Table 109. Note that if MCLK1\_PU and MCLK1\_PD are both set, then the pull-up and pull-down will be disabled.

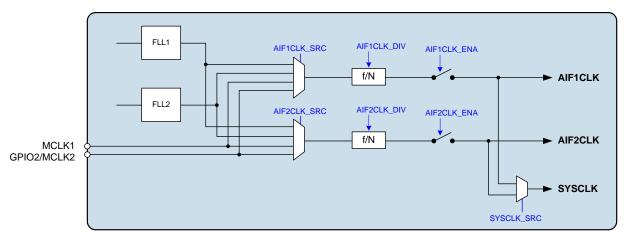


Figure 67 Audio Interface Clock Control

### **AIF1CLK ENABLE**

The AIF1CLK\_SRC register is used to select the AIF1CLK source. The source may be MCLK1, MCLK2, FLL1 or FLL2. If either of the Frequency Locked Loops is selected as the source, then the FLL(s) must be enabled and configured as described later.

The AIF1CLK clock may be adjusted by the AIF1CLK\_DIV divider, which provides a divide-by-two option. The selected source may also be inverted by setting the AIF1CLK\_INV bit.

The maximum AIF1CLK frequency is specified in the "Electrical Characteristics" section. Note that, when AIF1CLK\_DIV = 1, the maximum frequency limit applies to the divided-down AIF1CLK frequency.

The AIF1CLK is enabled by the register bit AIF1CLK\_ENA. This bit should be set to 0 when reconfiguring the clock sources. It is not recommended to change AIF1CLK\_SRC while the AIF1CLK\_ENA bit is set.



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R512 (0200h)	4:3	AIF1CLK_SR	00	AIF1CLK Source Select
AIF 1		С		00 = MCLK1
Clocking (1)				01 = MCLK2
				10 = FLL1
				11 = FLL2
	2	AIF1CLK_INV	0	AIF1CLK Invert
				0 = AIF1CLK not inverted
				1 = AIF1CLK inverted
	1	AIF1CLK_DIV	0	AIF1CLK Divider
				0 = AIF1CLK
				1 = AIF1CLK / 2
	0	AIF1CLK_EN	0	AIF1CLK Enable
		Α		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled

Table 105 AIF1CLK Enable

#### AIF1 CLOCKING CONFIGURATION

The WM8994 supports a wide range of standard audio sample rates from 8kHz to 96kHz. The AIF1 clocking configuration is selected using 4 control fields, which are set according to the required AIF digital audio sample rate, and the ADC/DAC clocking rate.

The AIF1\_SR register is set according to the AIF1 sample rate. Note that 88.2kHz and 96kHz modes are supported for AIF1 input (DAC playback) only.

The AIF1CLK\_RATE register is set according to the ratio of AIF1CLK to the AIF1 sample rate. Note that there a some restrictions on the supported clocking ratios, depending on the selected sample rate and operating conditions. The supported configurations are detailed in the "Digital Microphone Interface", "Analogue to Digital Converter (ADC)" and "Digital to Analogue Converter (DAC)" sections, according to each applicable function.

The audio interface can support different sample rates for the input data (DAC path) and output data (ADC path) simultaneously. In this case, the AIF1\_SR and AIF1CLK\_RATE fields should be set according to the faster of the two sample rates.

When different sample rates are used for input data (DAC path) and output data (ADC path), the clocking of the slower path is set using AIF1DAC\_DIV (if the AIF input path has the slower sample rate) or AIF1ADC\_DIV (if the AIF output path has the slower sample rate). The appropriate divider is set according to the ratio of the two sample rates.

For example, if AIF1 input uses 48kHz sample rate, and AIF1 output uses 8kHz, then AIF1ADC\_DIV should be set to 110b (divide by 6).

Note that the audio interface cannot support every possible combination of input and output sample rate simultaneously, but only where the ratio of the sample rates matches the available AIF1ADC\_DIV or AIF1DAC DIV divider settings.

Note that the WM8994 performs sample rate conversion, where necessary, to provide digital mixing and interconnectivity between the Audio Interfaces and the DSP Core functions. One stereo Sample Rate Converter (SRC) is provided for audio input; a second stereo SRC is provided for audio output. Each SRC is automatically configured on AIF1 or AIF2, depending on the selected Clocking and Sample Rate settings. The WM8994 cannot support configurations that would require SRC on the input or output paths of both interfaces simultaneously. See "Sample Rate Conversion" for further details.



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R513 (0201h) AIF 1 Clocking (2)	5:3	AIF1DAC_DIV	000	Selects the AIF1 input path sample rate relative to the AIF1 output path sample rate.  This field should only be changed from default in modes where the AIF1 input path sample rate is slower than the AIF1 output path sample rate.  000 = Divide by 1 001 = Divide by 1.5 010 = Divide by 2 011 = Divide by 3 100 = Divide by 4 101 = Divide by 5.5 110 = Divide by 6
	2:0	AIF1ADC_DIV	000	Selects the AIF1 output path sample rate relative to the AIF1 input path sample rate.  This field should only be changed from default in modes where the AIF1 output path sample rate is slower than the AIF1 input path sample rate.  000 = Divide by 1 001 = Divide by 1.5 010 = Divide by 2 011 = Divide by 3 100 = Divide by 4 101 = Divide by 5.5 110 = Divide by 6 111 = Reserved
R528 (0210h) AIF1 Rate	7:4	AIF1_SR	1000	Selects the AIF1 Sample Rate (fs)  0000 = 8kHz  0001 = 11.025kHz  0010 = 12kHz  0011 = 16kHz  0100 = 22.05kHz  0101 = 24kHz  0110 = 32kHz  0111 = 44.1kHz  1000 = 48kHz  1001 = 88.2kHz  1010 = 96kHz  All other codes = Reserved  Note that 88.2kHz and 96kHz modes are supported for AIF1 input (DAC playback) only.
	3:0	AIF1CLK_RAT E	0011	Selects the AIF1CLK / fs ratio 0000 = Reserved 0001 = 128 0010 = 192 0011 = 256 0100 = 384 0101 = 512 0110 = 768 0111 = 1024 1000 = 1408 1001 = 1536 All other codes = Reserved

Table 106 AIF1 Clocking Configuration



#### **AIF2CLK ENABLE**

The AIF2CLK\_SRC register is used to select the AIF2CLK source. The source may be MCLK1, MCLK2, FLL1 or FLL2. If either of the Frequency Locked Loops is selected as the source, then the FLL(s) must be enabled and configured as described later.

The AIF2CLK clock may be adjusted by the AIF2CLK\_DIV divider, which provides a divide-by-two option. The selected source may also be inverted by setting the AIF2CLK\_INV bit.

The maximum AIF2CLK frequency is specified in the "Electrical Characteristics" section. Note that, when AIF2CLK\_DIV = 1, the maximum frequency limit applies to the divided-down AIF2CLK frequency.

The AIF2CLK is enabled by the register bit AIF2CLK\_ENA. This bit should be set to 0 when reconfiguring the clock sources. It is not recommended to change AIF2CLK\_SRC while the AIF2CLK ENA bit is set.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R516 (0204h)	4:3	AIF2CLK_SR	00	AIF2CLK Source Select
AIF 2		С		00 = MCLK1
Clocking (1)				01 = MCLK2
				10 = FLL1
				11 = FLL2
	2	AIF2CLK_INV	0	AIF2CLK Invert
				0 = AIF2CLK not inverted
				1 = AIF2CLK inverted
	1	AIF2CLK_DIV	0	AIF2CLK Divider
				0 = AIF2CLK
				1 = AIF2CLK / 2
	0	AIF2CLK_EN	0	AIF2CLK Enable
		Α		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled

Table 107 AIF2CLK Enable

## **AIF2 CLOCKING CONFIGURATION**

The WM8994 supports a wide range of standard audio sample rates from 8kHz to 96kHz. The AIF2 clocking configuration is selected using 4 control fields, which are set according to the required AIF digital audio sample rate, and the ADC/DAC clocking rate.

The AIF2\_SR register is set according to the AIF2 sample rate. Note that 88.2kHz and 96kHz modes are supported for AIF2 input (DAC playback) only.

The AIF2CLK\_RATE register is set according to the ratio of AIF2CLK to the AIF2 sample rate. Note that there a some restrictions on the supported clocking ratios, depending on the selected sample rate and operating conditions. The supported configurations are detailed in the "Digital Microphone Interface", "Analogue to Digital Converter (ADC)" and "Digital to Analogue Converter (DAC)" sections, according to each applicable function.

The audio interface can support different sample rates for the input data (DAC path) and output data (ADC path) simultaneously. In this case, the AIF2\_SR and AIF2CLK\_RATE fields should be set according to the faster of the two sample rates.

When different sample rates are used for input data (DAC path) and output data (ADC path), the clocking of the slower path is set using AIF2DAC\_DIV (if the AIF input path has the slower sample rate) or AIF2ADC\_DIV (if the AIF output path has the slower sample rate). The appropriate divider is set according to the ratio of the two sample rates.

For example, if AIF2 input uses 48kHz sample rate, and AIF2 output uses 8kHz, then AIF2ADC\_DIV should be set to 110b (divide by 6).



Note that the audio interface cannot support every possible combination of input and output sample rate simultaneously, but only where the ratio of the sample rates matches the available AIF2ADC\_DIV or AIF2DAC\_DIV divider settings.

Note that the WM8994 performs sample rate conversion, where necessary, to provide digital mixing and interconnectivity between the Audio Interfaces and the DSP Core functions. One stereo Sample Rate Converter (SRC) is provided for audio input; a second stereo SRC is provided for audio output. Each SRC is automatically configured on AIF1 or AIF2, depending on the selected Clocking and Sample Rate settings. The WM8994 cannot support configurations that would require SRC on the input or output paths of both interfaces simultaneously. See "Sample Rate Conversion" for further details.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R517 (0205h) AIF 2 Clocking (2)	5:3	AIF2DAC_DIV	000	Selects the AIF2 input path sample rate relative to the AIF2 output path sample rate.  This field should only be changed from default in modes where the AIF2 input path sample rate is slower than the AIF2 output path sample rate.  000 = Divide by 1 001 = Divide by 1.5 010 = Divide by 2 011 = Divide by 3 100 = Divide by 4 101 = Divide by 5.5 110 = Divide by 6 111 = Reserved
	2:0	AIF2ADC_DIV	000	Selects the AIF2 output path sample rate relative to the AIF2 input path sample rate.  This field should only be changed from default in modes where the AIF2 output path sample rate is slower than the AIF2 input path sample rate.  000 = Divide by 1  001 = Divide by 1.5  010 = Divide by 2  011 = Divide by 3  100 = Divide by 4  101 = Divide by 5.5  110 = Divide by 6  111 = Reserved
R529 (0211h) AIF2 Rate	7:4	AIF2_SR	1000	Selects the AIF2 Sample Rate (fs)  0000 = 8kHz  0001 = 11.025kHz  0010 = 12kHz  0011 = 16kHz  0100 = 22.05kHz  0101 = 24kHz  0110 = 32kHz  0111 = 44.1kHz  1000 = 48kHz  1001 = 88.2kHz  1010 = 96kHz  All other codes = Reserved  Note that 88.2kHz and 96kHz modes are supported for AIF2 input (DAC playback) only.



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
	3:0	AIF2CLK_RAT	0011	Selects the AIF2CLK / fs ratio
		E		0000 = Reserved
				0001 = 128
				0010 = 192
				0011 = 256
				0100 = 384
				0101 = 512
				0110 = 768
				0111 = 1024
				1000 = 1408
				1001 = 1536
				All other codes = Reserved

Table 108 AIF2 Clocking Configuration

#### MISCELLANEOUS CLOCK CONTROLS

SYSCLK provides clocking for many of the WM8994 functions. SYSCLK clock is required to support DSP Core functions and also the Charge Pump, Class D switching amplifier, DC servo control, Control Write Sequencer and other internal functions.

The SYSCLK\_SRC register is used to select the SYSCLK source. The source may be AIF1CLK or AIF2CLK. Note that the bandwidth of the digital audio mixing paths will be determined by the sample rate of whichever AIF is selected as the SYSCLK source. When using only one audio interface, the active interface should be selected as the SYSCLK source. For best audio performance when using AIF1 and AIF2 simultaneously, the SYSCLK source must select the AIF with the highest sample rate (AIFn\_SR).

The AIF1 DSP processing clock is derived from SYSCLK, and enabled by AIF1DSPCLK\_ENA.

The AIF2 DSP processing clock is derived from SYSCLK, and enabled by AIF2DSPCLK\_ENA.

The clocking of the WM8994 ADC, DAC, digital mixer and digital microphone functions is enabled by setting SYSDSPCLK ENA. See "Digital Microphone Interface" for details of the DMICCLK frequency.

Two modes of ADC / Digital Microphone operation can be selected using the ADC\_OSR128 bit. This bit is enabled by default, giving best audio performance. De-selecting this bit provides a low power alternative setting.

A high performance mode of DAC operation can be selected by setting the DAC\_OSR128 bit. When the DAC\_OSR128 bit is set, the audio performance is improved, but power consumption is also increased.

A clock is required for the Charge Pump circuit when the ground-referenced headphone outputs (HPOUT1L and HPOUT1R) are enabled. The Charge Pump clock is derived from SYSCLK whenever the Charge Pump is enabled. The Charge Pump clock division is configured automatically.

A clock is required for the Class D speaker driver circuit when the speaker outputs (SPKOUTL and SPKOUTR) are enabled. The Class D clock is derived from SYSCLK whenever these outputs are enabled in Class D mode. The Class D clock division is configured automatically. See "Analogue Outputs" for details of the Class D switching frequency.

A clock output (OPCLK) derived from SYSCLK may be output on a GPIO pin. This clock is enabled by register big OPCLK\_ENA, and its frequency of this clock is controlled by OPCLK\_DIV. See General Purpose Input/Output" to configure a GPIO pin for this function.

A slow clock (TOCLK) is derived internally in order to control volume update timeouts when the zerocross option is selected. This clock is enabled by register bit TOCLK\_ENA, and its frequency is controlled by TOCLK\_DIV.

A de-bounce control is provided for GPIO inputs and for other functions that may be selected as GPIO outputs. The de-bounced clock frequency is controlled by DBCLK\_DIV.



The WM8994 generates a 256kHz clock for internal functions; TOCLK and DBCLK are derived from this 256kHz clock. In order to generate this clock correctly when SYSCLK\_SRC = 0, valid settings are required for AIF1\_SR and AIF1CLK\_RATE. To generate this clock correctly when SYSCLK\_SRC = 1, valid settings are required for AIF2\_SR and AIF2CLK\_RATE.

The WM8994 Clocking is illustrated in Figure 68.

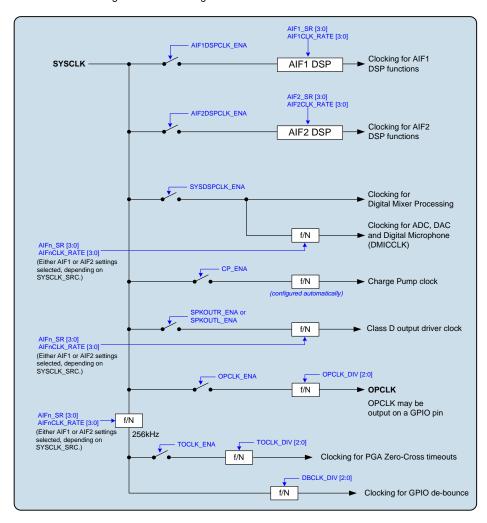


Figure 68 System Clocking



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R2 (0002h)	11	OPCLK_ENA	0	GPIO Clock Output (OPCLK) Enable
Power				0 = Disabled
Management (2)				1 = Enabled
R520 (0208h)	4	TOCLK_ENA	0	Slow Clock (TOCLK) Enable
Clocking (1)				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
				This clock is required for zero-cross
				timeout.
	3	AIF1DSPCLK	0	AIF1 Processing Clock Enable
		_ENA		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	2	AIF2DSPCLK	0	AIF2 Processing Clock Enable
		_ENA		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	1	SYSDSPCLK_	0	Digital Mixing Processor Clock Enable
		ENA		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	0	SYSCLK_SRC	0	SYSCLK Source Select
				0 = AIF1CLK
				1 = AIF2CLK
R521 (0209h)	10:8	TOCLK_DIV	000	Slow Clock (TOCLK ) Divider
Clocking (2)		_		(Sets TOCLK rate relative to 256kHz.)
				000 = Divide by 256 (1kHz)
				001 = Divide by 512 (500Hz)
				010 = Divide by 1024 (250Hz)
				011 = Divide by 2048 (125Hz)
				100 = Divide by 4096 (62.5Hz)
				101 = Divide by 8192 (31.2Hz)
				110 = Divide by 16384 (15.6Hz)
				111 = Divide by 32768 (7.8Hz)
	6:4	DBCLK DIV	000	De-bounce Clock (DBCLK) Divider
		_		(Sets DBCLK rate relative to 256kHz.)
				000 = Divide by 256 (1kHz)
				001 = Divide by 2048 (125Hz)
				010 = Divide by 4096 (62.5Hz)
				011 = Divide by 8192 (31.2Hz)
				100 = Divide by 16384 (15.6Hz)
				101 = Divide by 32768 (7.8Hz)
				110 = Divide by 65536 (3.9Hz)
				111 = Divide by 131072 (1.95Hz)
	2:0	OPCLK_DIV	000	GPIO Output Clock (OPCLK) Divider
	2.0	OI OLK_DIV	000	0000 = SYSCLK
				0001 = SYSCLK / 2
				0010 = SYSCLK / 3
				0011 = SYSCLK / 4
				0100 = SYSCLK / 5.5
				0100 = SYSCLK / 6
				0110 = SYSCLK / 8
				0111 = SYSCLK / 12
				1000 = SYSCLK / 16
				1000 = 313CER716
				1001101111 = 1/6961/60



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1568 (0620h)	1	ADC_OSR128	1	ADC / Digital Microphone Oversample Rate Select
Oversampling				0 = Low Power
				1 = High Performance
	0	DAC_OSR128	0	DAC Oversample Rate Select
				0 = Low Power
				1 = High Performance
R1824	7	MCLK1_PU	0	MCLK1 Pull-up enable
(0720h)				0 = Disabled
Pull Control				1 = Enabled
(1)	6	MCLK1_PD	0	MCLK1 Pull-down enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled

Table 109 System Clocking

## **BCLK AND LRCLK CONTROL**

The digital audio interfaces (AIF1 and AIF2) use BCLK and LRCLK signals for synchronisation. In master mode, these are output signals, generated by the WM8994. In slave mode, these are input signals to the WM8994. It is also possible to support mixed master/slave operation.

The BCLK and LRCLK signals are controlled as illustrated in Figure 69. See the "Digital Audio Interface Control" section for further details of the relevant control registers.

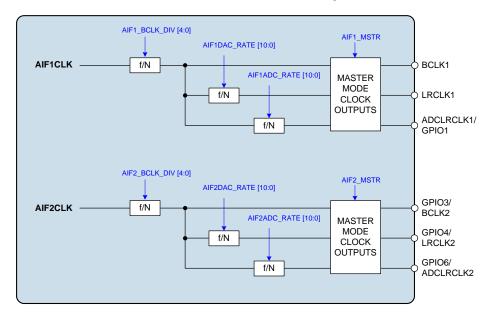


Figure 69 BCLK and LRCLK Control



### **CONTROL INTERFACE CLOCKING**

Register map access is possible with or without a system clock. Clocking is provided from SYSCLK; the SYSCLK\_SRC register selects either AIF1CLK or AIF2CLK as the applicable SYSCLK source.

When AIF1CLK is the SYSCLK source (ie. SYSCLK\_SRC = 0), and AIF1CLK\_ENA = 1, then an active clock source for AIF1CLK must be present for control interface clocking. If the AIF1CLK source is stopped, then AIF1CLK\_ENA must be set to 0 for control register access.

When AIF2CLK is the SYSCLK source (ie. SYSCLK\_SRC = 1), and AIF2CLK\_ENA = 1, then an active clock source for AIF2CLK must be present for control interface clocking. If the AIF2CLK source is stopped, then AIF2CLK\_ENA must be set to 0 for control register access.

## FREQUENCY LOCKED LOOP (FLL)

Two integrated FLLs are provided to support the clocking requirements of the WM8994. These can be enabled and configured independently according to the available reference clocks and the application requirements. The reference clock may be a high frequency (eg. 12.288MHz) or low frequency (eg. 32.768kHz).

The FLL is tolerant of jitter and may be used to generate a stable AIF clock from a less stable input reference. The FLL characteristics are summarised in "Electrical Characteristics". Note that the FLL can be used to generate a free-running clock in the absence of an external reference source. This is described in the "Free-Running FLL Clock" section below.

The input reference for FLL1 is selected using FLL1\_REFCLK\_SRC. The available options are MCLK1, MCLK2, BCLK1 or LRCLK1. The input reference for FLL2 is selected using FLL2\_REFCLK\_SRC. The available options are MCLK1, MCLK2, BCLK2 or LRCLK2. The FLL input reference configuration is illustrated in Figure 70.

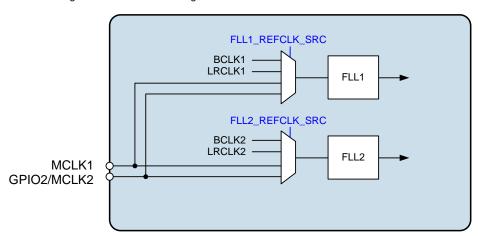


Figure 70 FLL Input Reference Selection

The following description is applicable to FLL1 and FLL2. The associated register control fields are described in Table 112 for FLL1 and Table 113 for FLL2.

The FLL control registers are illustrated in Figure 71.

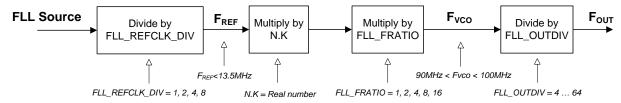


Figure 71 FLL Configuration



The FLL is enabled using the FLLn\_ENA register bit (where n = 1 for FLL1 and n = 2 for FLL2). Note that the other FLL registers should be configured before enabling the FLL; the FLLn\_ENA register bit should be set as the final step of the FLLn enable sequence.

When changing FLL settings, it is recommended that the digital circuit be disabled via FLLn\_ENA and then re-enabled after the other register settings have been updated. When changing the input reference frequency  $F_{REF}$ , it is recommended that the FLL be reset by setting FLLn\_ENA to 0.

Note that, for normal operation of the FLLs, the reference voltage VMID and the bias current must also be enabled. See "Reference Voltages and Master Bias" for details of the associated controls VMID\_SEL and BIAS\_ENA.

The field FLLn\_REFCLK\_DIV provides the option to divide the input reference (MCLK, BCLK or LRCLK) by 1, 2, 4 or 8. This field should be set to bring the reference down to 13.5MHz or below. For best performance, it is recommended that the highest possible frequency - within the 13.5MHz limit - should be selected.

The FLL output frequency is directly determined from FLLn\_FRATIO, FLLn\_OUTDIV and the real number represented by N.K. The integer portion, N, is held in the FLLn\_N register field (LSB = 1); the fractional portion of N.K is held in the FLLn\_K register field (MSB = 0.5).

The FLL output frequency is generated according to the following equation:

$$F_{OUT} = (F_{VCO} / FLLn_OUTDIV)$$

The FLL operating frequency, F<sub>VCO</sub> is set according to the following equation:

$$F_{VCO} = (F_{REF} \times N.K \times FLLn_FRATIO)$$

F<sub>REF</sub> is the input frequency, as determined by FLL*n*\_REFCLK\_DIV.

F<sub>VCO</sub> must be in the range 90-100 MHz. Frequencies outside this range cannot be supported.

Note that the output frequencies that do not lie within the ranges quoted above cannot be guaranteed across the full range of device operating conditions.

In order to follow the above requirements for  $F_{VCO}$ , the value of  $FLLn\_OUTDIV$  should be selected according to the desired output  $F_{OUT}$ . The divider,  $FLLn\_OUTDIV$ , must be set so that  $F_{VCO}$  is in the range 90-100MHz. The available divisions are integers from 4 to 64. Some typical settings of  $FLLn\_OUTDIV$  are noted in Table 110.

OUTPUT FREQUENCY F <sub>OUT</sub>	FLL <i>n</i> _OUTDIV
1.875 MHz - 2.0833 MHz	101111 (divide by 48)
2.8125 MHz - 3.125 MHz	011111 (divide by 32)
3.75 MHz - 4.1667 MHz	010111 (divide by 24)
5.625 MHz - 6.25 MHz	001111 (divide by 16)
11.25 MHz - 12.5 MHz	000111 (divide by 8)
18 MHz - 20 MHz	000100 (divide by 5)
22.5 MHz - 25 MHz	000011 (divide by 4)

Table 110 Selection of FLLn\_OUTDIV



The value of FLLn\_FRATIO should be selected as described in Table 111.

REFERENCE FREQUENCY F <sub>REF</sub>	FLL <i>n</i> _FRATIO
1MHz - 13.5MHz	0h (divide by 1)
256kHz - 1MHz	1h (divide by 2)
128kHz - 256kHz	2h (divide by 4)
64kHz - 128kHz	3h (divide by 8)
Less than 64kHz	4h (divide by 16)

Table 111 Selection of FLLn\_FRATIO

In order to determine the remaining FLL parameters, the FLL operating frequency,  $F_{\text{VCO}}$ , must be calculated, as given by the following equation:

$$F_{VCO} = (F_{OUT} \times FLLn_OUTDIV)$$

The value of FLLn\_N and FLLn\_K can then be determined as follows:

$$N.K = F_{VCO} / (FLL_{n_FRATIO} \times F_{REF})$$

Note that F<sub>REF</sub> is the input frequency, after division by FLLn\_REFCLK\_DIV, where applicable.

In FLL Fractional Mode, the fractional portion of the N.K multiplier is held in the FLL*n*\_K register field. This field is coded as a fixed point quantity, where the MSB has a weighting of 0.5. Note that, if desired, the value of this field may be calculated by multiplying K by 2<sup>16</sup> and treating FLL*n*\_K as an integer value, as illustrated in the following example:

If 
$$N.K = 8.192$$
, then  $K = 0.192$ 

Multiplying K by  $2^{16}$  gives  $0.192 \times 65536 = 12582.912$  (decimal)

Apply rounding to the nearest integer = 12583 (decimal) = 3127 (hex)

Note that, if the required fraction cannot be represented exactly in the FLL\_K register, and a rounding error is introduced, then a corresponding offset will exist in the FLL output frequency. In a typical application, the frequency difference will be negligible. However, if the FLL is used to generate AIFnCLK in AIF Slave Mode, then the rounding error may result in clicks arising from dropped or repeated audio samples.

The FLL1 control registers are described in Table 112. The FLL2 control registers are described in Table 113. Example settings for a variety of reference frequencies and output frequencies are shown in Table 115.



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R544 (0220h) FLL1 Control (1)	0	FLL1_ENA	0	FLL1 Enable  0 = Disabled  1 = Enabled  This should be set as the final step of the FLL1 enable sequence, ie. after the other FLL registers have been configured.
R545 (0221h) FLL1 Control (2)	13:8	FLL1_OUTDIV [5:0]	000000	FLL1 F <sub>OUT</sub> clock divider 000000 = Reserved 000001 = Reserved 000010 = Reserved 000011 = 4 000100 = 5 000101 = 6  111110 = 63 111111 = 64 (F <sub>OUT</sub> = F <sub>VCO</sub> / FLL1_OUTDIV)
	2:0	FLL1_FRATIO [2:0]	000	FLL1 F <sub>VCO</sub> clock divider 000 = 1 001 = 2 010 = 4 011 = 8 1XX = 16
R546 (0222h) FLL1 Control (3)	15:0	FLL1_K[15:0]	0000h	FLL1 Fractional multiply for F <sub>REF</sub> (MSB = 0.5)
R547 (0223h) FLL1 Control (4)	14:5	FLL1_N[9:0]	000h	FLL1 Integer multiply for F <sub>REF</sub> (LSB = 1)
R548 (0224h) FLL1 Control (5)	4:3	FLL1_REFCLK_ DIV [1:0]	00	FLL1 Clock Reference Divider  00 = MCLK / 1  01 = MCLK / 2  10 = MCLK / 4  11 = MCLK / 8  MCLK (or other input reference) must be divided down to <=13.5MHz.  For lower power operation, the reference clock can be divided down further if desired.
	1:0	FLL1_REFCLK_ SRC [1:0]	00	FLL1 Clock source  00 = MCLK1  01 = MCLK2  10 = LRCLK1  11 = BCLK1

Table 112 FLL1 Register Map



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R576 (0240h) FLL2 Control (1)	0	FLL2_ENA	0	FLL2 Enable  0 = Disabled  1 = Enabled  This should be set as the final step of the FLL2 enable sequence, ie. after the other FLL registers have been configured.
R577 (0241h) FLL2 Control (2)	13:8	FLL2_OUTDIV [5:0]	000000	FLL2 F <sub>OUT</sub> clock divider  000000 = Reserved  000001 = Reserved  000010 = Reserved  000011 = 4  000100 = 5  000101 = 6   111110 = 63  111111 = 64  (F <sub>OUT</sub> = F <sub>VCO</sub> / FLL2_OUTDIV)
	2:0	FLL2_FRATIO [2:0]	000	FLL2 F <sub>VCO</sub> clock divider 000 = 1 001 = 2 010 = 4 011 = 8 1XX = 16
R578 (0242h) FLL2 Control (3)	15:0	FLL2_K[15:0]	0000h	FLL2 Fractional multiply for F <sub>REF</sub> (MSB = 0.5)
R579 (0243h) FLL2 Control (4)	14:5	FLL2_N[9:0]	000h	FLL2 Integer multiply for F <sub>REF</sub> (LSB = 1)
R580 (0244h) FLL2 Control (5)	4:3	FLL2_REFCLK_ DIV [1:0]	00	FLL2 Clock Reference Divider  00 = MCLK / 1  01 = MCLK / 2  10 = MCLK / 4  11 = MCLK / 8  MCLK (or other input reference) must be divided down to <=13.5MHz.  For lower power operation, the reference clock can be divided down further if desired.
	1:0	FLL2_REFCLK_ SRC [1:0]	00	FLL2 Clock source 00 = MCLK1 01 = MCLK2 10 = LRCLK2 11 = BCLK2

Table 113 FLL2 Register Map



### FREE-RUNNING FLL CLOCK

The FLL can generate a clock signal even when no external reference is available. However, it should be noted that the accuracy of this clock is reduced, and a reference source should always be used where possible. Note that, in free-running modes, the FLL is not sufficiently accurate for hi-fi ADC or DAC applications. However, the free-running modes are suitable for clocking most other functions, including the Write Sequencer, Charge Pump, DC Servo and Class D loudspeaker driver.

If an accurate reference clock is initially available, then the FLL should be configured as described above. The FLL will continue to generate a stable output clock after the reference input is stopped or disconnected.

If no reference clock is available at the time of starting up the FLL, then an internal clock frequency of approximately 12MHz can be generated by implementing the following sequence:

- Enable the FLL Analogue Oscillator (FLLn\_OSC\_ENA = 1)
- Set the F<sub>OUT</sub> clock divider to divide by 8 (FLLn\_OUTDIV = 000111)
- Configure the oscillator frequency by setting FLLn\_FRC\_NCO = 1 and FLLn\_FRC\_NCO\_VAL = 19h

Note that the free-running FLL mode is not suitable for hi-fi CODEC applications. In the absence of any reference clock, the FLL output is subject to a very wide tolerance; see "Electrical Characteristics" for details of the FLL accuracy.

Note that the free-running FLL clock is selected as SYSCLK using the registers noted in Figure 67.

The free-running FLL clock may be used to support analogue functions, for which the digital audio interface is not used, and there is no applicable Sample Rate (fs). When SYSCLK is required for circuits such the Class D, DC Servo, Control Write Sequencer or Charge Pump, then valid Sample Rate register settings are still required, even though the digital audio interface is not active.

For correct functionality when SYSCLK\_SRC = 0, valid settings are required for AIF1\_SR and AIF1CLK\_RATE. In the case where SYSCLK\_SRC = 1, then valid settings are required for AIF2\_SR and AIF2CLK\_RATE.

The control registers applicable to FLL free-running modes are described in Table 114.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R544 (0220h)	1	FLL1_OSC_ENA	0	FLL1 Oscillator enable
FLL1 Control (1)				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
				(Note that this field is required for free-running FLL1 modes only)
R548 (0224h)	12:7	FLL1_FRC_NCO	19h	FLL1 Forced oscillator value
FLL1 Control (5)		_VAL [5:0]		Valid range is 000000 to 111111
				0x19h (011001) = 12MHz approx
				(Note that this field is required for free-running FLL modes only)
	6	FLL1_FRC_NCO	0	FLL1 Forced control select
				0 = Normal
				1 = FLL1 oscillator controlled by FLL1_FRC_NCO_VAL
				(Note that this field is required for free-running FLL modes only)
R576 (0240h)	1	FLL2_OSC_ENA	0	FLL2 Oscillator enable
FLL2 Control (1)				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
				(Note that this field is required for free-running FLL2 modes only)



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R580 (0244h) FLL2 Control (5)	12:7	FLL2_FRC_NCO _VAL [5:0]	19h	FLL2 Forced oscillator value Valid range is 000000 to 111111
				0x19h (011001) = 12MHz approx
				(Note that this field is required for free-running FLL modes only)
	6	FLL2_FRC_NCO	0	FLL2 Forced control select
				0 = Normal
				1 = FLL2 oscillator controlled by FLL2_FRC_NCO_VAL
				(Note that this field is required for free-running FLL modes only)

Table 114 FLL Free-Running Mode

#### **GPIO OUTPUTS FROM FLL**

For each FLL, the WM8994 has an internal signal which indicates whether the FLL Lock has been achieved. The FLL Lock status is an input to the Interrupt control circuit and can be used to trigger an Interrupt event - see "Interrupts".

The FLL Lock signal can be output directly on a GPIO pin as an external indication of FLL Lock. See "General Purpose Input/Output" for details of how to configure a GPIO pin to output the FLL Lock signal.

The FLL Clock can be output directly on a GPIO pin as a clock signal for other circuits. Note that the FLL Clock may be output even if the FLL is not selected as the WM8994 SYSCLK source. The FLL clocking configuration is illustrated in Figure 70. See "General Purpose Input/Output" for details of how to configure a GPIO pin to output the FLL Clock.

## **EXAMPLE FLL CALCULATION**

The following example illustrates how to derive the FLL1 registers to generate 12.288 MHz output  $(F_{OUT})$  from a 12.000 MHz reference clock  $(F_{REF})$ :

- Set FLL1\_REFCLK\_DIV in order to generate F<sub>REF</sub> <=13.5MHz: FLL1\_REFCLK\_DIV = 00 (divide by 1)
- Set FLL1\_OUTDIV for the required output frequency as shown in Table 110:-F<sub>OUT</sub> = 12.288 MHz, therefore FLL1\_OUTDIV = 7h (divide by 8)
- Set FLL1\_FRATIO for the given reference frequency as shown in Table 111:
   F<sub>REF</sub> = 12MHz, therefore FLL1\_FRATIO = 0h (divide by 1)
- Calculate F<sub>VCO</sub> as given by F<sub>VCO</sub> = F<sub>OUT</sub> x FLL1\_OUTDIV:-F<sub>VCO</sub> = 12.288 x 8 = 98.304MHz
- Calculate N.K as given by N.K = F<sub>VCO</sub> / (FLL1\_FRATIO x F<sub>REF</sub>): N.K = 98.304 / (1 x 12) = 8.192
- Determine FLL1\_N and FLL1\_K from the integer and fractional portions of N.K:-FLL1\_N is 8. FLL1\_K is 0.192
- Convert FLL1\_K into integer format:
   0.192 x 65536 = 12582.912 (decimal).
- Round off to 12583 (decimal) and convert to hex: 12583 (decimal) = 3127 (hex).
   FLL1\_K = 3127h



## **EXAMPLE FLL SETTINGS**

Table 115 provides example FLL settings for generating common SYSCLK frequencies from a variety of low and high frequency reference inputs.

32 kHz 32 kHz 32.768 kHz 32.768 kHz	12.288 MHz 11.2896 MHz 12.288 MHz	1	192					1
32.768 kHz	12.288 MHz	1		16	98.304 MHz	8	0C0h	0000h
			176.4	16	90.3168 MHz	8	0B0h	6666h
32.768 kHz	44.000001111	1	187.5	16	98.304 MHz	8	0BBh	8000h
	11.2896 MHz	1	172.2656	16	90.3168 MHz	8	0ACh	4400h
44.1 kHz	11.2896 MHz	1	128	16	90.3168 MHz	8	080h	0000h
48 kHz	12.288 MHz	1	128	16	98.304 MHz	8	080h	0000h
128 kHz	2.048 MHz	1	192	4	98.304 MHz	48	0C0h	0000h
128 kHz	12.288 MHz	1	192	4	98.304 MHz	8	0C0h	0000h
512 kHz	2.048 MHz	1	96	2	98.304 MHz	48	060h	0000h
512 kHz	12.288 MHz	1	96	2	98.304 MHz	8	060h	0000h
1.4112 MHz	11.2896 MHz	1	64	1	90.3168 MHz	8	040h	0000h
2.8224 MHz	11.2896 MHz	1	32	1	90.3168 MHz	8	020h	0000h
1.536 MHz	12.288 MHz	1	64	1	98.304 MHz	8	040h	0000h
3.072 MHz	12.288 MHz	1	32	1	98.304 MHz	8	020h	0000h
11.2896 MHz	12.288 MHz	1	8.7075	1	98.304 MHz	8	008h	B51Eh
12 MHz	11.2896 MHz	1	7.5264	1	90.3168 MHz	8	007h	86C2h
12 MHz	12.288 MHz	1	8.192	1	98.304 MHz	8	008h	3127h
12.288 MHz	12.288 MHz	1	8	1	98.304 MHz	8	008h	0000h
12.288 MHz	11.2896 MHz	1	7.35	1	90.3168 MHz	8	007h	599Ah
13 MHz	12.288 MHz	1	7.5618	1	98.304 MHz	8	007h	8FD5h
13 MHz	11.2896 MHz	1	6.9474	1	90.3168 MHz	8	006h	F28Ch
19.2 MHz	12.288 MHz	2	10.24	1	98.304 MHz	8	00Ah	3D71h
19.2 MHz	11.2896 MHz	2	9.408	1	90.3168 MHz	8	009h	6873h
24 MHz	11.2896 MHz	2	7.5264	1	90.3168 MHz	8	007h	86C2h
24 MHz	12.288 MHz	2	8.192	1	98.304 MHz	8	008h	3127h
26 MHz	11.2896 MHz	2	6.9474	1	90.3168 MHz	8	006h	F28Ch
26 MHz	12.288 MHz	2	7.5618	1	98.304 MHz	8	007h	8FD5h
27 MHz	11.2896 MHz	2	6.6901	1	90.3168 MHz	8	006h	B0ADh
27 MHz	12.288 MHz	2	7.2818	1	98.304 MHz	8	007h	4823h

F<sub>OUT</sub> = (F<sub>SOURCE</sub> / F<sub>REF</sub> Divider) \* N.K \* FRATIO / OUTDIV

The values of N and K are contained in the FLLn\_N and FLLn\_K registers as shown above.

See Table 112 and Table 113 for the coding of the FLLn\_REFCLK\_DIV, FLLn\_FRATIO and FLLn\_OUTDIV registers.

Table 115 Example FLL Settings



### SAMPLE RATE CONVERSION

The WM8994 supports two main digital audio interfaces, AIF1 and AIF2. These interfaces are configured independently and may operate entirely asynchronously to each other. The WM8994 performs stereo full-duplex sample rate conversion between the audio interfaces, allowing digital audio to be routed between the interfaces, and allowing asynchronous audio data to be mixed together.

The Sample Rate Converters (SRCs) are configured automatically within the WM8994, and no user settings are required. The SRCs are enabled automatically when required and are disabled at other times. Synchronisation between the audio interfaces is not instantaneous when the clocking or sample rate configurations are updated; the lock status of the SRCs is signalled via the GPIO or Interrupt circuits, as described in "General Purpose Input/Output" and "Interrupts".

Separate clocks can be used for AIF1 and AIF2, allowing asynchronous operation on these interfaces. The digital mixing core is clocked by SYSCLK, which is linked to either AIF1CLK or AIF2CLK, as described in "Clocking and Sample Rates". The digital mixing core is, therefore, always synchronised to AIF1, or to AIF2, or to both interfaces at once.

### SAMPLE RATE CONVERTER 1 (SRC1)

SRC1 performs sample rate conversion of digital audio data input to the WM8994. Sample Rate Conversion is required when digital audio data is received on an audio interface that is not synchronised to the digital mixing core.

SRC1 is automatically configured on AIF1 or AIF2, depending on the selected Clocking and Sample Rate configuration. Note that SRC1 cannot convert input data on AIF1 and AIF2 simultaneously. Sample Rate conversion on AIF1 is only supported on TDM Timeslot 0.

The SRC1 Lock status indicates when audio data can be received on the interface channel that is not synchronised to the digital mixing core. No audio will be present on this signal path until SRC1 Lock is achieved.

## **SAMPLE RATE CONVERTER 2 (SRC2)**

SRC2 performs sample rate conversion of digital audio data output from the WM8994. Sample Rate Conversion is required when digital audio data is transmitted on an audio interface that is not synchronised to the digital mixing core.

SRC2 is automatically configured on AIF1 or AIF2, depending on the selected Clocking and Sample Rate configuration. Note that SRC2 cannot convert output data on AIF1 and AIF2 simultaneously. Sample Rate conversion on AIF1 is only supported on TDM Timeslot 0.

The SRC2 Lock status indicates when audio data can be transmitted on the interface channel that is not synchronised to the digital mixing core. No audio will be present on this signal path until SRC2 Lock is achieved.

# SAMPLE RATE CONVERTER RESTRICTIONS

The following restrictions apply to the configuration of the WM8994 Sample Rate Converters.

**No SRC on AIF1 Timeslot 1.** Sample Rate Conversion on audio interface AIF1 is not supported on the TDM Timeslot 1. Therefore, it is not possible to route digital audio between AIF1 Timeslot 1 and AIF2, or to mix together audio from these interface paths. Note that this only applies when the SRC is applied to AIF1.

**Maximum of three sample rates in the system.** The audio sample rate of AIF1 input and AIF1 output may be different to each other. The audio sample rate of AIF2 input and AIF2 output may be different to each other. However, it is not possible to have four different sample rates operating simultaneously, as this would require sample rate conversion in too many paths. A maximum of three different sample rates can be supported in the system.

No SRC capability when using 88.2kHz or 96kHz AIF input (DAC playback). If either interface is configured for 88.2kHz or 96kHz sample rate, then the digital mixing core must also be configured for



this sample rate. Sample Rate Conversion cannot be supported in this mode, therefore AIF output is not supported at any sample rate under these conditions.

Restricted Sample Rate options when AIF1 and AIF2 are synchronised. When the same clock source is used for AIF1CLK and AIF2CLK, and mixed sample rates are selected on both interfaces, then the DAC sample rate of one interface must be the same as the ADC sample rate of the other.

- If AIF1CLK\_SRC = AIF2CLK\_SRC
- And AIF1DAC\_DIV ≠ AIF1ADC\_DIV
- And AIF2DAC\_DIV ≠ AIF2ADC\_DIV
- Then the DAC sample rate of one interface must be the same as the ADC sample rate of the other.

Restricted Sample Rate options when AIF1 and AIF2 are not synchronised. When a different clock source is used for AIF1CLK and AIF2CLK, then the AIF to which the SYSCLK is synchronised cannot be mixed sample rates.

- If AIF1CLK\_SRC ≠ AIF2CLK\_SRC
- And SYSCLK\_SRC =0
- Then AIF1DAC\_DIV and AIF1ADC\_DIV must be set to 000
- If AIF1CLK\_SRC ≠ AIF2CLK\_SRC
- And SYSCLK\_SRC =1
- Then AIF2DAC\_DIV and AIF2ADC\_DIV must be set to 000



### SAMPLE RATE CONVERTER CONFIGURATION ERROR INDICATION

The WM8994 verifies the register settings relating to Clocking, Sample Rates and Sample Rate Conversion. If an invalid configuration is attempted, then the SR\_ERROR register will indicate the error by showing a non-zero value. This read-only field may be checked to confirm that the WM8994 can support the selected Clocking and Sample Rate settings.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R530 (0212h)	3:0	SR_ERROR	0000	Sample Rate Configuration status
Rate Status		[3:0]		Indicates an error with the register settings related to sample rate configuration
				0000 = No errors
				0001 = Invalid sample rate
				0010 = Invalid AIF divide
				0011 = ADC and DAC divides both set in an interface
				0100 = Invalid combination of AIF divides and sample-rate
				0101 = Invalid set of enables for 96kHz mode
				0110 = Invalid SYSCLK rate (derived from AIF1CLK_RATE or AIF2CLK_RATE)
				0111 = Mixed ADC and DAC rates in SYSCLK AIF when AIFs are asynchronous
				1000 = Invalid combination of sample rates when both AIFs are from the same clock
				source
				1001 = Invalid combination of mixed ADC/DAC AIFs when both from the same clock source
				1010 = AIF1DAC2 (Timeslot 1) ports enabled when SRCs connected to AIF1

**Table 116 Sample Rate Converter Configuration Status** 



### CONTROL INTERFACE

The WM8994 is controlled by writing to its control registers. Readback is available for all registers. The Control Interface can operate as either a 2-, 3- or 4-wire interface:

- 2-wire (I2C) mode uses pins SCLK and SDA
- 3-wire (SPI) mode uses pins CS/ADDR, SCLK and SDA
- 4-wire (SPI) mode uses pins CS/ADDR, SCLK, SDA and SDOUT

Readback is provided on the bi-directional pin SDA in 2-/3-wire modes. In 4-wire mode, the SDOUT function must be enabled on one of the GPIO pins (see "General Purpose Input/Output").

The WM8994 uses 15-bit register addresses and 16-bit data in all Control Interface modes.

Note that the Control Interface function can be supported with or without system clocking. Where possible, the register map access is synchronised with SYSCLK in order to ensure predictable operation of cross-domain functions. See "Clocking and Sample Rates" for further details of Control Interface clocking.

### **SELECTION OF CONTROL INTERFACE MODE**

The WM8994 Control Interface Mode is determined by the logic level on the CIFMODE pin, as shown in Table 117. An internal pull-down resistor is enabled by default on the CIFMODE pin; this can be configured using the CIFMODE\_PD register bit described in Table 118.

CIFMODE	INTERFACE FORMAT		
Low	2 wire (I2C) Mode		
High	3- or 4- wire (SPI) Modes		

**Table 117 Control Interface Mode Selection** 

In 2-wire (I2C) Control Interface mode, Auto-Increment mode may be selected. This enables multiple write and multiple read operations to be scheduled faster than is possible with single register operations. The auto-increment option is enabled when the AUTO\_INC register bit is set. This bit is defined in Table 118. Auto-increment is enabled by default.

In SPI modes, 3-wire or 4-wire operation may be selected using the SPI\_4WIRE register bit.

In SPI modes, the Continuous Read mode may be selected using the SPI\_CONTRD bit. This enables multiple register read operations to be scheduled faster than is possible with single register operations. When SPI\_CONTRD is set, the WM8994 will readback from incremental register addresses as long as CS is held low and SCLK is toggled.

In 3-wire (SPI) mode, register readback is provided using the bi-directional pin SDA. During data output, the SDA pin can be configured as CMOS or Open Drain, using the SPI\_CFG register bit.

In 4-wire (SPI) mode, register readback is provided using SDOUT. The SDOUT pin may be configured as CMOS or as 'Wired OR' using the SPI\_CFG bit. In CMOS mode, SDOUT is driven low when not outputting register data. In 'Wired OR' mode, SDOUT is undriven (high impedance) when not outputting register data bits.

The Control Interface configuration bits are described in Table 118.



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R257 (0101h)	6	SPI_CONTRD	0	Enable continuous read mode in
Control Interface				SPI (3-wire/4-wire) modes
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	5	SPI_4WIRE	1	SPI control mode select
				0 = 3-wire using bidirectional SDA
				1 = 4-wire using SDOUT
	4	SPI_CFG	0	SDA/SDOUT pin configuration
				0 = CMOS
				1 = Open Drain (SPI_4WIRE = 0)
				1 = Wired 'OR' (SPI_4WIRE = 1)
	2	AUTO_INC	1	Enables address auto-increment
				(applies to 2-wire I2C mode only)
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
R1825 (0721h)	8	CSNADDR_PD	1	CS/ADDR Pull-down enable
Pull Control (2)				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	2	CIFMODE_PD	1	CIFMODE Pull-down enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled

**Table 118 Control Interface Configuration** 

## 2-WIRE (I2C) CONTROL MODE

In 2-wire (I2C) mode, the WM8994 is a slave device on the control interface; SCLK is a clock input, while SDAT is a bi-directional data pin. To allow arbitration of multiple slaves (and/or multiple masters) on the same interface, the WM8994 transmits logic 1 by tri-stating the SDAT pin, rather than pulling it high. An external pull-up resistor is required to pull the SDAT line high so that the logic 1 can be recognised by the master.

In order to allow many devices to share a single 2-wire control bus, every device on the bus has a unique 8-bit device ID (this is not the same as the address of each register in the WM8994). The device ID is selectable on the WM8994, using the CS/ADDR pin as shown in Table 119. The LSB of the Device ID is the Read/Write bit; this bit is set to logic 1 for "Read" and logic 0 for "Write".

An internal pull-down resistor is enabled by default on the CS/ADDR pin; this can be configured using the CSNADDR\_PD register bit described in Table 118.

C'S/ADDR	DEVICE ID		
Low	0011 0100 (34h)		
High	0011 0110 (36h)		

**Table 119 Control Interface Device ID Selection** 

The WM8994 operates as a slave device only. The controller indicates the start of data transfer with a high to low transition on SDAT while SCLK remains high. This indicates that a device ID, register address and data will follow. The WM8994 responds to the start condition and shifts in the next eight bits on SDAT (8-bit device ID, including Read/Write bit, MSB first). If the device ID received matches the device ID of the WM8994, then the WM8994 responds by pulling SDAT low on the next clock pulse (ACK). If the device ID is not recognised or the R/W bit is set incorrectly, the WM8994 returns to the idle condition and waits for a new start condition and valid address.



If the device ID matches the device ID of the WM8994, the data transfer continues as described below. The controller indicates the end of data transfer with a low to high transition on SDAT while SCLK remains high. After receiving a complete address and data sequence the WM8994 returns to the idle state and waits for another start condition. If a start or stop condition is detected out of sequence at any point during data transfer (i.e. SDAT changes while SCLK is high), the device returns to the idle condition.

The WM8994 supports the following read and write operations:

- Single write
- Single read
- Multiple write using auto-increment
- Multiple read using auto-increment

The sequence of signals associated with a single register write operation is illustrated in Figure 72.

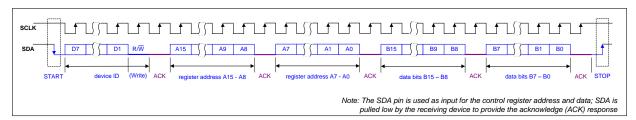


Figure 72 Control Interface 2-wire (I2C) Register Write

The sequence of signals associated with a single register read operation is illustrated in Figure 73.

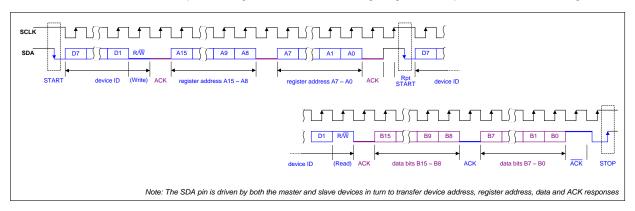


Figure 73 Control Interface 2-wire (I2C) Register Read

The Control Interface also supports other register operations, as listed above. The interface protocol for these operations is summarised below. The terminology used in the following figures is detailed in Table 120.

Note that, for multiple write and multiple read operations, the auto-increment option must be enabled. This feature is enabled by default, as noted in Table 118.



TERMINOLOGY	DESCRIPTION		
S	Start Condition		
Sr	Repeated start		
A	Acknowledge	ge (SDA Low)	
-A	Not Acknowled	e (SDA High)	
Р	Stop Condition		
R/W	ReadNotWrite 0 = Write		
		1 = Read	
[White field]	Data flow from bus master to WM8994		
[Grey field]	Data flow from WM8994 to bus master		

**Table 120 Control Interface Terminology** 

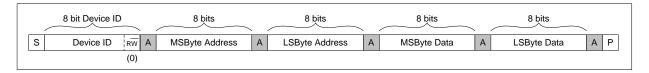


Figure 74 Single Register Write to Specified Address



Figure 75 Single Register Read from Specified Address

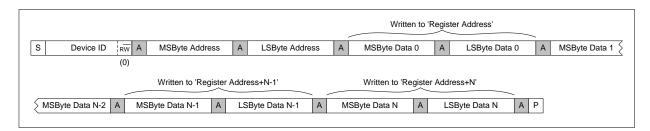


Figure 76 Multiple Register Write to Specified Address using Auto-increment

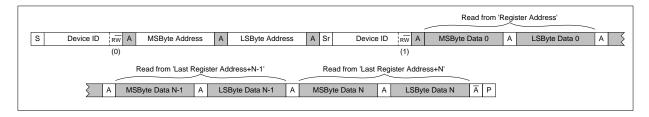


Figure 77 Multiple Register Read from Specified Address using Auto-increment



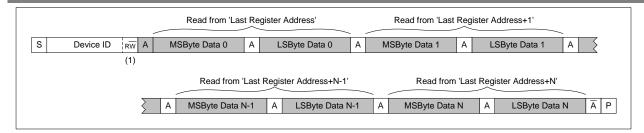


Figure 78 Multiple Register Read from Last Address using Auto-increment

Multiple Write and Multiple Read operations enable the host processor to access sequential blocks of the data in the WM8994 register map faster than is possible with single register operations. The auto-increment option is enabled when the AUTO\_INC register bit is set. This bit is defined in Table 118. Auto-increment is enabled by default.

### 3-WIRE (SPI) CONTROL MODE

The 3-wire control interface uses the CS, SCLK and SDA pins.

In 3-wire control mode, a control word consists of 32 bits. The first bit is the read/write bit (R/W), which is followed by 15 address bits (A14 to A0) that determine which control register is accessed. The remaining 16 bits (B15 to B0) are data bits, corresponding to the 16 bits in each control register.

In 3-wire mode, every rising edge of SCLK clocks in one data bit from the SDA pin. A rising edge on CS latches in a complete control word consisting of the last 32 bits.

In Write operations (R/W=0), all SDA bits are driven by the controlling device.

In Read operations (R/W=1), the SDA pin is driven by the controlling device to clock in the register address, after which the WM8994 drives the SDA pin to output the applicable data bits.

During data output, the SDA pin can be configured as CMOS or Open Drain, using the SPI\_CFG register bit, as described in Table 118. In Open Drain configuration, an external pull-up resistor is required to pull the SDA line high so that the logic 1 can be recognised by the master.

When SPI Continuous Read mode is enabled (SPI\_CONTRD = 1), the WM8994 will readback from incremental register addresses as long as CS is held low and SCLK is toggled. In this mode, the WM8994 will increment the readback address after the first 32 clock cycles, and will output data from the next register address, and successive register addresses, MSB first, for as long as CS is held low and SCLK is toggled.

An internal pull-down resistor is enabled by default on the CS/ADDR pin; this can be configured using the CSNADDR\_PD register bit described in Table 118.

The 3-wire control mode timing is illustrated in Figure 79.

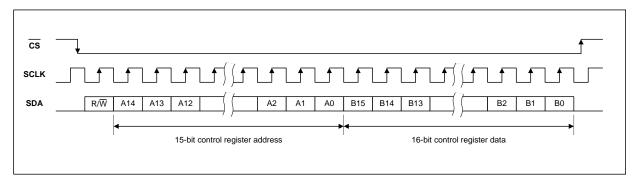


Figure 79 3-Wire Serial Control Interface



#### 4-WIRE (SPI) CONTROL MODE

The 4-wire control interface uses the CS, SCLK, SDA and SDOUT pins.

The SDOUT function must be enabled on one of the GPIO pins (see "General Purpose Input/Output").

The Data Output pin, SDOUT, can be configured as CMOS or 'Wired OR', as described in Table 118. In CMOS mode, SDOUT is driven low when not outputting register data bits. In 'Wired OR' mode, SDOUT is undriven (high impedance) when not outputting register data bits.

In Write operations (R/W=0), this mode is the same as 3-wire mode described above.

In Read operations (R/W=1), the SDA pin is ignored following receipt of the valid register address. SDOUT is driven by the WM8994.

When SPI Continuous Read mode is enabled (SPI\_CONTRD = 1), the WM8994 will readback from incremental register addresses as long as CS is held low and SCLK is toggled. In this mode, the WM8994 will increment the readback address after the first 32 clock cycles, and will output data from the next register address, and successive register addresses, MSB first, for as long as CS is held low and SCLK is toggled.

An internal pull-down resistor is enabled by default on the CS/ADDR pin; this can be configured using the CSNADDR\_PD register bit described in Table 118.

The 4-wire control mode timing is illustrated in Figure 80 and Figure 81.

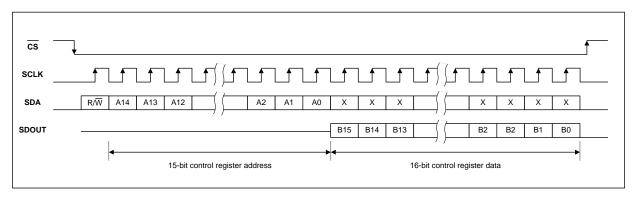


Figure 80 4-Wire Readback (CMOS)

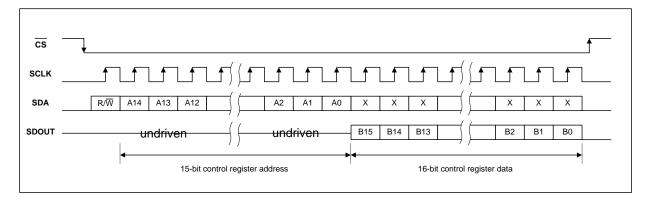


Figure 81 4-Wire Readback (Wired-'OR')



## **CONTROL WRITE SEQUENCER**

The Control Write Sequencer is a programmable unit that forms part of the WM8994 control interface logic. It provides the ability to perform a sequence of register write operations with the minimum of demands on the host processor - the sequence may be initiated by a single operation from the host processor and then left to execute independently.

Default sequences for Start-Up of each output driver and Shut-Down are provided (see "Default Sequences" section). It is recommended that these default sequences are used unless changes become necessary.

When a sequence is initiated, the sequencer performs a series of pre-defined register writes. The host processor informs the sequencer of the start index of the required sequence within the sequencer's memory. At each step of the sequence, the contents of the selected register fields are read from the sequencer's memory and copied into the WM8994 control registers. This continues sequentially through the sequencer's memory until an "End of Sequence" bit is encountered; at this point, the sequencer stops and an Interrupt status flag is asserted. For cases where the timing of the write sequence is important, a programmable delay can be set for specific steps within the sequence.

Note that the Control Write Sequencer's internal clock is derived from the internal clock SYS\_CLK which must be enabled as described in "Clocking and Sample Rates". The clock division from SYS\_CLK is handled transparently by the WM8994 without user intervention, provided that SYS\_CLK is configured as specified in "Clocking and Sample Rates".

#### **INITIATING A SEQUENCE**

The Register fields associated with running the Control Write Sequencer are described in Table 121. Note that the operation of the Control Write Sequencer also requires the internal clock SYS\_CLK to be configured as described in "Clocking and Sample Rates".

The Write Sequencer is enabled by setting the WSEQ\_ENA bit. The start index of the required sequence must be written to the WSEQ\_START\_INDEX field.

The Write Sequencer stores up to 128 register write commands. These are defined in Registers R12288 to R12799. There are 4 registers used to define each of the 128 possible commands. The value of WSEQ\_START\_INDEX selects the registers applicable to the first write command in the selected sequence.

Setting the WSEQ\_START bit initiates the sequencer at the given start index. The Write Sequencer can be interrupted by writing a logic 1 to the WSEQ\_ABORT bit.

The current status of the Write Sequencer can be read using two further register fields - when the WSEQ\_BUSY bit is asserted, this indicates that the Write Sequencer is busy. Note that, whilst the Control Write Sequencer is running a sequence (indicated by the WSEQ\_BUSY bit), normal read/write operations to the Control Registers cannot be supported. The index of the current step in the Write Sequencer can be read from the WSEQ\_CURRENT\_INDEX field; this is an indicator of the sequencer's progress. On completion of a sequence, this field holds the index of the last step within the last commanded sequence.

When the Write Sequencer reaches the end of a sequence, it asserts the WSEQ\_DONE\_EINT flag in Register R1841 (see Table 86). This flag can be used to generate an Interrupt Event on completion of the sequence. Note that the WSEQ\_DONE\_EINT flag is asserted to indicate that the WSEQ is NOT Busy.



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R272 (0110h) Write Sequencer	15	WSEQ_ENA	0	Write Sequencer Enable. 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled
Ctrl (1)	9	WSEQ_ABORT	0	Writing a 1 to this bit aborts the current sequence and returns control of the device back to the serial control interface.
	8	WSEQ_START	0	Writing a 1 to this bit starts the write sequencer at the index location selected by WSEQ_START_INDEX. The sequence continues until it reaches an "End of sequence" flag. At the end of the sequence, this bit will be reset by the Write Sequencer.
	6:0	WSEQ_START_ INDEX [6:0]	000_0000	Sequence Start Index. This field determines the memory location of the first command in the selected sequence. There are 127 Write Sequencer RAM addresses:  00h = WSEQ_ADDR0 (R12288)  01h = WSEQ_ADDR1 (R12292)  02h = WSEQ_ADDR2 (R12296)   7Fh = WSEQ_ADDR127 (R12796)
R273 (0111h) Write Sequencer Ctrl (2)	8	WSEQ_BUSY (read only)	0	Sequencer Busy flag (Read Only).  0 = Sequencer idle  1 = Sequencer busy  Note: it is not possible to write to control registers via the control interface while the Sequencer is Busy.
	6:0	WSEQ_CURRE NT_INDEX [6:0] (read only)	000_0000	Sequence Current Index. This indicates the memory location of the most recently accessed command in the write sequencer memory.  Coding is the same as WSEQ_START_INDEX.

Table 121 Write Sequencer Control - Initiating a Sequence

## **PROGRAMMING A SEQUENCE**

A sequence consists of write operations to data bits (or groups of bits) within the control registers. Each write operation is defined by a block of 4 registers, which contain 6 fields as described in this section.

The block of 4 registers is the same for up to 128 steps held in the sequencer memory. Multiple sequences can be held in the memory at the same time; each sequence occupies its own range within the 128 available register blocks.

The following 6 fields are replicated 128 times - one for each of the sequencer's 128 steps. In the following descriptions, the term 'n' is used to denote the step number, from 0 to 127.

 $WSEQ\_ADDRn$  is a 14-bit field containing the Control Register Address in which the data should be written.

WSEQ\_DATA*n* is an 8-bit field which contains the data to be written to the selected Control Register. The WSEQ\_DATA\_WIDTH*n* field determines how many of these bits are written to the selected register; the most significant bits (above the number indicated by WSEQ\_DATA\_WIDTH*n*) are ignored.



WSEQ\_DATA\_STARTn is a 4-bit field which identifies the LSB position within the selected Control Register to which the data should be written. For example, setting WSEQ\_DATA\_STARTn = 0100 will select bit 4 as the LSB position; in this case, 4-bit data would be written to bits 7:4.

WSEQ\_DATA\_WIDTH*n* is a 3-bit field which identifies the width of the data block to be written. This enables selected portions of a Control Register to be updated without any concern for other bits within the same register, eliminating the need for read-modify-write procedures. Values of 0 to 7 correspond to data widths of 1 to 8 respectively. For example, setting WSEQ\_DATA\_WIDTH*n* = 010 will cause a 3-bit data block to be written. Note that the maximum value of this field corresponds to an 8-bit data block; writing to register fields greater than 8 bits wide must be performed using two separate operations of the Control Write Sequencer.

WSEQ\_DELAYn is a 4-bit field which controls the waiting time between the current step and the next step in the sequence i.e. the delay occurs after the write in which it was called. The total delay time per step (including execution) is defined below, giving a useful range of execution/delay times from  $562\mu s$  up to 2.048s per step:

$$T = k \times (2^{WSEQ\_DELAY} + 8)$$

where  $k = 62.5 \mu s$  (under recommended operating conditions)

WSEQ\_EOSn is a 1-bit field which indicates the End of Sequence. If this bit is set, then the Control Write Sequencer will automatically stop after this step has been executed.

The register definitions for Step 0 are described in Table 122. The equivalent definitions also apply to Step 1 through to Step 127, in the subsequent register address locations.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R12288 (3000h)	13:0	WSEQ_ADDR 0 [13:0]	0000h	Control Register Address to be written to in this sequence step.
Write Sequencer 0				
R12289 (3001h) Write Sequencer 1	7:0	WSEQ_DATA 0 [7:0]	OOh	Data to be written in this sequence step. When the data width is less than 8 bits, then one or more of the MSBs of WSEQ_DATAn are ignored. It is recommended that unused bits be set to 0.
R12290 (3002h) Write Sequencer 2	10:8	WSEQ_DATA _WIDTH0 [2:0]	000	Width of the data block written in this sequence step.  000 = 1 bit  001 = 2 bits  010 = 3 bits  011 = 4 bits  100 = 5 bits  101 = 6 bits  111 = 8 bits
	3:0	WSEQ_DATA _START0 [3:0]	0000	Bit position of the LSB of the data block written in this sequence step.  0000 = Bit 0  1111 = Bit 15



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R12291 (3003h)	8	WSEQ_EOS0	0	End of Sequence flag. This bit indicates whether the Control Write Sequencer
Write				should stop after executing this step.
Sequencer 3				0 = Not end of sequence
				1 = End of sequence (Stop the
				sequencer after this step).
	3:0	WSEQ_DELA	0000	Time delay after executing this step.
		Y0 [3:0]		Total time per step (including execution) = 62.5µs × (2 <sup>WSEQ_DELAY</sup> + 8)

Table 122 Write Sequencer Control - Programming a Sequence

Note that a 'Dummy' write can be inserted into a control sequence by commanding the sequencer to write a value of 0 to bit 0 of Register R255 (00FFh). This is effectively a write to a non-existent register location. This can be used in order to create placeholders ready for easy adaptation of a control sequence. For example, a sequence could be defined to power-up a mono signal path from DACL to headphone, with a 'dummy' write included to leave space for easy modification to a stereo signal path configuration. Dummy writes can also be used in order to implement additional time delays between register writes. Dummy writes are included in both of the Headphone start-up sequences - see Table 123 and Table 124.

In summary, the Control Register to be written is set by the WSEQ\_ADDR*n* field. The data bits that are written are determined by a combination of WSEQ\_DATA\_START*n*, WSEQ\_DATA\_WIDTH*n* and WSEQ\_DATA*n*. This is illustrated below for an example case of writing to the VMID\_SEL field within Register R1 (0001h).

In this example, the Start Position is bit 01 (WSEQ\_DATA\_START*n* = 0001b) and the Data width is 2 bits (WSEQ\_DATA\_WIDTH*n* = 0001b). With these settings, the Control Write Sequencer would update the Control Register R1 [2:1] with the contents of WSEQ\_DATA*n* [1:0].

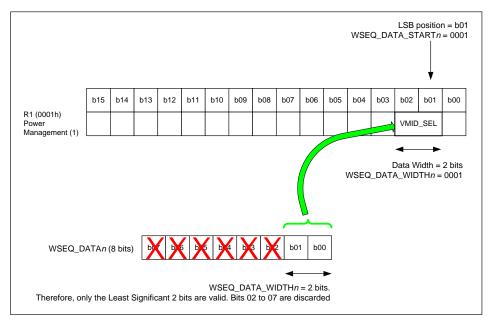


Figure 82 Control Write Sequencer Example



#### **DEFAULT SEQUENCES**

When the WM8994 is powered up, a number of Control Write Sequences are available through default settings in the sequencer memory locations. The pre-programmed default settings include Start-Up and Shut-Down sequences for each of the output drivers. Note that the default sequences do not include audio signal path or gain setting configuration; this must be implemented prior to scheduling any of the default Start-Up sequences.

The entire sequencer memory may be programmed to users' own settings at any time, as described in "Programming a Sequence". Users' own settings remain in memory regardless of WSEQ\_ENA, and are not affected by software resets (i.e. writing to Register R0). However, any non-default sequences are lost when the device is powered down.

The following default control sequences are provided:

- Headphone Cold Start-Up This sequence powers up the headphone driver and charge pump. It
  commands the DC Servo to perform offset correction. It enables the master bias required for
  analogue functions. This sequence is intended for enabling the headphone output after initial
  power-on, when DC offset correction has not previously been run.
- Headphone Warm Start-Up This sequence is similar to the Headphone Cold Start-Up, but does
  not include the DC Servo operation. This sequence is intended for fast enabling of the
  headphone output when DC offset correction has previously been scheduled and provided the
  analogue gain settings have not been updated since scheduling the DC offset correction.
- Speaker Start-Up This sequence powers up the stereo speaker driver. It also enables the master bias required for analogue functions.
- 4. Earpiece Start-Up This sequence powers up the earpiece driver. It also enables the master bias required for analogue functions. The soft-start VMID option is used in order to suppress pops when the driver is enabled. This sequence is intended for enabling the earpiece driver when the master bias has not previously been enabled.
- 5. Line Output Start-Up This sequence powers up the line outputs. Active discharge of the line outputs is selected, followed by the soft-start VMID enable, followed by selection of the master bias and un-muting of the line outputs. This sequence is intended for enabling the line drivers when the master bias has not previously been enabled.
- 6. Speaker and Headphone Fast Shut-Down This sequence implements a fast shutdown of the speaker and headphone drivers. It also disables the DC Servo and charge pump circuits, and disables the analogue bias circuits using the soft-start (ramp) feature. This sequence is intended as a shut-down sequence when only the speaker or headphone drivers are enabled.
- 7. Generic Shut-Down This sequence shuts down all of the WM8994 output drivers, DC Servo, charge pump and analogue bias circuits. It is similar to the Fast Shut-Down sequence, with the additional control of the earpiece and line output drivers. Active discharge of the line outputs is included and all drivers are disabled as part of this sequence.

Specific details of each of these sequences is provided below.

### **Headphone Cold Start-Up**

The Headphone Cold Start-Up sequence is initiated by writing 8100h to Register 272 (0110h). This single operation starts the Control Write Sequencer at Index Address 0 (00h) and executes the sequence defined in Table 123.

This sequence takes approximately 296ms to run.



WSEQ INDEX	REGISTER ADDRESS	WIDTH	START	DATA	DELAY	EOS	DESCRIPTION
0 (00h)	R57 (0039h)	5 bits	Bit 2	1Bh	0h	0b	STARTUP_BIAS_ENA = 1
							VMID_BUF_ENA = 1
							VMID_RAMP[1:0] = 11b
							(delay = 0.5625ms)
1 (01h)	R1 (0001h)	3 bits	Bit 0	03h	9h	0b	BIAS_ENA = 1
							VMID_SEL[1:0] = 01b
							(delay = 32.5ms)
2 (02h)	R76 (004Ch)	1 bit	Bit 15	01h	6h	0b	CP_ENA = 1
							(delay = 4.5ms)
3 (03h)	R1 (0001h)	2 bits	Bit 8	03h	0h	0b	HPOUT1R_ENA = 1
							HPOUT1L_ENA = 1
							(delay = 0.5625ms)
4 (04h)	R96 (0060h)	5 bits	Bit 1	11h	0h	0b	HPOUT1R_DLY = 1
							HPOUT1L_DLY = 1
							(delay = 0.5625ms)
5 (05h)	R84 (0054h)	6 bits	Bit 0	33h	Ch	0b	DCS_ENA_CHAN_0 = 1
							DCS_ENA_CHAN_1 = 1
							DCS_TRIG_STARTUP_0 = 1
							DCS_TRIG_STARTUP_1 = 1
							(delay = 256.5ms)
6 (06h)	R255 (00FFh)	1 bit	Bit 0	00h	0h	0b	Dummy Write for expansion
							(delay = 0.5625ms)
7 (07h)	R96 (0060h)	6 bits	Bit 2	3Bh	0h	1b	HPOUT1R_OUTP = 1
							HPOUT1R_RMV_SHORT =1
							HPOUT1_DLY = 1
							HPOUT1L_OUTP = 1
							HPOUT1L_RMV_SHORT = 1
							(delay = 0.5625ms)

Table 123 Headphone Cold Start-Up Default Sequence

# **Headphone Warm Start-Up**

The Headphone Warm Start-Up sequence can be initiated by writing 8108h to Register 272 (0110h). This single operation starts the Control Write Sequencer at Index Address 8 (08h) and executes the sequence defined in Table 124.

This sequence takes approximately 40ms to run.

WSEQ INDEX	REGISTER ADDRESS	WIDTH	START	DATA	DELAY	EOS	DESCRIPTION
8 (08h)	R57 (0039h)	5 bits	Bit 2	1Bh	0h	0b	STARTUP_BIAS_ENA = 1
							VMID_BUF_ENA = 1
							VMID_RAMP[1:0] = 11b
							(delay = 0.5625ms)
9 (09h)	R1 (0001h)	3 bits	Bit 0	03h	9h	0b	BIAS_ENA = 1
							VMID_SEL[1:0] = 01b
							(delay = 32.5ms)
10 (0Ah)	R76 (004Ch)	1 bits	Bit 15	01h	6h	0b	CP_ENA = 1
							(delay = 4.5ms)
11 (0Bh)	R1 (0001h)	2 bits	Bit 8	03h	0h	0b	HPOUT1R_ENA = 1
							HPOUT1L_ENA = 1
							(delay = 0.5625ms)



WSEQ INDEX	REGISTER ADDRESS	WIDTH	START	DATA	DELAY	EOS	DESCRIPTION
12 (0Ch)	R96 (0060h)	5 bits	Bit 1	11h	0h	0b	HPOUT1R_DLY = 1
							HPOUT1L_DLY = 1
							(delay = 0.5625ms)
13 (0Dh)	R84 (0054h)	2 bits	Bit 0	03h	0h	0b	DCS_ENA_CHAN_0 = 1
							DCS_ENA_CHAN_1 = 1
							(delay = 0.5625ms)
14 (0Eh)	R255 (00FFh)	1 bits	Bit 0	00h	0h	0b	Dummy Write for expansion
							(delay = 0.5625ms)
15 (0Fh)	R96 (0060h)	6 bits	Bit 2	3Bh	0h	1b	HPOUT1R_OUTP = 1
							HPOUT1R_RMV_SHORT =1
							HPOUT1_DLY = 1
							HPOUT1L_OUTP = 1
							HPOUT1L_RMV_SHORT = 1
							(delay = 0.5625ms)

Table 124 Headphone Warm Start-Up Default Sequence

## Speaker Start-Up

The Speaker Start-Up sequence can be initiated by writing 8110h to Register 272 (0110h). This single operation starts the Control Write Sequencer at Index Address 16 (10h) and executes the sequence defined in Table 125.

This sequence takes approximately 34ms to run.

WSEQ INDEX	REGISTER ADDRESS	WIDTH	START	DATA	DELAY	EOS	DESCRIPTION
16 (10h)	R57 (39h)	5 bits	Bit 2	1Bh	0h	0b	STARTUP_BIAS_ENA = 1
							VMID_BUF_ENA = 1
							VMID_RAMP[1:0] = 11b
							(delay = 0.5625ms)
17 (11h)	R1 (01h)	3 bits	Bit 0	03h	9h	0b	BIAS_ENA = 1
							VMID_SEL[1:0] = 01b
							(delay = 32.5ms)
18 (12h)	R1 (01h)	2 bits	Bit 12	03h	0h	1b	SPKOUTL_ENA = 1
							SPKOUTR_ENA = 1
							(delay = 0.5625ms)

Table 125 Speaker Start-Up Default Sequence

## **Earpiece Start-Up**

The Earpiece Start-Up sequence can be initiated by writing 8113h to Register 272 (0110h). This single operation starts the Control Write Sequencer at Index Address 19 (13h) and executes the sequence defined in Table 126.

This sequence takes approximately 259ms to run.



WSEQ INDEX	REGISTER ADDRESS	WIDTH	START	DATA	DELAY	EOS	DESCRIPTION
19 (13h)	R57 (39h)	6 bits	Bit 1	27h	0h	0b	BIAS_SRC = 1
							STARTUP_BIAS_ENA = 1
							VMID_BUF_ENA = 1
							VMID_RAMP[1:0] = 10b
							(delay = 0.5625ms)
20 (14h)	R56 (38h)	1 bit	Bit 6	01h	0h	0b	HPOUT2_IN_ENA = 1
							(delay = 0.5625ms)
21 (15h)	R31 (1Fh)	1 bit	Bit 5	00h	0h	1b	HPOUT2_MUTE = 0
							(delay = 0.5625ms)
22 (16h)	R1 (01h)	1 bit	Bit 11	01h	0h	0b	HPOUT2_ENA = 1
							(delay = 0.5625ms)
23 (17h)	R1 (01h)	3 bits	Bit 0	03h	Ch	0b	BIAS_ENA = 1
							VMID_SEL[1:0] = 01b
							(delay = 256.5ms)
24 (18h)	R57 (39h)	1 bit	Bit 1	00h	0h	0b	BIAS_SRC = 0
							(delay = 0.5625ms)

Table 126 Earpiece Start-Up Default Sequence

## Line Output Start-Up

The Line Output Start-Up sequence can be initiated by writing 8119h to Register 272 (0110h). This single operation starts the Control Write Sequencer at Index Address 25 (19h) and executes the sequence defined in Table 127.

This sequence takes approximately 517ms to run.

WSEQ INDEX	REGISTER ADDRESS	WIDTH	START	DATA	DELAY	EOS	DESCRIPTION
25 (19h)	R56 (38h)	2 bits	Bit 4	03h	0h	0b	LINEOUT2_DISCH = 1
							LINEOUT1_DISCH = 1
							(delay = 0.5625ms)
26 (1Ah)	R57 (39h)	6 bits	Bit 1	27h	0h	0b	BIAS_SRC = 1
							STARTUP_BIAS_ENA = 1
							VMID_BUF_ENA = 1
							VMID_RAMP[1:0] = 10b
							(delay = 0.5625ms)
27 (1Bh)	R56 (38h)	1 bit	Bit 7	01h	0h	0b	LINEOUT_VMID_BUF_ENA = 1
							(delay = 0.5625ms)
28 (1Ch)	R3 (03h)	4 bits	Bit 10	0Fh	0h	0b	LINEOUT2P_ENA = 1
							LINEOUT2N_ENA = 1
							LINEOUT1P_ENA = 1
							LINEOUT1N_ENA = 1
							(delay = 0.5625ms)
29 (1Dh)	R56 (38h)	2 bits	Bit 4	00h	0h	0b	LINEOUT2_DISCH = 0
							LINEOUT1_DISCH = 0
							(delay = 0.5625ms)
30 (1Eh)	R1 (01h)	3 bits	Bit 0	03h	Dh	0b	BIAS_ENA = 1
							VMID_SEL = 01b
							(delay = 512.5ms)
31 (1Fh)	R57 (39h)	1 bit	Bit 1	00h	0h	0b	BIAS_SRC = 0
							(delay = 0.5625ms)



WSEQ INDEX	REGISTER ADDRESS	WIDTH	START	DATA	DELAY	EOS	DESCRIPTION
32 (20h)	R30 (1Eh)	2 bits	Bit 5	00h	0h	0b	LINEOUT1P_MUTE = 0
							LINEOUT1N_MUTE = 0
							(delay = 0.5625ms)
33 (21h)	R30 (1Eh)	2 bits	Bit 1	00h	0h	1b	LINEOUT2P_MUTE = 0
							LINEOUT2N_MUTE = 0
							(delay = 0.5625ms)

Table 127 Line Output Start-Up Default Sequence

## Speaker and Headphone Fast Shut-Down

The Speaker and Headphone Fast Shut-Down sequence can be initiated by writing 8122h to Register 272 (0110h). This single operation starts the Control Write Sequencer at Index Address 34 (22h) and executes the sequence defined in Table 128.

This sequence takes approximately 37ms to run.

WSEQ INDEX	REGISTER ADDRESS	WIDTH	START	DATA	DELAY	EOS	DESCRIPTION
34 (22h)	R96 (60h)	7 bits	Bit 1	00h	0h	0b	HPOUT1R_DLY = 0
							HPOUT1R_OUTP = 0
							HPOUT1R_RMV_SHORT = 0
							HPOUT1L_DLY = 0
							HPOUT1L_OUTP = 0
							HPOUT1L_RMV_SHORT = 0
							(delay = 0.5625ms)
35 (23h)	R84 (54h)	2 bits	Bit 0	00h	0h	0b	DCS_ENA_CHAN_0 = 0
							DCS_ENA_CHAN_1 = 0
							(delay = 0.5625ms)
36 (24h)	R1 (01h)	2 bits	Bit 8	00h	0h	0b	HPOUT1R_ENA = 0
							HPOUT1L_ENA = 0
							(delay = 0.5625ms)
37 (25h)	R76 (4Ch)	1 bit	Bit 15	00h	0h	0b	CP_ENA = 0
							(delay = 0.5625ms)
38 (26h)	R1 (01h)	2 bits	Bit 12	00h	0h	0b	SPKOUTL_ENA = 0
							SPKOUTR_ENA = 0
							(delay = 0.5625ms)
39 (27h)	R57 (39h)	6 bits	Bit 1	37h	0h	0b	BIAS_SRC = 1
							STARTUP_BIAS_ENA = 1
							VMID_BUF_ENA = 1
							VMID_RAMP[1:0] = 11b
							(delay = 0.5625ms)
40 (28h)	R1 (01h)	3 bits	Bit 0	00h	9h	0b	BIAS_ENA = 0
							VMID_SEL = 00b
							(delay = 32.5ms)
41 (29h)	R57 (39h)	6 bits	Bit 1	00h	0h	1b	BIAS_SRC = 0
							STARTUP_BIAS_ENA = 0
							VMID_BUF_ENA = 0
							VMID_RAMP[1:0] = 00b
							(delay = 0.5625ms)

Table 128 Speaker and Headphone Fast Shut-Down Default Sequence



## **Generic Shut-Down**

The Generic Shut-Down sequence can be initiated by writing 812Ah to Register 272 (0110h). This single operation starts the Control Write Sequencer at Index Address 42 (2Ah) and executes the sequence defined in Table 129.

This sequence takes approximately 522ms to run.

WSEQ INDEX	REGISTER ADDRESS	WIDTH	START	DATA	DELAY	EOS	DESCRIPTION
42 (2Ah)	R31 (1Fh)	1 bit	Bit 5	01h	0h	0b	HPOUT2_MUTE = 1
							(delay = 0.5625ms)
43 (2Bh)	R30 (1Eh)	6 bits	Bit 1	33h	0h	0b	LINEOUT2P_MUTE = 1
							LINEOUT2N_MUTE = 1
							LINEOUT1P_MUTE = 1
							LINEOUT1N_MUTE = 1
							(delay = 0.5625ms)
44 (2Ch)	R96 (60h)	7 bits	Bit 1	00h	0h	0b	HPOUT1R_DLY = 0
							HPOUT1R_OUTP = 0
							HPOUT1R_RMV_SHORT = 0
							HPOUT1L_DLY = 0
							HPOUT1L_OUTP = 0
							HPOUT1L_RMV_SHORT = 0
							(delay = 0.5625ms)
45 (2Dh)	R84 (54h)	2 bits	Bit 0	00h	0h	0b	DCS_ENA_CHAN_0 = 0
							DCS_ENA_CHAN_1 = 0
							(delay = 0.5625ms)
46 (2Eh)	R1 (01h)	2 bits	Bit 8	00h	0h	0b	HPOUT1R_ENA = 0
, ,	, ,						HPOUT1L_ENA = 0
							(delay = 0.5625ms)
47 (2Fh)	R76 (4Ch)	1 bit	Bit 15	00h	0h	0b	CP_ENA = 0
, ,	` ,						(delay = 0.5625ms)
48 (30h)	R1 (01h)	2 bits	Bit 12	00h	0h	0b	SPKOUTL_ENA = 0
,	( )						SPKOUTR_ENA = 0
							(delay = 0.5625ms)
49 (31h)	R57 (39h)	6 bits	Bit 1	17h	0h	0b	BIAS SRC = 1
,	(33)						STARTUP_BIAS_ENA = 1
							VMID_BUF_ENA = 1
							VMID_RAMP[1:0] = 01b
							(delay = 0.5625ms)
50 (32h)	R1 (01h)	3 bits	Bit 0	00h	Dh	0b	BIAS_ENA = 0
,	( )						VMID SEL = 00b
							(delay = 512.5ms)
51 (33h)	R1 (01h)	1 bit	Bit 11	00h	0h	0b	HPOUT2 ENA = 0
(22.1)	(511.)						(delay = 0.5625ms)
52 (34h)	R56 (38h)	2 bits	Bit 4	03h	0h	0b	LINEOUT2_DISCH = 1
02 (0)	1100 (001.)		<b>2</b>	00	0	0.0	LINEOUT1_DISCH = 1
							(delay = 0.5625ms)
53 (35h)	R55 (37h)	1 bit	Bit 0	01h	0h	0b	VROI = 1
33 (3011)	1.00 (0/11)		20	"	011	0.0	(delay = 0.5625ms)
54 (36h)	R56 (38h)	1 bit	Bit 6	00h	0h	0b	HPOUT2_IN_ENA =0
0-7 (JUII)	130 (0011)	i Dit	טאכ	3011	011	OD.	(delay = 0.5625ms)
55 (37h)	R3 (03h)	4 bits	Bit 10	00h	0h	0b	LINEOUT2P_ENA = 0
33 (3711)	133 (0311)	א טונס	טוג וט	0011	OH	OD	LINEOUT2F_ENA = 0
							LINEOUT1P_ENA = 0
				1			LINEOUT1P_ENA = 0 LINEOUT1N_ENA = 0
				1			
							(delay = 0.5625ms)



WSEQ INDEX	REGISTER ADDRESS	WIDTH	START	DATA	DELAY	EOS	DESCRIPTION
56 (38h)	R56 (38h)	1 bit	Bit 7	00h	0h	0b	LINEOUT_VMID_BUF_ENA = 0
							(delay = 0.5625ms)
57 (39h)	R55 (37h)	1 bit	Bit 0	00h	0h	0b	VROI = 0
							(delay = 0.5625ms)
58 (3Ah)	R57 (39h)	6 bits	Bit 1	00h	0h	1b	BIAS_SRC = 0
							STARTUP_BIAS_ENA = 0
							VMID_BUF_ENA = 0
							VMID_RAMP[1:0] = 00b
							(delay = 0.5625ms)

Table 129 Generic Shut-Down Default Sequence

## LDO REGULATORS

The WM8994 provides two integrated Low Drop-Out Regulators (LDOs). These are provided to generate the appropriate power supplies for internal circuits, simplifying and reducing the requirements for external supplies and associated components. A reference circuit powered by AVDD2 ensures the accuracy of the LDO regulator voltage settings.

Note that the integrated LDOs are only intended for generating the AVDD1 and DCVDD supply rails for the WM8994; they are not suitable for powering any additional or external loads.

LDO1 is intended for generating AVDD1 - the primary analogue power domain of the WM8994. LDO1 is powered by LDO1VDD and is enabled when a logic '1' is applied to the LDO1ENA pin. The logic level is determined with respect to the DBVDD voltage domain. The LDO1 start-up time is dependent on the external AVDD1 and VREFC capacitors; the start-up time is illustrated in Figure 84 and defined in Table 130 for the recommended external component conditions.

When LDO1 is enabled, the output voltage is controlled by the LDO1\_VSEL register field. Note that the LDO1 voltage difference LDO1VDD - AVDD1 must be higher than the LDO1 Drop-Out voltage (see "Electrical Characteristics").

LDO1 is disabled when a logic '0' is applied to the LDO1ENA pin. After LDO1 has been disabled, there is a minimum delay, defined as the LDO1 Cycle Time, during which LDO1 should not be reenabled. The LDO1 Cycle Time is illustrated in Figure 84 and defined in Table 130 for the recommended external component conditions.

When LDO1 is disabled, the output can be left floating or can be actively discharged, depending on the LDO1\_DISCH control bit.

It is possible to supply AVDD1 from an external supply. If AVDD1 is supplied externally, then LDO1 should be disabled, and the LDO1 output left floating (LDO1DISCH = 0). Note that the LDO1VDD voltage must be greater than or equal to AVDD1; this ensures that there is no leakage path through the LDO for the external supply.

Note that the WM8994 can operate with AVDD1 tied to 0V; power consumption may be reduced, but the analogue audio functions will not be supported.

LDO2 is intended for generating the DCVDD power domain which supplies the digital core functions on the WM8994. LDO2 is powered by LDO2VDD and is enabled when a logic '1' is applied to the LDO2ENA pin. The logic level is determined with respect to the DBVDD voltage domain. The LDO2 start-up time is dependent on the external DCVDD and VREFC capacitors; the start-up time is illustrated in Figure 84 and defined in Table 130 for the recommended external component conditions.

When LDO2 is enabled, the output voltage is controlled by the LDO2\_VSEL register field.

LDO2 is disabled when a logic '0' is applied to the LDO2ENA pin. After LDO2 has been disabled, there is a minimum delay, defined as the LDO2 Cycle Time, during which LDO2 should not be re-



enabled. The LDO2 Cycle Time is illustrated in Figure 84 and defined in Table 130 for the recommended external component conditions.

When LDO2 is disabled, the output can be left floating or can be actively discharged, depending on the LDO2\_DISCH control bit.

It is possible to supply DCVDD from an external supply. If DCVDD is supplied externally, the LDO2ENA and LDO2DISCH bits should be set to 0. Note that the DBVDD voltage must be greater than or equal to DCVDD; this ensures that there is no leakage path through the LDO for the external supply.

An internal pull-down resistor is enabled by default on the LDO1ENA and LDO2ENA pins. These pull-down resistors can be configured using the register bits described in Table 131.

Decoupling capacitors should be connected to the voltage reference pin, VREFC, and also to the LDO outputs, AVDD1 and DCVDD. See "Applications Information" for further details.

The LDO Regulator connections and controls are illustrated in Figure 83. The register controls are defined in Table 131.

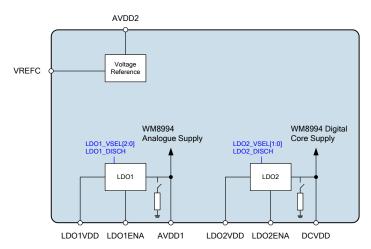


Figure 83 LDO Regulators

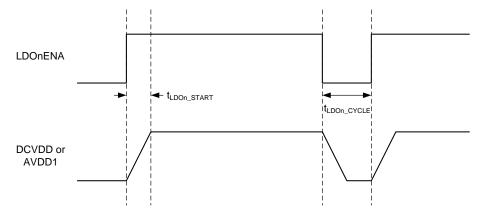


Figure 84 LDO Enable/Disable Timing Diagram





PARAMETER	SYMBOL	CONDITION	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNITS
LDO1 Start-Up Time	t <sub>LDO1_START</sub>	VREFC Cap = 1 uF			1.5	ms
LDO1 Cycle Time	t <sub>LDO1_CYCLE</sub>	AVDD1 Cap = 4.7uF	36			ms
LDO2 Start-Up Time	t <sub>LDO2_START</sub>	VREFC Cap = 1 uF			1.5	ms
LDO2 Cycle Time	t <sub>LDO2_CYCLE</sub>	DCVDD Cap = 1uF	36			ms

Table 130 LDO Timing

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R59 (003Bh)	3:1	LDO1_VSEL [2:0]	110	LDO1 Output Voltage Select
LDO 1				2.4V to 3.1V in 100mV steps
				000 = 2.4V
				001 = 2.5V
				010 = 2.6V
				011 = 2.7V
				100 = 2.8V
				101 = 2.9V
				110 = 3.0V
				111 = 3.1V
	0	LDO1_DISCH	1	LDO1 Discharge Select
				0 = LDO1 floating when disabled
				1 = LDO1 discharged when
				disabled
R60	2:1	LDO2_VSEL [1:0]	01	LDO2 Output Voltage Select
(003Ch)				0.9V to 1.2V in 100mV steps
LDO 2				00 = 0.9V
				01 = 1.0V
				10 = 1.1V
				11 = 1.2V
	0	LDO2_DISCH	1	LDO2 Discharge Select
				0 = LDO2 floating when disabled
				1 = LDO2 discharged when
				disabled
R1825	6	LDO2ENA_PD	1	LDO2ENA Pull-down enable
(0721h)				0 = Disabled
Pull Control				1 = Enabled
(2)	4	LDO1ENA_PD	1	LDO1ENA Pull-down enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled

Table 131 LDO Regulator Control



## POP SUPPRESSION CONTROL

The WM8994 incorporates a number of features, including SilentSwitch™ technology, designed to suppress pops normally associated with Start-Up, Shut-Down or signal path control. To achieve maximum benefit from these features, careful attention is required to the sequence and timing of these controls. Note that, under the recommended usage conditions of the WM8994, these features will be configured by running the default Start-Up and Shut-Down sequences as described in the "Control Write Sequencer" section. In these cases, the user does not need to set these register fields directly.

The Pop Suppression controls relating to the Headphone / Line Output drivers are described in the "Analogue Output Signal Path" section.

Additional bias controls, also pre-programmed into Control Write Sequencer, are described in the "Reference Voltages and Master Bias" section.

#### **DISABLED LINE OUTPUT CONTROL**

The line outputs are biased to VMID in normal operation. To avoid audible pops caused by a disabled signal path dropping to AGND, the WM8994 can maintain these connections at VMID when the relevant output stage is disabled. This is achieved by connecting a buffered VMID reference to the output.

The buffered VMID reference is enabled by setting VMID\_BUF\_ENA. The output resistance is selectable, using the VROI register bit.

Note that, if LINEOUTn\_DISCH=1 (see Table 133), then the respective output will be discharged to AGND, and will not be connected to VMID.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R55 (0037h) Additional Control	0	VROI	0	Buffered VMID to Analogue Line Output Resistance (Disabled Outputs) $0 = 20 k\Omega \text{ from buffered VMID to output} \\ 1 = 500\Omega \text{ from buffered VMID to output}$
R57 (0039h) AntiPOP (2)	3	VMID_BUF _ENA	0	VMID Buffer Enable  0 = Disabled  1 = Enabled (provided VMID_SEL > 00)

Table 132 Disabled Line Output Control



#### LINE OUTPUT DISCHARGE CONTROL

The line output paths can be actively discharged to AGND through internal resistors if desired. This is desirable at start-up in order to achieve a known output stage condition prior to enabling the soft-start VMID reference voltage. This is also desirable in shut-down to prevent the external connections from being affected by the internal circuits.

The line outputs LINEOUT1P and LINEOUT1N are discharged to AGND by setting LINEOUT1\_DISCH. The line outputs LINEOUT2P and LINEOUT2N are discharged to AGND by setting LINEOUT2\_DISCH.

The discharge resistance is dependent upon the respective LINEOUTn\_ENA bit, and also according to the VROI bit (see Table 132). The discharge resistance is noted in the "Electrical Characteristics" section

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R56 (0038h) AntiPOP (1)	5	LINEOUT1_DISC H	0	Discharges LINEOUT1P and LINEOUT1N outputs
				0 = Not active
				1 = Actively discharging LINEOUT1P and LINEOUT1N
	4	LINEOUT2_DISC H	0	Discharges LINEOUT2P and LINEOUT2N outputs
				0 = Not active
				1 = Actively discharging LINEOUT2P and LINEOUT2N

**Table 133 Line Output Discharge Control** 

#### VMID REFERENCE DISCHARGE CONTROL

The VMID reference can be actively discharged to AGND through internal resistors. This is desirable at start-up in order to achieve a known initial condition prior to enabling the soft-start VMID reference; this ensures maximum suppression of audible pops associated with start-up. VMID is discharged by setting VMID\_DISCH.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R57 (0039h)	0	VMID_DISCH	0	Connects VMID to ground
AntiPOP (2)				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled

Table 134 VMID Reference Discharge Control

### **INPUT VMID CLAMPS**

The analogue inputs can be clamped to Vmid using the INPUTS\_CLAMP bit described below. This allows pre-charging of the input AC coupling capacitors during power-up. Note that all eight inputs are clamped using the same control bit.

Note that INPUTS\_CLAMP must be set to 0 when the analogue input signal paths are in use.

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
ADDRESS				
R21 (15h)	6	INPUTS_CLAMP	0	Input pad VMID clamp
Input Mixer (1)				0 = Clamp de-activated
				1 = Clamp activated

Table 135 Input VMID Clamps



## REFERENCE VOLTAGES AND MASTER BIAS

This section describes the analogue reference voltage and bias current controls. It also describes the VMID soft-start circuit for pop suppressed start-up and shut-down.

The analogue circuits in the WM8994 require a mid-rail analogue reference voltage, VMID. This reference is generated from AVDD1 via a programmable resistor chain. Together with the external VMID decoupling capacitor, the programmable resistor chain determines the charging characteristic on VMID. This is controlled by VMID\_SEL[1:0], and can be used to optimise the reference for normal operation or low power standby as described in Table 136.

A buffered mid-rail reference voltage is provided. This is required for the single-ended configuration of the Input PGAs, and also for direct signal paths from the input pins to the Input Mixers, Output Mixers or Speaker Mixers. These requirements are noted in the relevant "Analogue Input Signal Path" and "Analogue Output Signal Path" sections. The buffered mid-rail reference is enabled by setting the VMID\_BUF\_ENA register bit.

The analogue circuits in the WM8994 require a bias current. The normal bias current is enabled by setting BIAS\_ENA. Note that the normal bias current source requires VMID to be enabled also.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1 (0001h)	2:1	VMID_SEL	00	VMID Divider Enable and Select
Power		[1:0]		00 = VMID disabled (for OFF mode)
Management				$01 = 2 \times 40$ kΩ divider (for normal operation)
(1)				$10 = 2 \times 240$ kΩ divider (for low power standby)
				11 = Reserved
	0	BIAS_ENA	0	Enables the Normal bias current generator (for all analogue functions)
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
R57 (0039h)	3	VMID_BUF_	0	VMID Buffer Enable
AntiPOP (2)		ENA		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled (provided VMID_SEL > 00)

Table 136 Reference Voltages and Master Bias Enable

A pop-suppressed start-up requires VMID to be enabled smoothly, without the step change normally associated with the initial stage of the VMID capacitor charging. A pop-suppressed start-up also requires the analogue bias current to be enabled throughout the signal path prior to the VMID reference voltage being applied. The WM8994 incorporates pop-suppression circuits which address these requirements.

An alternate bias current source (Start-Up Bias) is provided for pop-free start-up; this is enabled by the STARTUP\_BIAS\_ENA register bit. The start-up bias is selected (in place of the normal bias) using the BIAS\_SRC bit. It is recommended that the start-up bias is used during start-up, before switching back to the higher quality, normal bias.

A soft-start circuit is provided in order to control the switch-on of the VMID reference. The soft-start control circuit offers two slew rates for enabling the VMID reference; these are selected and enabled by VMID\_RAMP. When the soft-start circuit is enabled prior to enabling VMID\_SEL, the reference voltage rises smoothly, without the step change that would otherwise occur. It is recommended that the soft-start circuit and the output signal path be enabled before VMID is enabled by VMID\_SEL.

A soft shut-down is provided, using the soft-start control circuit and the start-up bias current generator. The soft shut-down of VMID is achieved by setting VMID\_RAMP, STARTUP\_BIAS\_ENA and BIAS\_SRC to select the start-up bias current and soft-start circuit prior to setting VMID\_SEL=00.

Note that, if the VMID\_RAMP function is enabled for soft start-up or soft shut-down then, after setting VMID\_SEL = 00 to disable VMID, the soft-start circuit must be reset before re-enabling VMID. The soft-start circuit is reset by setting VMID\_RAMP = 00. After resetting the soft-start circuit, the VMID\_RAMP register may be updated to the required setting for the next VMID transition.

The VMID soft-start register controls are defined in Table 137.





REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R57 (0039h) AntiPOP (2)	6:5	VMID_RAMP [1:0]	10	VMID soft start enable / slew rate control 00 = Normal slow start 01 = Normal fast start 10 = Soft slow start 11 = Soft fast start If VMID_RAMP = 1X is selected for VMID start-up or shut-down, then the soft-start circuit must be reset by setting VMID_RAMP=00 after VMID is
				disabled, before VMID is re-enabled.  VMID is disabled / enabled using the  VMID_SEL register.
	2	STARTUP_BIAS_ ENA	0	Enables the Start-Up bias current generator 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled
	1	BIAS_SRC	1	Selects the bias current source 0 = Normal bias 1 = Start-Up bias

Table 137 Soft Start Control



## **POWER MANAGEMENT**

The WM8994 has control registers that allow users to select which functions are active. For minimum power consumption, unused functions should be disabled. To minimise pop or click noise, it is important to enable or disable functions in the correct order. See "Control Write Sequencer" for details of recommended control sequences.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R1 (0001h) Power	13	SPKOUTR_ENA	0	SPKMIXR Mixer, SPKRVOL PGA and SPKOUTR Output Enable
Management				0 = Disabled
(1)				1 = Enabled
	12	SPKOUTL_ENA	0	SPKMIXL Mixer, SPKLVOL PGA and SPKOUTL Output Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	11	HPOUT2_ENA	0	HPOUT2 and HPOUT2MIX Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	9	HPOUT1L_ENA	0	Enables HPOUT1L input stage
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	8	HPOUT1R_ENA	0	Enables HPOUT1R input stage
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	5	MICB2_ENA	0	Microphone Bias 2 Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	4	MICB1_ENA	0	Microphone Bias 1 Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	2:1	VMID_SEL	00	VMID Divider Enable and Select
		[1:0]		00 = VMID disabled (for OFF mode)
				$01 = 2 \times 40$ kΩ divider (Normal mode)
				$10 = 2 \times 240$ kΩ divider (Standby mode)
				11 = Reserved
	0	BIAS_ENA	0	Enables the Normal bias current
				generator (for all analogue functions)
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled





REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R2 (0002h)	14	TSHUT_ENA	1	Thermal Sensor Enable
Power				0 = Disabled
Management				1 = Enabled
(2)	13	TSHUT_OPDIS	1	Thermal Shutdown Control
				(Causes audio outputs to be disabled if an over-temperature occurs. The thermal sensor must also be enabled.)
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	11	OPCLK_ENA	0	GPIO Clock Output (OPCLK) Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	9	MIXINL_ENA	0	Left Input Mixer Enable
				(Enables MIXINL and RXVOICE input to MIXINL)
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	8	MIXINR_ENA	0	Right Input Mixer Enable
				(Enables MIXINR and RXVOICE input to MIXINR)
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	7	IN2L_ENA	0	IN2L Input PGA Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	6	IN1L_ENA	0	IN1L Input PGA Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	5	IN2R_ENA	0	IN2R Input PGA Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	4	IN1R_ENA	0	IN1R Input PGA Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled





REGISTER ADDRESS	ВІТ	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R3 (0003h) Power	13	LINEOUT1N_ENA	0	LINEOUT1N Line Out and LINEOUT1NMIX Enable
Management				0 = Disabled
(3)				1 = Enabled
	12	LINEOUT1P_ENA	0	LINEOUT1P Line Out and LINEOUT1PMIX Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	11	LINEOUT2N_ENA	0	LINEOUT2N Line Out and LINEOUT2NMIX Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	10	LINEOUT2P_ENA	0	LINEOUT2P Line Out and LINEOUT2PMIX Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	9	SPKRVOL_ENA	0	SPKMIXR Mixer and SPKRVOL PGA Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
				Note that SPKMIXR and SPKRVOL are also enabled when SPKOUTR_ENA is set.
	8	SPKLVOL_ENA	0	SPKMIXL Mixer and SPKLVOL PGA Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
				Note that SPKMIXL and SPKLVOL are also enabled when SPKOUTL_ENA is set.
	7	MIXOUTLVOL_E	0	MIXOUTL Left Volume Control Enable
		NA		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	6	MIXOUTRVOL_E	0	MIXOUTR Right Volume Control Enable
		NA		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	5	MIXOUTL_ENA	0	MIXOUTL Left Output Mixer Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	4	MIXOUTR_ENA	0	MIXOUTR Right Output Mixer Enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled





REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R4 (0004h)	13	AIF2ADCL_ENA	0	Enable AIF2ADC (Left) output path
Power				0 = Disabled
Management				1 = Enabled
(4)	12	AIF2ADCR_ENA	0	Enable AIF2ADC (Right) output path
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	11	AIF1ADC2L_ENA	0	Enable AIF1ADC2 (Left) output path (AIF1, Timeslot 1)
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	10	AIF1ADC2R_ENA	0	Enable AIF1ADC2 (Right) output path (AIF1, Timeslot 1)
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	9	AIF1ADC1L_ENA	0	Enable AIF1ADC1 (Left) output path (AIF1, Timeslot 0)
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	8	AIF1ADC1L_ENA	0	Enable AIF1ADC1 (Right) output path (AIF1, Timeslot 0)
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	5	DMIC2L_ENA	0	Digital microphone DMICDAT2 Left channel enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	4	DMIC2R_ENA	0	Digital microphone DMICDAT2 Right channel enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	3	DMIC1L_ENA	0	Digital microphone DMICDAT1 Left channel enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	2	DMIC1R_ENA	0	Digital microphone DMICDAT1 Right channel enable
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	1	ADCL_ENA	0	Left ADC Enable
				0 = ADC disabled
				1 = ADC enabled
	0	ADCR_ENA	0	Right ADC Enable
				0 = ADC disabled
				1 = ADC enabled



REGISTER ADDRESS	ВІТ	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION					
R5 (0005h)	13	AIF2DACL_ENA	0	Enable AIF2DAC (Left) input path					
Power				0 = Disabled					
Management				1 = Enabled					
(5)	12	AIF2DACR_ENA	0	Enable AIF2DAC (Right) input path					
				0 = Disabled					
				1 = Enabled					
	11	AIF1DAC2L_ENA	0	Enable AIF1DAC2 (Left) input path (AIF1,					
				Timeslot 1)					
				0 = Disabled					
				1 = Enabled					
	10	AIF1DAC2R_ENA	0	Enable AIF1DAC2 (Right) input path (AIF1, Timeslot 1)					
				0 = Disabled					
				1 = Enabled					
	9	AIF1DAC1L_ENA	0	Enable AIF1DAC1 (Left) input path (AIF1, Timeslot 0)					
				0 = Disabled					
				1 = Enabled					
	8	AIF1DAC1R_ENA	0	Enable AIF1DAC1 (Right) input path (AIF1, Timeslot 0)					
				0 = Disabled					
				1 = Enabled					
	3	DAC2L_ENA	0	Left DAC2 Enable					
				0 = DAC disabled					
				1 = DAC enabled					
	2	DAC2R_ENA	0	Right DAC2 Enable					
	_	27.02.1_2.0.1		0 = DAC disabled					
				1 = DAC enabled					
	1	DAC1L ENA	0	Left DAC1 Enable					
		_		0 = DAC disabled					
				1 = DAC enabled					
	0	DAC1R_ENA	0	Right DAC1 Enable					
				0 = DAC disabled					
				1 = DAC enabled					
R76 (004Ch)	15	CP_ENA	0	Enable charge-pump digits					
Charge Pump				0 = Disable					
(1)				1 = Enable					
R84 (0054h)	1	DCS_ENA_CHAN	0	DC Servo enable for HPOUT1R					
DC Servo (1)		_1		0 = Disabled					
				1 = Enabled					
	0	DCS_ENA_CHAN	0	DC Servo enable for HPOUT1L					
		_0		0 = Disabled					
				1 = Enabled					
R272 (0110h)	8	WSEQ_ENA	0	Write Sequencer Enable.					
Write				0 = Disabled					
Sequencer Ctrl (1)				1 = Enabled					
R512 (0200h)	0	AIF1CLK_ENA	0	AIF1CLK Enable					
AIF 1 Clocking		//II IOLIC_LIVA		0 = Disabled					
(1)				1 = Enabled					
R516 (0204h)	0	AIF2CLK_ENA	0	AIF2CLK Enable					
AIF 2 Clocking		, III ZOLIN_LINA		0 = Disabled					
(1)				1 = Enabled					
` '	l	l	İ	ı – Ellabicu					





REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R520 (0208h)	4	TOCLK_ENA	0	Slow Clock (TOCLK) Enable
Clocking (1)				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
				This clock is required for zero-cross timeout.
	3	AIF1DSPCLK_EN	0	AIF1 Processing Clock Enable
		Α		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	2	AIF2DSPCLK_EN	0	AIF2 Processing Clock Enable
		Α		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
	1	SYSDSPCLK_EN	0	Digital Mixing Processor Clock Enable
		Α		0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled
R544 (0220h)	0	FLL1_ENA	0	FLL1 Enable
FLL1 Control				0 = Disabled
(1)				1 = Enabled
				This should be set as the final step of the FLL1 enable sequence, ie. after the other FLL registers have been configured.
R576 (0240h)	0	FLL2_ENA	0	FLL2 Enable
FLL2 Control				0 = Disabled
(1)				1 = Enabled
				This should be set as the final step of the
				FLL2 enable sequence, ie. after the other FLL registers have been configured.

Table 138 Power Management



## THERMAL SHUTDOWN

The WM8994 incorporates a temperature sensor which detects when the device temperature is within normal limits or if the device is approaching a hazardous temperature condition. The temperature sensor can be configured to automatically disable the audio outputs of the WM8994 in response to an overtemperature condition (approximately 150°C).

The temperature status can be output directly on a GPIO pin, as described in the "General Purpose Input/Output" section. The temperature sensor can also be used to generate Interrupt events, as described in the "Interrupts" section. The GPIO and Interrupt functions can be used to indicate either a Warning Temperature event or the Shutdown Temperature event.

The temperature sensor is enabled by setting the TSHUT\_ENA register bit. When the TSHUT\_OPDIS is also set, then a device over-temperature condition will cause the speaker outputs (SPKOUTL and SPKOUTR) of the WM8994 to be disabled; this response is likely to prevent any damage to the device attributable to the large currents of the output drivers.

Note that, to prevent pops and clicks, TSHUT\_ENA and TSHUT\_OPDIS should only be updated whilst the speaker and headphone outputs are disabled.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R2 (0002h)	14	TSHUT_ENA	1	Thermal sensor enable
Power				0 = Disabled
Management				1 = Enabled
(2)	13	TSHUT_OPDIS	1	Thermal shutdown control
				(Causes audio outputs to be disabled if an overtemperature occurs. The thermal sensor must also be enabled.)
				0 = Disabled
				1 = Enabled

**Table 139 Thermal Shutdown** 

## **POWER ON RESET**

The WM8994 includes a Power-On Reset (POR) circuit, which is used to reset the digital logic into a default state after power up. The POR circuit derives its output from AVDD2 and DCVDD. The internal POR signal is asserted low when AVDD2 and DCVDD are below minimum thresholds.

The specific behaviour of the circuit will vary, depending on relative timing of the supply voltages. Typical scenarios are illustrated in Figure 85 and Figure 86.

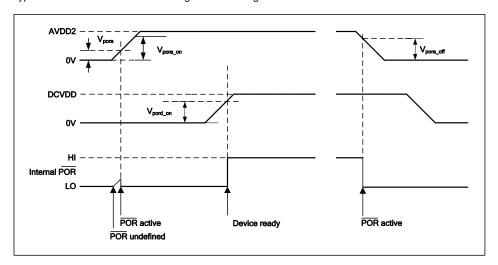


Figure 85 Power On Reset Timing - AVDD2 enabled/disabled first

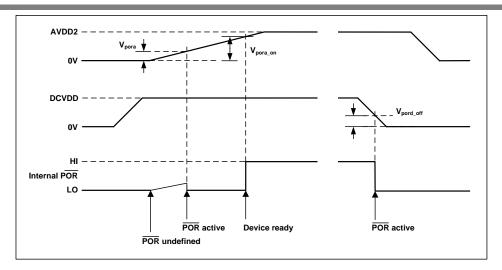


Figure 86 Power On Reset Timing - DCVDD enabled/disabled first

The POR signal is undefined until AVDD2 has exceeded the minimum threshold,  $V_{pora}$ . Once this threshold has been exceeded, POR is asserted low and the chip is held in reset. In this condition, all writes to the control interface are ignored. Once AVDD2 and DCVDD have reached their respective power on thresholds, POR is released high, all registers are in their default state, and writes to the control interface may take place.

Note that a power-on reset period,  $T_{POR}$ , applies after AVDD2 and DCVDD have reached their respective power on thresholds. This specification is guaranteed by design rather than test.

On power down, POR is asserted low when either AVDD2 or DCVDD falls below their respective power-down thresholds.

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	TYP	UNIT
$V_{pora\_on}$	Power-On threshold (AVDD2)	1.15	V
$V_{pora\_off}$	Power-Off threshold (AVDD2)	1.14	V
$V_{pord\_on}$	Power-On threshold (DCVDD)	0.56	V
$V_{pord\_off}$	Power-Off threshold (DCVDD)	0.55	V
T <sub>POR</sub>	Minimum Power-On Reset period	100	ns

Table 140 Typical Power-On Reset Parameters



Table 141 describes the status of the WM8994 digital I/O pins when the Power On Reset has completed, prior to any register writes. The same conditions apply on completion of a Software Reset (described in the "Software Reset and Device ID" section).

PIN NO	NAME	TYPE	RESET STATUS
DBVDD pow	ver domain		
А3	SPKMODE	Digital Input	Pull-up to DBVDD
A4	CIFMODE	Digital Input	Pull-down to DGND
D4	LDO1ENA	Digital Input	Pull-down to DGND
D5	LDO2ENA	Digital Input	Pull-down to DGND
G2	CS/ADDR	Digital Input	Pull-down to DGND
H1	SCLK	Digital Input	Digital input
F3	SDA	Digital Input/Output	Digital input
D3	MCLK1	Digital Input	Digital input
E1	GPIO2/MCLK2	Digital Input	Pull-down to DGND
G1	BCLK1	Digital Input/Output	Digital input
E3	LRCLK1	Digital Input/Output	Digital input
G3	ADCLRCLK1/GPIO1	Digital Input/Output	Digital input
E4	DACDAT1	Digital Input	Digital input
F2	ADCDAT1	Digital Output	Digital output
H2	GPIO3/BCLK2	Digital Input/Output	Digital input, Pull-down to DGND
F4	GPIO4/LRCLK2	Digital Input/Output	Digital input, Pull-down to DGND
НЗ	GPIO5/DACDAT2	Digital Input/Output	Digital input, Pull-down to DGND
G4	GPIO6/ADCLRCLK2	Digital Input/Output	Digital input, Pull-down to DGND
E5	GPIO7/ADCDAT2	Digital Input/Output	Digital input, Pull-down to DGND
H4	GPIO8/DACDAT3	Digital Input/Output	Digital input, Pull-down to DGND
F5	GPIO9/ADCDAT3	Digital Input/Output	Digital input, Pull-down to DGND
H5	GPIO10/LRCLK3	Digital Input/Output	Digital input, Pull-down to DGND
F6	GPIO11/BCLK3	Digital Input/Output	Digital input, Pull-down to DGND
MICBIAS1 p	ower domain	•	1
C6	DMICCLK	Digital Output	Digital output
B9	IN2LN/DMICDAT1	Analogue Input/Digital Input	Analogue input
A9	IN2RN/DMICDAT2	Analogue Input/Digital Input	Analogue input

Table 141 WM8994 Digital I/O Status in Reset

Note that the dual function IN2LN/DMICDAT1 and IN2RN/DMICDAT2 pins default to IN2LN or IN2RN (analogue input) after Power On Reset is completed. The IN2LN and IN2RN functions are referenced to the AVDD1 power domain.



## **QUICK START-UP AND SHUTDOWN**

The default control sequences (see "Control Write Sequencer") contain only the register writes necessary to enable or disable specific output drivers. It is therefore necessary to configure the signal path and gain settings before commanding any of the default start-up sequences.

This section describes minimum control sequences to configure the WM8994 for DAC to Headphone playback. Note that these sequences are provided for guidance only; application software should be verified and tailored to ensure optimum performance.

Table 142 describes an example control sequence to enable DAC playback to HPOUT1L and HPOUT1R path. This involves DAC enable, signal path configuration and mute control, together with the default "Headphone Cold Start-Up" sequence. Table 143 describes an example control sequence to disable the direct DAC to Headphone path.

REGISTER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
R5 (0005h)	0003h	Enable DAC1L and DAC1R
R45 (002Dh)	0100h	Enable path from DAC1L to HPOUT1L
R46 (002Eh)	0100h	Enable path from DAC1R to HPOUT1R
R272 (0110h)	8100h	Initiate Control Write Sequencer at Index Address 0 (00h)
		(Headphone Cold Start-Up sequence)
		Delay 300ms
		Note: Delay must be inserted in the sequence to allow the
		Control Write Sequencer to finish. Any control interface writes
		to the CODEC will be ignored while the Control Write
		Sequencer is running.
R1056 (0420h)	0000h	Soft un-mute DAC1L and DAC1R

Table 142 DAC to Headphone Direct Start-Up Sequence

REGISTER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
R1056 (0420h)	0200h	Soft mute DAC1L and DAC1R
R272 (0110h)	812Ah	Initiate Control Write Sequencer at Index Address 42 (2Ah)
		(Generic Shut-Down)
		Delay 525ms
		Note: Delay must be inserted in the sequence to allow the Control Write Sequencer to finish. Any control interface writes to the CODEC will be ignored while the Control Write Sequencer is running.
R45 (002Dh)	0000h	Disable path from DAC1L to HPOUT1L
R46 (002Eh)	0000h	Disable path from DAC1R to HPOUT1R
R5 (0005h)	0000h	Disable DAC1L and DAC1R

Table 143 DAC to Headphone Direct Shut-Down Sequence

In both cases, the WSEQ\_BUSY bit (in Register R272, see Table 121) will be set to 1 while the Control Write Sequence runs. When this bit returns to 0, the remaining steps of the sequence may be executed.



## SOFTWARE RESET AND DEVICE ID

The device ID can be read back from register R0. Writing to this register will reset the device.

The software reset causes most control registers to be reset to their default state. Note that the Control Write Sequencer registers R12288 (3000h) through to R12799 (31FFh) are not affected by a software reset; the Control Sequences defined in these registers are retained unchanged.

The status of the WM8994 digital I/O pins following a software reset is described in Table 141.

The device revision can be read back from register R256.

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
R0 (0000h) Software Reset	15:0	SW_RESET [15:0]	8994h	Writing to this register resets all registers to their default state. (Note - Control Write Sequencer registers are not affected by Software Reset.)  Reading from this register will indicate
				device family ID 8994h.
R256 (0100h)	3:0	CHIP_REV [3:0]		Chip revision
Chip Revision				

Table 144 Chip Reset and ID



# **REGISTER MAP**

The WM8994 control registers are listed below. Note that only the register addresses described here should be accessed; writing to other addresses may result in undefined behaviour. Register bits that are not documented should not be changed from the default values.

REG	NAME	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	DEFAULT
R0 (0h)	Software Reset								SW_RES	<u> </u>								0000h
R1 (1h)	Power Management (1)	0	0	SPKO UTR_E NA	SPKO UTL_E NA	HPOU T2_EN A	0	HPOU T1L_E NA	HPOU T1R_E NA	0	0	MICB2 _ENA	MICB1 _ENA	0	VMID_S	SEL [1:0]	BIAS_ ENA	0000h
R2 (2h)	Power Management (2)	0	TSHUT _ENA	TSHUT _OPDI S	0	OPCLK _ENA	0	MIXINL _ENA	MIXIN R_ENA	IN2L_E NA	IN1L_E NA	IN2R_ ENA	IN1R_ ENA	0	0	0	0	6000h
R3 (3h)	Power Management (3)	0	0	LINEO UT1N_ ENA	LINEO UT1P_ ENA	LINEO UT2N_ ENA	LINEO UT2P_ ENA	SPKRV OL_EN A		MIXOU TLVOL _ENA	MIXOU TRVOL _ENA	MIXOU TL_EN A		0	0	0	0	0000h
R4 (4h)	Power Management (4)	0	0	AIF2A DCL_E NA	AIF2A DCR_E NA	AIF1A DC2L_ ENA	AIF1A DC2R_ ENA	AIF1A DC1L_ ENA	AIF1A DC1R_ ENA	0	0	DMIC2 L_ENA		DMIC1 L_ENA	DMIC1 R_ENA	ADCL_ ENA	ADCR_ ENA	0000h
R5 (5h)	Power Management (5)	0	0	AIF2D ACL_E NA	AIF2D ACR_E NA	AIF1D AC2L_ ENA	AIF1D AC2R_ ENA	AIF1D AC1L_ ENA	AIF1D AC1R_ ENA	0	0	0	0	DAC2L _ENA	DAC2R _ENA	DAC1L _ENA	DAC1R _ENA	0000h
R6 (6h)	Power Management (6)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	AIF3_T RI	AIF3_AI SRC	DCDAT_ [1:0]	AIF2_A DCDA T_SRC	AIF2_D ACDAT _SRC	AIF1_D ACDAT _SRC	0000h
R21 (15h)	Input Mixer (1)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	IN1RP _MIXIN R_BO OST	IN1LP_ MIXINL _BOO ST	INPUT S_CLA MP	0	0	0	0	0	0	0000h
R24 (18h)	Left Line Input 1&2 Volume	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	IN1_V U	IN1L_ MUTE	IN1L_Z C	0	IN1L_VOL [4:0]					008Bh
R25 (19h)	Left Line Input 3&4 Volume	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	IN2_V U	IN2L_ MUTE	IN2L_Z C	0		IN2	PL_VOL [	4:0]		008Bh
R26 (1Ah)	Right Line Input 1&2 Volume	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	IN1_V U	IN1R_ MUTE	IN1R_ ZC	0		IN1	R_VOL [	4:0]		008Bh
R27 (1Bh)	Right Line Input 3&4 Volume	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	IN2_V U	IN2R_ MUTE	IN2R_ ZC	0		IN2	R_VOL [	4:0]		008Bh
R28 (1Ch)	Left Output Volume	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	HPOU T1_VU	HPOU T1L_Z C	HPOU T1L_M UTE_N		Н	POUT1L	_VOL [5:	0]		006Dh
R29 (1Dh)	Right Output Volume	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	HPOU T1_VU	HPOU T1R_Z C	HPOU T1R_M UTE_N		Н	POUT1R	R_VOL [5	:0]		006Dh
R30 (1Eh)	Line Outputs Volume	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	LINEO UT1N_ MUTE	LINEO UT1P_ MUTE		0	UT2N_	LINEO UT2P_ MUTE		0066h
R31 (1Fh)	HPOUT2 Volume	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	HPOU T2_MU TE	HPOU T2_VO L	0	0	0	0	0020h
R32 (20h)	Left OPGA Volume	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		MIXOU TL_ZC			N	MIXOUTL_VOL [5:0]				
R33 (21h)	Right OPGA Volume	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		MIXOU TR_ZC			N	MIXOUTR_VOL [5:0]				
R34 (22h)	SPKMIXL Attenuation	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	SPKAB _REF_ SEL	0	DAC2L _SPKM IXL_V OL	_SPKM	IN1LP_ SPKMI XL_VO L	TL_SP	DAC1L _SPKM IXL_V OL		XL_VOL :0]	0003h





REG	NAME	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	DEFAULT
R35 (23h)	SPKMIXR Attenuation	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	SPKO	0	DAC2R	MIXIN	IN1RP	MIXOU	DAC1R	SPKMIX	KR_VOL	0003h
									UT_CL		_SPKM	R_SPK	_SPKM	TR_SP	_SPKM	[1	:0]	
									ASSAB		IXR_V OL	MIXR_ VOL	IXR_V OL	KMIXR	IXR_V			
R36 (24h)	SPKOUT Mixers	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	IN2LR	SPKMI	_VOL SPKMI	OL IN2LR	SPKMI	CDKWI	0011h
R30 (24II)	SFROOT WIXES	U	U	U	U	U	0	U	U	U	U	P TO		XR_TO			XR_TO	001111
												SPKO	_SPKO	_	SPKO	_SPKO		
												UTL	UTL	UTL	UTR	UTR	UTR	
R37 (25h)	ClassD	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	SPKOU	ITL_BOC	OST [2:0]	SPKOU	TR_BOC	ST [2:0]	0140h
R38 (26h)	Speaker Volume Left	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	SPKO	SPKO	SPKO		S	PKOUTL	_VOL [5:	:0]		0079h
									UI_VU	UTL_Z C	UTE_N							
R39 (27h)	Speaker Volume Right	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	SPKO	SPKO	SPKO		S	PKOUTF	VOI IS	·01		0079h
1.00 (2.11)	3	ŭ	Ů		Ů				-	UTR_Z	-		Ū			,		00.0
										С	MUTE_							
											N		1	1			ı	
R40 (28h)	Input Mixer (2)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	IN2LP_ TO_IN	IN2LN_ TO_IN	IN1LP_ TO_IN	IN1LN_ TO_IN	IN2RP _TO_I	IN2RN _TO_I	IN1RP _TO_I	IN1RN _TO_I	0000h
										2L	2L	10_IN	10_IN	N2R	_10_1 N2R	_10_1 N1R	_10_1 N1R	
R41 (29h)	Input Mixer (3)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	IN2L_T	IN2L	0	IN1L T	IN1L	0		TL_MIXII		0000h
( - /	,								O_MIXI	_		O_MIXI	_			[2:0]	_	
									NL	_VOL		NL	_VOL					
R42 (2Ah)	Input Mixer (4)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	IN2R_	IN2R_	0	IN1R_	IN1R_	0	MIXOU	TR_MIXII	NR_VOL	0000h
									TO_MI XINR	MIXIN R_VOL		TO_MI XINR	MIXIN R_VOL			[2:0]		
R43 (2Bh)	Input Mixer (5)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		P_MIXINI	VOI	0	0	0	IN2I R	P_MIXIN	I VOI	0000h
T(TO (ZBII)	mpat minor (6)	ŭ		Ů	Ů		Ĭ	Ů		[2:0]					II VZEIX	[2:0]		000011
R44 (2Ch)	Input Mixer (6)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	IN1RF	_MIXINF	R_VOL	0	0	0	IN2LRI	P_MIXIN	R_VOL	0000h
										[2:0]						[2:0]	1	
R45 (2Dh)	Output Mixer (1)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	DAC1L		MIXINL	IN2RN	_	IN1R_	IN1L_T	IN2LP_	DAC1L	0000h
										R_TO_ MIXOU	_TO_M IXOUT	_TO_M	_	TO_MI XOUTL	O_MIX OUTL	TO_MI XOUTL	_TO_M IXOUT	
									L	TL	L	L	XOUIL	AOUIL	OUIL	XOUIL	L	
R46 (2Eh)	Output Mixer (2)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	DAC1R	MIXINL	MIXIN	IN2LN_	IN2RN	IN1L_T	IN1R_	IN2RP	DAC1R	0000h
									_TO_H	_TO_M		TO_MI		O_MIX	TO_MI	_TO_M		
										IXOUT		XOUT	IXOUT	OUTR	XOUT	IXOUT		
D47 (2Eb)	Output Mixer (3)	0	0	0	0	INDID	MIXOUT	1 1/01	R	R MIXOU	TR	R	R MIXOUT	1 1/01	R	R MIXOUTI	R	0000h
R47 (2Fh)	Output Mixer (3)	U	U	U	U	INZLP_	_WIXOUT [2:0]	L_VOL	INZLIN_	[2:0]	IL_VOL	IN IR_	[2:0]	L_VOL	IN IL_	[2:0]	L_VOL	000011
R48 (30h)	Output Mixer (4)	0	0	0	0	IN2RP	MIXOUT	R VOL	IN2RN	MIXOUT	TR VOL	IN1L	MIXOUT	R VOL	IN1R	MIXOUTI	R VOL	0000h
,							[2:0]	_		[2:0]	_	_	[2:0]			[2:0]		
R49 (31h)	Output Mixer (5)	0	0	0	0	DAC1L	_MIXOU	ΓL_VOL	IN2RN	_MIXOU	TL_VOL	MIXINR	_MIXOU	ITL_VOL	MIXINL	_MIXOU	TL_VOL	0000h
							[2:0]			[2:0]			[2:0]			[2:0]		
R50 (32h)	Output Mixer (6)	0	0	0	0	DAC1R	_MIXOU	ΓR_VOL	IN2LN_	_MIXOUT	r_vol	MIXINL		TR_VOL	MIXINR		TR_VOL	0000h
R51 (33h)	HPOUT2 Mixer	0	0	0	0	0	[2:0] 0	0	0	[2:0]	0	INOLD	[2:0]	MIXOU	0	[2:0]	0	0000h
K31 (3311)	TIFOUTZ WIIXEI	U	U	U	U	0	0	U	0	U	0	P TO		TRVOL	0	0	0	000011
												HPOU		_TO_H				
						ļ						T2		POUT2				
R52 (34h)	Line Mixer (1)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		MIXOU			IN1R_	IN1L_T		0000h
											TL_TO	TR_TO _LINE	_		TO_LI NEOU	O_LIN EOUT1	_	1
												OUT1N			T1P	P	OUT1P	
R53 (35h)	Line Mixer (2)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		MIXOU		0	IN1L_T		MIXOU	0000h
												TL_TO			O_LIN	TO_LI	TR_TO	
											_LINE	_	ODE			NEOU		[
											UU 12N	OUT2N			Р	T2P	OUT2P	





REG	NAME	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	DEFAULT
	Speaker Mixer	0	0	0	0	0	0	DAC2L		MIXINL		IN1LP		MIXOU	MIXOU	DAC1L		0000h
K34 (3011)	Speaker Wilker	U	U	0	0	U	0	_TO_S	_TO_S		R_TO_	TO_SP		TL_TO	TR_TO	_TO_S		000011
								PKMIX				KMIXL	PKMIX	_	_SPKM		PKMIX	
								L	R	L	XR		R	IXL	IXR	L	R	
R55 (37h)	Additional Control	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	LINEO		0	0	0	0	0	VROI	0000h
										UT1_F	UT2_F							
DE0 (00L)	A-4:DOD (4)	_		_	_	0	_	_	_	В	В	LINIEO	LINIEO	_	_	_	_	00001
R56 (38h)	AntiPOP (1)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	LINEO UT_VM	HPOU T2 IN	LINEO UT1_D	LINEO UT2_D	0	0	0	0	0000h
										ID_BU	ENA	ISCH	ISCH					
										F_ENA								
R57 (39h)	AntiPOP (2)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	MICB2	MICB1	VMID_	RAMP	0	VMID_	START	BIAS_	VMID_	0000h
									_DISC	_DISC	[1	:0]		BUF_E	UP_BI	SRC	DISCH	
									Н	Н				NA	AS_EN A			
R58 (3Ah)	MICBIAS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	MICD	SCTHR	MIC	D_THR	10.01	MICD_	MICB2	MICB1	0000h
KOO (OAII)	MICDIAG	U	U	0	0	U	0	0	0		:0]	IVIIC	וחר_ט,	[2.0]	ENA	_LVL	_LVL	000011
R59 (3Bh)	LDO 1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	LDC	1_VSEL		LDO1_	000Dh
()						,										[]	DISCH	
R60 (3Ch)	LDO 2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	LDO2	VSEL	LD02_	0003h
															[1	:0]	DISCH	
R76 (4Ch)	Charge Pump (1)	CP_EN	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	1F25h
		Α																
R77 (4Dh)	Charge Pump (2)	CP_DI	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	AB19h
D04 (541)	OL 14/(4)	SCH		_				0D D)//		_	_		_	_		_	0D DV	2004
R81 (51h)	Class W (1)	0	0	0	0	0	0	CP_DYI	N_SRC_ [1:0]	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	CP_DY N_PW	0004h
								OLL	[1.0]								R	
R84 (54h)	DC Servo (1)	0	0	DCS_T	DCS_T	0	0	DCS_T	DCS_T	0	0	DCS_T	DCS_T	DCS_T	DCS_T	DCS_E	DCS_E	0000h
					RIG_SI			_	RIG_S			RIG_S	_	RIG_D		NA_CH	NA_CH	
					NGLE_				ERIES				TARTU		AC_W	AN_1	AN_0	
D05 (551.)	DO 0 (0)			1	0			_1	_0	04 10 0	P_1 P_0 R_1 R_0 0 DCS_TIMER_PERIOD_01 [3:0]							05441
. ,	DC Servo (2)	0	0	0	0			DCS_SE		1	Ī	D00 D	0			1		054Ah
R88 (58h)	DC Servo Readback	0	0	0	0	0	0	_	AL_CO ΓΕ [1:0]	0	0	_	AC_WR PLETE	0	0	_	Tartup Plete	0000h
								IVII LL	i L [1.0]			_	:0]			_	:0]	
R89 (59h)	DC Servo (4)	1		DCS	DAC_W	R_VAL_	1 [7:0]					DCS	DAC_W	R_VAL_0	0 [7:0]		-	0000h
R96 (60h)	Analogue HP (1)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	HPOU	HPOU	HPOU	0	HPOU	HPOU	HPOU	0	0000h
, ,											T1L_O	T1L_D			T1R_0	T1R_D		
										MV_S	UTP	LY		MV_S	UTP	LY		
D050 (400L)	01. D	_				•	_	_		HORT	_			HORT	0.110.5	E) / F0 03		2001//
` '	Chip Revision	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	_		EV [3:0]		000Xh
R257 (101h)	Control Interface	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	SPI_C ONTR	SPI_4 WIRE	SPI_C FG	0	AUTO_ INC	0	0	8004h
											D	*****	'		1140			
R272 (110h)	Write Sequencer Ctrl	WSEQ	0	0	0	0	0	WSEQ	WSEQ	0		V	VSEQ_S	TART_IN	IDEX [6:0	0]		0000h
, ,	(1)	_ENA						_ABOR							-	•		
								T	T									
- ( /	Write Sequencer Ctrl	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	WSEQ	0	WSEQ_CURRENT_INDEX [6:0]							0000h
	(2)	_		_			_	_	_BUSY	_	0 0 AIF1CLK_SRC AIF1CL AIF1CL AIF1CL							
R512 (200h)	AIF1 Clocking (1)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		.K_SRC :0]		AIF1CL K_DIV		0000h
R513 (201h)	AIF1 Clocking (2)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	ΛIΕ1I						0000h
` '	AIF1 Clocking (2) AIF2 Clocking (1)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0						0000h	
11010 (20411)	7.11 2 Glocking (1)	U	U			U								:0]		K_DIV		500011
R517 (205h)	AIF2 Clocking (2)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	AIF2I	DAC_DI\			ADC_DI\		0000h
, ,	Clocking (1)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		AIF1D		SYSDS		0000h
	3( )		-	1	-		-	1	-	-	-	-		SPCLK			K_SRC	
														_ENA				





REG	NAME	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	DEFAULT
R521 (209h)	Clocking (2)	0	0	0	0	0	TOC	LK_DIV	[2:0]	0	DBC	CLK_DIV	[2:0]	0	OPO	CLK_DIV	[2:0]	0000h
R528 (210h)	AIF1 Rate	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		AIF1_S	SR [3:0]		Α	IF1CLK_	RATE [3:	:0]	0083h
R529 (211h)	AIF2 Rate	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		AIF2_S	SR [3:0]		Α	IF2CLK_	RATE [3:	:0]	0083h
R530 (212h)	Rate Status	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 SR_ERROR [3:0]								0000h		
R544 (220h)	FLL1 Control (1)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	FLL1_ OSC_E NA	FLL1_	0000h
R545 (221h)	FLL1 Control (2)	0	0		F	LL1_OU	TDIV [5:0	)]		0	0	0	0	0	FLL1	_FRATIC	[2:0]	0000h
R546 (222h)	FLL1 Control (3)					FLL1_K [15:0]												0000h
— ` <i>′</i>	FLL1 Control (4)	0					FLL1_	N [9·0]					0	0	0	0	0	0000h
- ( - /	FLL1 Control (5)	0	0	0		FII1	_FRC_N		[5·N]		FLL1_	0	FLL1_R		0	FLL1_R		0C80h
11040 (22411)	TEET CONTROL (C)	Ů	Ů	Ů		1 221	_110_1	00_1/1.	. [0.0]		FRC_N CO	Ů		[1:0]	v		[1:0]	000011
R576 (240h)	FLL2 Control (1)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	FLL2_ OSC_E NA	FLL2_ ENA	0000h
R577 (241h)	FLL2 Control (2)	0	0		F	LL2_OU	TDIV 15·0	)1	1	0	0	0	0	0	FII2	FRATIC	) [2:01	0000h
- ( /	FLL2 Control (3)			l .	<u> </u>	LLL_OU	TDIV [O.	<u> </u>	FLL2_I						1		/ [ <u>L</u> .0]	0000h
` ,	FLL2 Control (4)	0					FLL2_	N [O-0]	1 LLZ_[	. [10.0]			0	0	0	0	0	0000h
R579 (243h) R580 (244h)	FLL2 Control (4)	0	0	0		EI I O	FLL2_ _FRC_N		[E:01		FLL2	0	FLL2_R		0	FLL2_R		0000h
K500 (244II)	FELZ CONIIO (5)	U	U	U		FLLZ	FRU_IN	CO_VAL	. [5.0]		FLL2_ FRC_N CO	U	_	[1:0]	U	_	[1:0]	UCOUII
R768 (300h)	AIF1 Control (1)	AIF1A DCL_S RC	AIF1A DCR_S RC	AIF1A DC_TD M	0	0	0	0	AIF1_B CLK_I NV		AIF1_V	VL [1:0]	AIF1_F	MT [1:0]	0	0	0	4050h
R769 (301h)	AIF1 Control (2)	AIF1D ACL_S RC	AIF1D ACR_S RC	0	0	AIF1DA ST	C_BOO [1:0]	0	AIF1_ MONO	0	0	0	AIF1D AC_C OMP	AIF1D AC_C OMPM ODE	AIF1A DC_C OMP	AIF1A DC_C OMPM ODE		4000h
R770 (302h)	AIF1 Master/Slave	AIF1_T RI	AIF1_ MSTR	AIF1_C LK_FR C		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0000h
R771 (303h)	AIF1 BCLK	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		AIF1	BCLK_DI	V [4:0]		0	0	0	0	0040h
_ ,	AIF1ADC LRCLK	0	0	0	0	AIF1A DC_LR CLK_D IR	-	-				DC_RATI	E [10:0]	-	-	-	-	0040h
R773 (305h)	AIF1DAC LRCLK	0	0	0	0	AIF1D AC_LR CLK_D IR					AIF1DA	AC_RATI	E [10:0]					0040h
R774 (306h)	AIF1DAC Data	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		AIF1D ACR_D AT_IN V	0000h
R775 (307h)	AIF1ADC Data	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	AIF1A DCL_D AT_IN V	DCR_	0000h
R784 (310h)	AIF2 Control (1)	AIF2A DCL_S RC	AIF2A DCR_S RC	AIF2A DC_TD M	AIF2A DC_TD M_CH AN	0	0	0	AIF2_B CLK_I NV	AIF2_L RCLK_ INV	AIF2_V	VL [1:0]	AIF2_F	MT [1:0]	0	0	0	4050h
R785 (311h)	AIF2 Control (2)	AIF2D ACL_S RC	AIF2D ACR_S RC		AIF2D AC_TD M_CH AN	AIF2DA ST	C_BOO [1:0]	0	AIF2_ MONO	0	0	0	AIF2D AC_C OMP		AIF2A DC_C OMP	AIF2A DC_C OMPM ODE	ООРВ	4000h





REG	NAME	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	DEFAULT		
	AIF2 Master/Slave				-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
R786 (312h)	AIFZ Waster/Stave	AIF2_T RI		AIF2_C LK_FR C		U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	0000h		
R787 (313h)	AIF2 BCLK	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 AIF2_BCLK_DIV [4:0] 0 0 0 0											
R788 (314h)	AIF2ADC LRCLK	0	0	0	0	AIF2A DC_LR CLK_D IR		AIF2ADC_RATE [10:0]												
R789 (315h)	AIF2DAC LRCLK	0	0	0	0	AIF2D AC_LR CLK_D IR		AIF2DAC_RATE [10:0]												
R790 (316h)	AIF2DAC Data	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0 0 0 0 0 AIF2D ACL_D ACL_D ACL_N AT_IN AT_IN V V								0000h		
R791 (317h)	AIF2ADC Data	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	AIF2A DCL_D AT_IN V	_	0000h		
R1024 (400h)	AIF1 ADC1 Left Volume	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	AIF1A DC1_V U			Al	F1ADC1I	L_VOL [7	7:0]			00C0h		
R1025 (401h)	AIF1 ADC1 Right Volume	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	AIF1A DC1_V U											
R1026 (402h)	AIF1 DAC1 Left Volume	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	AIF1D AC1_V U	AIF1DAC1L_VOL [7:0]										
R1027 (403h)	AIF1 DAC1 Right Volume	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	AIF1D AC1_V U	AIF1DAC1R_VOL [7:0]										
R1028 (404h)	AIF1 ADC2 Left Volume	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	AIF1A DC2_V U			Al	F1ADC2I	L_VOL [7	7:0]			00C0h		
R1029 (405h)	AIF1 ADC2 Right Volume	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	AIF1A DC2_V U			All	F1ADC2F	R_VOL [7	7:0]			00C0h		
, ,	AIF1 DAC2 Left Volume	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	AIF1D AC2_V U			Al	F1DAC2l	L_VOL [7	7:0]			00C0h		
R1031 (407h)	AIF1 DAC2 Right Volume	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	AIF1D AC2_V U			All	-1DAC2F	R_VOL [7	7:0]			00C0h		
R1040 (410h)	AIF1 ADC1 Filters	AIF1A DC_4F S	AIF1AD0 _CUT	C1_HPF [1:0]	AIF1A DC1L_ HPF	AIF1A DC1R_ HPF	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0000h		
R1041 (411h)	AIF1 ADC2 Filters	0	AIF1ADO _CUT								0	0000h								
R1056 (420h)	AIF1 DAC1 Filters (1)	0	0	0	0	0	0	AIF1D AC1_M UTE	0	AIF1D AC1_M ONO	AC1_M AC1_U EMP [1:0]						0200h			
R1057 (421h)	AIF1 DAC1 Filters (2)	0	0		AIF1DA(	C1_3D_G	AIN [4:0]	]	AIF1D AC1_3 D_ENA	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0010h		



# **WM8994**

				1		1	1	1	_	1	1	_	1	_		1		
REG	NAME	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	DEFAULT
R1058 (422h)	AIF1 DAC2 Filters (1)	0	0	0	0	0	0	AIF1D AC2_M UTE	0	AIF1D AC2_M ONO	0	AIF1D AC2_M UTERA TE	AIF1D AC2_U NMUT E_RA MP	0		AC2_DE [1:0]	0	0200h
R1059 (423h)	AIF1 DAC2 Filters (2)	0	0		AIF1DAC	C2_3D_G	GAIN [4:0]		AIF1D AC2_3 D_ENA	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0010h
R1088 (440h)	AIF1 DRC1 (1)	AIF	1DRC1_	SIG_DE	Γ_RMS [·	4:0]	AIF1DRC1_SIG _DET_PK [1:0]		RC1_N		AIF1D RC1_S IG_DE T	RC1_K	R		AIF1D AC1_D RC_EN A		_	0098h
R1089 (441h)	AIF1 DRC1 (2)	0	0	0	Al	IF1DRC1	_ATK [3	:0]	А	IF1DRC1	I_DCY [3	:0]	AIF1D	RC1_MI [2:0]	NGAIN	AIF1DR XGAII	_	0845h
R1090 (442h)	AIF1 DRC1 (3)	AIF1DF	RC1_NG	_MINGA	N [3:0]		RC1_NG P [1:0]		RC1_QR R [1:0]		RC1_QR Y [1:0]	AIF1D	RC1_HI_ [2:0]	COMP	AIF1DI	RC1_LO_ [2:0]	_COMP	0000h
R1091 (443h)	AIF1 DRC1 (4)	0	0	0	0	0		AIF′	IDRC1_F	(NEE_IP	[5:0]			AIF1DRC	C1_KNEE	_OP [4:0	]	0000h
R1092 (444h)	AIF1 DRC1 (5)	0	0	0	0	0	0		AIF1DRC	1_KNEE	2_IP [4:0	)]	A	AIF1DRC	1_KNEE	2_OP [4:0	0]	0000h
R1104 (450h)	AIF1 DRC2 (1)	AIF	1DRC2_	SIG_DE	Γ_RMS [	4:0]		_	RC2_N			RC2_K	R		AIF1D AC2_D RC_EN A	_	DC2R_	0098h
R1105 (451h)	AIF1 DRC2 (2)	0	0	0	Al	IF1DRC2	?_ATK [3	0]	A	IF1DRC2	2_DCY [3	:0]	AIF1D	RC2_MI [2:0]	NGAIN	AIF1DR XGAII	_	0845h
R1106 (452h)	AIF1 DRC2 (3)	AIF1DF	RC2_NG	_MINGA	N [3:0]		RC2_NG P [1:0]	C2_NG         AIF1DRC2_QR         AIF1DRC2_QR         AIF1DRC2_HI_COMP         AIF1DRC2_LO_COMF           [1:0]         _THR [1:0]         _DCY [1:0]         [2:0]         [2:0]								_COMP	0000h	
R1107 (453h)	AIF1 DRC2 (4)	0	0	0	0	0		AIF	IDRC2_k	KNEE_IP	[5:0]			AIF1DRC	2_KNEE	_OP [4:0	]	0000h
R1108 (454h)	AIF1 DRC2 (5)	0	0	0	0	0	0		AIF1DRC	2_KNEE	2_IP [4:0	)]	A	AIF1DRC	2_KNEE	2_OP [4:0	0]	0000h
	AIF1 DAC1 EQ Gains (1)	All	F1DAC1	_EQ_B1_	GAIN [4	:0]	Al	F1DAC1	_EQ_B2	_gain [4	l:0]	Al	F1DAC1	_EQ_B3	_gain [4	:0]	AIF1D AC1_E Q_ENA	6318h
R1153 (481h)	AIF1 DAC1 EQ Gains (2)	All	F1DAC1	_EQ_B4_	GAIN [4	:0]	Al	F1DAC1	_EQ_B5	_gain [4	l:0]	0	0	0	0	0	0	6300h
	AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 1 A							AIF1	DAC1_E	Q_B1_A	[15:0]							0FCAh
	AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 1 B							AIF1	DAC1_E	Q_B1_B	[15:0]							0400h
, ,	AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 1 PG							AIF1D	AC1_EC	Q_B1_PG	S [15:0]							00D8h
, ,	AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 2 A							AIF1	DAC1_E	Q_B2_A	[15:0]							1EB5h
, ,	AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 2 B									Q_B2_B								F145h
` '	AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 2 C							AIF1	DAC1_E	Q_B2_C	[15:0]							0B75h
, ,	AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 2 PG							AIF1D	AC1_EC	Q_B2_PG	i [15:0]							01C5h
, ,	AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 3 A							AIF1	DAC1_E	Q_B3_A	[15:0]							1C58h
	AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 3 B							AIF1	DAC1_E	Q_B3_B	[15:0]							F373h
	AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 3 C							AIF1	DAC1_E	Q_B3_C	[15:0]							0A54h
R1164 (48Ch)	AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 3 PG							AIF1	AC1_EC	Q_B3_PG	G [15:0]							0558h
	AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 4 A							AIF1	DAC1_E	Q_B4_A	[15:0]							168Eh





									T .						_	. 1		=		
REG	NAME	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3		2	1	$\perp$	0	DEFAULT
R1166 (48Eh)	AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 4 B							AIF1	DAC1_E	Q_B4_B	[15:0]									F829h
R1167 (48Fh)	AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 4 C							AIF1	DAC1_E	Q_B4_C	[15:0]									07ADh
R1168 (490h)	AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 4 PG							AIF1	DAC1_EC	_B4_PG	[15:0]									1103h
R1169 (491h)	AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 5 A							AIF1	DAC1_E	Q_B5_A	[15:0]									0564h
R1170 (492h)	AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 5 B							AIF1	DAC1_E	Q_B5_B	[15:0]									0559h
R1171 (493h)	AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 5 PG							AIF1	DAC1_EC	_B5_PG	[15:0]									4000h
R1184 (4A0h)	AIF1 DAC2 EQ Gains (1)	AC2_														AIF1D AC2_E Q_ENA				
R1185 (4A1h)	AIF1 DAC2 EQ Gains (2)	All	F1DAC2	_EQ_B4_	_GAIN [4	:0]	А	IF1DAC2	P_EQ_B5	_gain [4	:0]	0	0	0	(	0	0		0	6300h
R1186 (4A2h)	AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 1 A							AIF1	DAC2_E	Q_B1_A	[15:0]		•	•						0FCAh
R1187 (4A3h)	AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 1 B		AIF1DAC2_EQ_B1_B [15:0]														0400h			
R1188 (4A4h)	AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 1 PG	AIF1DAC2_EQ_B1_PG [15:0]														00D8h				
R1189 (4A5h)	AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 2 A	AIF1DAC2_EQ_B2_A [15:0]															1EB5h			
R1190 (4A6h)	AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 2 B	AIF1DAC2_EQ_B2_B [15:0]															F145h			
R1191 (4A7h)	AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 2 C	AIF1DAC2_EQ_B2_C [15:0]															0B75h			
R1192 (4A8h)	AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 2 PG	AIF1DAC2_EQ_B2_PG [15:0]														01C5h				
R1193 (4A9h)	AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 3 A							AIF1	DAC2_E	Q_B3_A	[15:0]									1C58h
R1194 (4AAh)	AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 3 B							AIF1	DAC2_E	Q_B3_B	[15:0]									F373h
R1195 (4ABh)	AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 3 C							AIF1	DAC2_E	Q_B3_C	[15:0]									0A54h
	AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 3 PG							AIF1	DAC2_EC	_B3_PG	[15:0]									0558h
R1197 (4ADh)	AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 4 A							AIF1	DAC2_E	Q_B4_A	[15:0]									168Eh
R1198 (4AEh)	AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 4 B							AIF1	DAC2_E	Q_B4_B	[15:0]									F829h
R1199 (4AFh)	AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 4 C							AIF1	DAC2_E	Q_B4_C	[15:0]									07ADh
R1200 (4B0h)	AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 4 PG							AIF1	DAC2_EC	_B4_PG	[15:0]									1103h
R1201 (4B1h)	AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 5 A							AIF1	DAC2_E	Q_B5_A	[15:0]									0564h
R1202 (4B2h)	AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 5 B							AIF1	DAC2_E	Q_B5_B	[15:0]									0559h
R1203 (4B3h)	AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 5 PG							AIF1	DAC2_EC	_B5_PG	[15:0]									4000h
R1280 (500h)	AIF2 ADC Left Volume	0 0 0 0 0 0 AIF2A DC_VU AIF2ADCL_VOL [7:0]													00C0h					
R1281 (501h)	AIF2 ADC Right Volume	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	AIF2A DC_VU			A	IF2ADCI	R_VOL[	[7:0]					00C0h
										•										



										_		_						
REG	NAME	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	DEFAULT
R1282 (502h)	AIF2 DAC Left Volume	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	AIF2D AC_VU			A	IF2DACL	_VOL [7	:0]			00C0h
R1283 (503h)	AIF2 DAC Right Volume	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	AIF2D AC_VU			Al	F2DACF	R_VOL [7	:0]			00C0h
R1296 (510h)	AIF2 ADC Filters	0	AIF2AD	C_HPF_	AIF2A	AIF2A	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0000h
			CUT	[1:0]	DCL_H PF	DCR_ HPF												
R1312 (520h)	AIF2 DAC Filters (1)	0	0	0	0	0	0	AIF2D	0	AIF2D	0	AIF2D	AIF2D	0		AC_DEE	0	0200h
								AC_M UTE		AC_M ONO		AC_M UTERA	AC_UN MUTE		MP	[1:0]		
								0.2		0.10		TE	RAMP					
R1313 (521h)	AIF2 DAC Filters (2)	0	0		AIF2DA	C_3D_G	AIN [4:0]		AIF2D AC_3D	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0010h
R1344 (540h)	AIES DDC (4)	A.II	F0DD0 (	NO DET	- DMC (4	1.01	ALEODE	0.00	_ENA	ALEOD	ALEOD	ALEOD	ALEOD	ALEOD	ALEOD	AIFOA	AIFOA	00001-
K1344 (540n)	AIF2 DRC (1)	All	F2DRC_S	SIG_DE I	_KIVIS [4	1:0]	AIF2DF DET F	C_SIG_ PK [1:0]	AIF2D RC_N	AIF2D RC SI	AIF2D RC_SI	AIF2D RC_KN	AIF2D RC Q	AIF2D RC AN	AIF2D AC_DR	AIF2A DCL_D		0098h
							_		_	_	G_DET	EE2_O	R		C_ENA			
										_MOD		P_ENA				Α	NA	
R1345 (541h)	AIE2 DRC (2)	0	0	0		UE3DDC	_ATK [3:	Λ1	۸	E	DCY [3:	01	VIEST	I DRC_MIN	ICAIN	AIF2DR	C MAY	0845h
K 1343 (34 III)	All 2 DNO (2)	U	U	U	F	AIFZDRU,	_AIK [3.	oj	A	IIFZDKU.	_DC1 [3.	uj	AIFZL	[2:0]	NGAIN		I [1:0]	004311
R1346 (542h)	AIF2 DRC (3)	AIF2D	RC_NG_	MINGAI	N [3:0]	AIF2DF			C_QR_	AIF2DF		AIF2D	RC_HI_	COMP	AIF2D	RC_LO_	COMP	0000h
R1347 (543h)	AIE2 DBC (4)	0	0	0	0	EXP 0	[1:0]		[1:0] 2DRC_K		[1:0]		[2:0]	VIESUD	L C KNEE	[2:0]	ı	0000h
R1348 (544h)		0	0	0	0	0	0				[5.0] 2_IP [4:0	1			C_KNEE2			0000h
	AIF2 EQ Gains (1)		IF2DAC_					IF2DAC_									AIF2D	6318h
1(1400 (30011)	7 III Z EQ Gains (1)	^	ZDAO_	LQ_DI_	OAIN [4.	oj		ZDAO_	LQ_DZ_	OAIIV [4.	oj.		II 2DAO_	AC_EQ			031011	
													1	1		1	_ENA	
	AIF2 EQ Gains (2)	Α	IF2DAC_	EQ_B4_	GAIN [4:	0]	Α	IF2DAC_	EQ_B5_	GAIN [4:	0]	0	0	0	0	0	0	6300h
<u> </u>	AIF2 EQ Band 1 A							AIF2	DAC_EC	Q_B1_A [	15:0]							0FCAh
	AIF2 EQ Band 1 B							AIF2	DAC_EC	)_B1_B [	15:0]							0400h
, ,	AIF2 EQ Band 1 PG							AIF2	DAC_EQ	_B1_PG	[15:0]							00D8h
	AIF2 EQ Band 2 A								DAC_EC		_							1EB5h
	AIF2 EQ Band 2 B								DAC_EC									F145h
	AIF2 EQ Band 2 C								DAC_EC	_	-							0B75h
	AIF2 EQ Band 2 PG								DAC_EQ									01C5h
	AIF2 EQ Band 3 A								DAC_EC									1C58h
	AIF2 EQ Band 3 B								DAC_EC									F373h
` '	AIF2 EQ Band 3 C								DAC_EC									0A54h
_ ` '	AIF2 EQ Band 3 PG AIF2 EQ Band 4 A								DAC_EQ									0558h
	AIF2 EQ Band 4 B								DAC_EC									168Eh F829h
	AIF2 EQ Band 4 C								DAC_EC									07ADh
	AIF2 EQ Band 4 PG								DAC_EQ									1103h
	AIF2 EQ Band 5 A								DAC_EC		<u> </u>							0564h
	AIF2 EQ Band 5 R																	0559h
	AIF2 EQ Band 5 PG		AIF2DAC_EQ_B5_B [15:0]  AIF2DAC_EQ_B5_PG [15:0]					4000h										
	DAC1 Mixer Volumes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			1_VOL [	3:01	0	ΑГ	CL_DAC	1 VOI [	3:01	0000h
	DAC1 Left Mixer	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	ADCR_	ADCL_	0	AIF2D	AIF1D		0000h
	Routing					Ů	Ů	ľ			Ů	_	TO_DA	-		AC2L_		
												C1L	C1L					
	DAGA BULLAN	_		_		_	_				_			_	C1L	C1L	C1L	
R1538 (602h)	DAC1 Right Mixer Routing	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	ADCR_	ADCL_ TO_DA	0	AIF2D ACR_T	AIF1D AC2R_		0000h
	Trouting											C1R	C1R			TO_DA		
															C1R	C1R	C1R	
R1539 (603h)	DAC2 Mixer Volumes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	AD	CR_DAC	2_VOL [	3:0]	0	AD	CL_DAC	2_VOL [	3:0]	0000h





										_		_						
REG	NAME	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	DEFAULT
R1540 (604h)	DAC2 Left Mixer	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	ADCR_	ADCL_	0	AIF2D	AIF1D	AIF1D	0000h
	Routing											TO_DA C2L	TO_DA C2L		ACL_T O_DA	AC2L_ TO_DA	AC1L_	
												OZL	OZL		C2L	C2L	C2L	
R1541 (605h)	DAC2 Right Mixer	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	ADCR_	ADCL_	0	AIF2D	AIF1D	AIF1D	0000h
	Routing											TO_DA	TO_DA		ACR_T	AC2R_	AC1R_	
												C2R	C2R		O_DA	TO_DA		
															C2R	C2R	C2R	
R1542 (606h)	AIF1 ADC1 Left Mixer	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	ADC1L		0000h
	Routing															_TO_A IF1AD	_	
																C1L	1ADC1	
																	L	
R1543 (607h)	AIF1 ADC1 Right	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	ADC1R	AIF2D	0000h
	Mixer Routing																ACR_T	
																IF1AD	_	
																C1R	1ADC1 R	
R1544 (608h)	AIF1 ADC2 Left Mixer	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	ADC2L		0000h
1(1044 (00011)	Routing			O	O											_TO_A		000011
																IF1AD	O_AIF	
																C2L	1ADC2	
			_				_					_	_		_		L	
R1545 (609h)	AIF1 ADC2 Right	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	ADC2R		0000h
	mixer Routing															IF1AD	ACR_T O_AIF	
																C2R	1ADC2	
																	R	
R1552 (610h)	DAC1 Left Volume	0	0	0	0	0	0	DAC1L	DAC1_				DAC1L_VOL [7:0]			02C0h		
								_MUTE	VU									
R1553 (611h)	DAC1 Right Volume	0	0	0	0	0	0	DAC1R MUTE	DAC1_ VU				DAC1R_	VOL [7:0	]			02C0h
D4554 (640h)	DAC2 Left Volume	0	0	0	0	0	0	DAC2L	DAC2				DACOL	VOL 17:0	1			02C0h
K 1004 (0 1211)	DAGZ Leit Volume	U	U	U	U	0	U	MUTE	VU VU				DAC2L_	VOL [7:0	J			UZCUN
R1555 (613h)	DAC2 Right Volume	0	0	0	0	0	0	DAC2R	DAC2				DAC2R	VOL [7:0	1			02C0h
, ,	·							_MUTE	VU					•	•			
R1556 (614h)	DAC Softmute	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	DAC_S	DAC_	0000h
																OFTM		
																UTEM	RATE	
D4500 (000h)	Oversempling	0	_	_		_	_	_	_	0	0	_	_	_	_	ODE	DAG	00001-
R1568 (620h)	Oversampling	U	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	ADC_ OSR12	DAC_ OSR12	0002h
																8	8	
R1569 (621h)	Sidetone	0	0	0	0	0	0	ST_H	IPF_CUT	[2:0]	ST_HP	0	0	0	0	STR_S	STL_S	0000h
, ,											F					EL	EL	
R1792 (700h)	GPIO 1	GP1_D	GP1_P	GP1_P	0	0	GP1_P	GP1_0	GP1_D	0	GP1_L	0		GI	P1_FN [4	:0]		8100h
		IR	U	D			OL	P_CFG	В		VL							
R1793 (701h)	GPIO 2	GP2_D	_	GP2_P	0	0	GP2_P	0	GP2_D	0	GP2_L	0		GI	P2_FN [4	:0]		A101h
		IR	U	D		_	OL		В	_	VL	_						
R1794 (702h)	GPIO 3	GP3_D		GP3_P	0	0	GP3_P	GP3_0		0	GP3_L	0		GI	P3_FN [4	:0]		A101h
R1795 (703h)	CPIO 4	IR CD4 D	U GP4_P	D CD4 D	0	^	OL CD4 D	P_CFG	B CD4 D	0	VL CD4 I	^			D/ EN 14	1.01		A404L
K1190 (103N)	GF 10 4	GP4_D IR	GP4_P	GP4_P D	U	0	GP4_P OL	GP4_O P_CFG	GP4_D B	"	GP4_L VL	0		GI	P4_FN [4	i.U]		A101h
R1796 (704h)	GPIO 5	GP5_D		GP5_P	0	0	GP5_P	GP5_0		0	GP5_L	0		GI	P5_FN [4	l·01		A101h
		IR	U U	D D	Ū		OL	P_CFG	B B		VL			Gi	1 N [4			,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
R1797 (705h)	GPIO 6	GP6_D	GP6_P	GP6_P	0	0		GP6_0		0	GP6_L	0		GI	P6_FN [4	l:0]		A101h
()		IR	U	D			OL	P_CFG	В		VL		<u> </u>					
R1798 (706h)	GPIO 7	GP7_D	GP7_P	GP7_P	0	0	GP7_P	GP7_0	GP7_D	0	GP7_L	0		GI	P7_FN [4	:0]		A101h
		IR	U	D			OL	P_CFG	В		VL							



REG	NAME	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	DEFAULT
R1799 (707h)		GP8 D	GP8 P	GP8 P	0	0	GP8 P	GP8_0	GP8 D	0	GP8 L	0	-		P8_FN [4	l		A101h
		IR	U	D		,	OL	P_CFG	В		VL	_						
R1800 (708h)	GPIO 9	GP9_D IR	GP9_P U	GP9_P D	0	0	GP9_P OL	GP9_O P_CFG	GP9_D B	0	GP9_L VL	0		G	P9_FN [4	1:0]		A101h
R1801 (709h)	GPIO 10	GP10_ DIR	GP10_ PU	GP10_ PD	0	0	GP10_ POL	GP10_ OP_CF G	GP10_ DB	0	GP10_ LVL	0		GF	P10_FN [-	4:0]		A101h
R1802 (70Ah)	GPIO 11	GP11_ DIR	GP11_ PU	GP11_ PD	0	0	GP11_ POL	GP11_ OP_CF G	GP11_ DB	0	GP11_ LVL	0		GF	P11_FN [-	4:0]		A101h
R1824 (720h)	Pull Control (1)	0	0	0	0	DMICD AT2_P U	DMICD AT2_P D	DMICD AT1_P U	DMICD AT1_P D	MCLK1 _PU	MCLK1 _PD	DACD AT1_P U	DACD AT1_P D		DACLR CLK1_ PD	BCLK1 _PU	BCLK1 _PD	0000h
R1825 (721h)	Pull Control (2)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	CSNA DDR_P D	0	LDO2E NA_PD	0	LDO1E NA_PD	0	CIFMO DE_PD	SPKM ODE_P U	0	0156h
R1840 (730h)	Interrupt Status 1	0	0	0	0	0	GP11_ EINT	GP10_ EINT	GP9_E INT	GP8_E INT	GP7_E INT	GP6_E INT	GP5_E INT	GP4_E INT	GP3_E INT	GP2_E INT	GP1_E INT	0000h
R1841 (731h)	Interrupt Status 2	TEMP_ WARN _EINT	DCS_D ONE_E INT	WSEQ _DON E_EIN T	FIFOS _ERR_ EINT	AIF2D RC_SI G_DET _EINT	AIF1D RC2_S IG_DE T_EIN T	AIF1D RC1_S IG_DE T_EIN T	SRC2_ LOCK_ EINT	SRC1_ LOCK_ EINT	FLL2_L OCK_E INT	_	MIC2_ SHRT_ EINT	MIC2_ DET_E INT	MIC1_ SHRT_ EINT	MIC1_ DET_E INT	TEMP_ SHUT_ EINT	0000h
R1842 (732h)	Interrupt Raw Status 2	TEMP_ WARN _STS	DCS_D ONE_S TS	WSEQ _DON E_STS	FIFOS _ERR_ STS	AIF2D RC_SI G_DET _STS	_	_	SRC2_ LOCK_ STS	SRC1_ LOCK_ STS	FLL2_L OCK_S TS	_	MIC2_ SHRT_ STS	MIC2_ DET_S TS	MIC1_ SHRT_ STS	MIC1_ DET_S TS	TEMP_ SHUT_ STS	0000h
` /	Interrupt Status 1 Mask	0	0	0	0	0									IM_GP 3_EINT			07FFh
` /	Interrupt Status 2 Mask	_	IM_DC S_DON E_EIN T	_	OS_ER	_	IM_AIF 1DRC2 _SIG_ DET_E INT	IM_AIF 1DRC1 _SIG_ DET_E INT	_	C1_L0	IM_FLL 2_LOC K_EIN T	_	_	_	IM_MI C1_SH RT_EI NT	_	IM_TE MP_S HUT_E INT	FFFFh
R1856 (740h)	Interrupt Control	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	IM_IR Q	0000h
R1864 (748h)	IRQ Debounce	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	TEMP_ WARN _DB	MIC2_ SHRT_ DB	MIC2_ DET_D B	MIC1_ SHRT_ DB	MIC1_ DET_D B	TEMP_ SHUT_ DB	003Fh
R12288 (3000h)	Write Sequencer 0	0	0						W	SEQ_AD	DR0 [13	:0]						0039h
R12289 (3001h)	Write Sequencer 1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			V	VSEQ_D	ATA0 [7:	0]			001Bh
R12290 (3002h)	Write Sequencer 2	0	0	0	0	0	WSEQ	_DATA_V [2:0]	VIDTH0	0	0	0	0	WSE	Q_DATA	_START	0 [3:0]	0402h
R12291 (3003h)	Write Sequencer 3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	WSEQ _EOS0	0	0	0	0	W	/SEQ_DE	ELAY0 [3	:0]	0000h
R12292 (3004h)	Write Sequencer 4	0	0						W	SEQ_AD	DR1 [13	:0]					0001h	
R12293 (3005h)	Write Sequencer 5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			V	VSEQ_DATA1 [7:0]				0003h	
R12294 (3006h)	Write Sequencer 6	0	0	0	0	0	WSEQ	DATA_V [2:0]	VIDTH1	0	0	0	0 0 WSEQ_DATA_START1 [3:0]					0200h
R12295 (3007h)	Write Sequencer 7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	WSEQ _EOS1							0009h		
							(1	Reneated	for WSF	O ADDE	R 2 12	6)						
							(1	.opoule0	. 101 ¥¥0L	- 4 / 1001	121	~1						





REG	NAME	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	DEFAULT
R12796 (31FCh)	Write Sequencer 508	0	0						WS	EQ_AD[	OR127 [1	3:0]						0000h
R12797 (31FDh)	Write Sequencer 509	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			W	SEQ_DA	TA127 [7	7:0]			0000h
R12798 (31FEh)	Write Sequencer 510	0	0	0	0	0	WSEQ_	DATA_V 7 [2:0]	VIDTH12	0	0	0	0	WSEC	_DATA_	START1	27 [3:0]	0000h
R12799 (31FFh)	Write Sequencer 511	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	WSEQ _EOS1 27	0	0	0	0	WS	SEQ_DE	LAY127 [	[3:0]	0000h

## **REGISTER BITS BY ADDRESS**

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R0 (00h) Software Reset	15:0	SW_RESET [15:0]	_	Writing to this register resets all registers to their default state. (Note - Control Write Sequencer registers are not affected by Software Reset.)	
				Reading from this register will indicate device family ID 8994h.	

Register 00h Software Reset

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1 (01h) Power	13	SPKOUTR_ENA	0	SPKMIXR Mixer, SPKRVOL PGA and SPKOUTR Output Enable	
Management				0 = Disabled	
(1)					
(1)				1 = Enabled	
	12	SPKOUTL_ENA	0	SPKMIXL Mixer, SPKLVOL PGA and SPKOUTL Output Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	11	HPOUT2_ENA	0	HPOUT2 Output Stage Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	9	HPOUT1L_ENA	0	Enables HPOUT1L input stage	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
				For normal operation, this bit should be set as the first step of the HPOUT1L Enable sequence.	
	8	HPOUT1R_ENA	0	Enables HPOUT1R input stage	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
				For normal operation, this bit should be set as the first step of the HPOUT1R Enable sequence.	
	5	MICB2_ENA	0	Microphone Bias 2 Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	4	MICB1_ENA	0	Microphone Bias 1 Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	2:1	VMID_SEL [1:0]	00	VMID Divider Enable and Select	
				00 = VMID disabled (for OFF mode)	
				01 = 2 x 40k divider (for normal operation)	
				10 = 2 x 240k divider (for low power standby)	
256		l		[	Rev 4.5



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
				11 = Reserved	
	0	BIAS_ENA	0	Enables the Normal bias current generator (for all analogue functions)	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	

Register 01h Power Management (1)

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R2 (02h)	14	TSHUT_ENA	1	Thermal sensor enable	
Power				0 = Disabled	
Management				1 = Enabled	
(2)	13	TSHUT_OPDIS	1	Thermal shutdown control	
				(Causes audio outputs to be disabled if an overtemperature occurs. The thermal sensor must also be enabled.)	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	11	OPCLK_ENA	0	GPIO Clock Output (OPCLK) Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	9	MIXINL_ENA	0	Left Input Mixer Enable	
				(Enables MIXINL and RXVOICE input to MIXINL)	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	8	MIXINR_ENA	0	Right Input Mixer Enable	
				(Enables MIXINR and RXVOICE input to MIXINR)	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	7	IN2L_ENA	0	IN2L Input PGA Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	6	IN1L_ENA	0	IN1L Input PGA Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	5	IN2R_ENA	0	IN2R Input PGA Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	4	IN1R_ENA	0	IN1R Input PGA Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	

Register 02h Power Management (2)

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R3 (03h)	13	LINEOUT1N_EN	0	LINEOUT1N Line Out and LINEOUT1NMIX Enable	
Power		Α		0 = Disabled	
Management				1 = Enabled	
(3)	12	LINEOUT1P_EN	0	LINEOUT1P Line Out and LINEOUT1PMIX Enable	
		Α		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
	11	LINEOUT2N_EN	0	LINEOUT2N Line Out and LINEOUT2NMIX Enable	
		A		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	10	LINEOUT2P_EN	0	LINEOUT2P Line Out and LINEOUT2PMIX Enable	
		Α		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	9	SPKRVOL_ENA	0	SPKMIXR Mixer and SPKRVOL PGA Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
				Note that SPKMIXR and SPKRVOL are also enabled when SPKOUTR_ENA is set.	
	8	SPKLVOL_ENA	0	SPKMIXL Mixer and SPKLVOL PGA Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
				Note that SPKMIXL and SPKLVOL are also enabled when SPKOUTL_ENA is set.	
	7	MIXOUTLVOL_	0	MIXOUTL Left Volume Control Enable	
		ENA		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	6	MIXOUTRVOL_	0	MIXOUTR Right Volume Control Enable	
		ENA		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	5	MIXOUTL_ENA	0	MIXOUTL Left Output Mixer Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	4	MIXOUTR_ENA	0	MIXOUTR Right Output Mixer Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	

Register 03h Power Management (3)

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R4 (04h)	13	AIF2ADCL_ENA	0	Enable AIF2ADC (Left) output path	
Power				0 = Disabled	
Management				1 = Enabled	
(4)	12	AIF2ADCR_EN	0	Enable AIF2ADC (Right) output path	
		Α		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	11	AIF1ADC2L_EN	0	Enable AIF1ADC2 (Left) output path (AIF1, Timeslot 1)	
		Α		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	10	AIF1ADC2R_EN	0	Enable AIF1ADC2 (Right) output path (AIF1, Timeslot 1)	
		Α		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	9	AIF1ADC1L_EN	0	Enable AIF1ADC1 (Left) output path (AIF1, Timeslot 0)	
		Α		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	8	AIF1ADC1R_EN	0	Enable AIF1ADC1 (Right) output path (AIF1, Timeslot 0)	
		Α		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	5	DMIC2L_ENA	0	Digital microphone DMICDAT2 Left channel enable	
				0 = Disabled	



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
				1 = Enabled	
	4	DMIC2R_ENA	0	Digital microphone DMICDAT2 Right channel enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	3	DMIC1L_ENA	0	Digital microphone DMICDAT1 Left channel enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	2	DMIC1R_ENA	0	Digital microphone DMICDAT1 Right channel enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	1	ADCL_ENA	0	Left ADC Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	0	ADCR_ENA	0	Right ADC Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	

Register 04h Power Management (4)

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R5 (05h)	13	AIF2DACL_ENA	0	Enable AIF2DAC (Left) input path	
Power				0 = Disabled	
Management				1 = Enabled	
(5)	12	AIF2DACR_EN	0	Enable AIF2DAC (Right) input path	
		Α		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	11	AIF1DAC2L_EN	0	Enable AIF1DAC2 (Left) input path (AIF1, Timeslot 1)	
		Α		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	10	AIF1DAC2R_EN	0	Enable AIF1DAC2 (Right) input path (AIF1, Timeslot 1)	
		Α		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	9	AIF1DAC1L_EN	0	Enable AIF1DAC1 (Left) input path (AIF1, Timeslot 0)	
		Α		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	8	AIF1DAC1R_EN	0	Enable AIF1DAC1 (Right) input path (AIF1, Timeslot 0)	
		Α		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	3	DAC2L_ENA	0	Left DAC2 Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	2	DAC2R_ENA	0	Right DAC2 Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	1	DAC1L_ENA	0	Left DAC1 Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	0	DAC1R_ENA	0	Right DAC1 Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	

Register 05h Power Management (5)



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R6 (06h)	5	AIF3_TRI	0	AIF3 Audio Interface tri-state	
Power		_		0 = AIF3 pins operate normally	
Management				1 = Tri-state all AIF3 interface pins	
(6)				Note that pins not configured as AIF3 functions are not affected by this register.	
	4:3	AIF3_ADCDAT_	00	GPIO9/ADCDAT3 Source select	
		SRC [1:0]		00 = AIF1 ADCDAT1	
				01 = AIF2 ADCDAT2	
				10 = GPIO5/DACDAT2	
				11 = Reserved	
				Note that GPIO9 must be configured as ADCDAT3. For selection 10, the GPIO5 pin must also be configured as DACDAT2.	
	2	AIF2_ADCDAT_ SRC	0	GPIO7/ADCDAT2 Source select	
				0 = AIF2 ADCDAT2	
				1 = GPIO8/DACDAT3	
				Note that GPIO7 must be configured as ADCDAT2. For selection 1, the GPIO8 pin must also be configured as DACDAT3.	
	1	AIF2_DACDAT_	0	AIF2 DACDAT Source select	
		SRC		0 = GPIO5/DACDAT2	
				1 = GPIO8/DACDAT3	
				Note that the selected source must be configured as DACDAT2 or DACDAT3.	
	0	AIF1_DACDAT_	0	AIF1 DACDAT Source select	
		SRC		0 = DACDAT1	
				1 = GPIO8/DACDAT3	
				Note that, for selection 1, the GPIO8 pin must be configured as DACDAT3.	

Register 06h Power Management (6)

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R21 (15h) Input Mixer (1)	8	IN1RP_MIXINR _BOOST	0	IN1RP Pin (PGA Bypass) to MIXINR Gain Boost. This bit selects the maximum gain setting of the IN1RP_MIXINR_VOL register.  0 = Maximum gain is +6dB  1 = Maximum gain is +15dB	
	7	IN1LP_MIXINL_ BOOST	0	IN1LP Pin (PGA Bypass) to MIXINL Gain Boost. This bit selects the maximum gain setting of the IN1LP_MIXINL_VOL register.  0 = Maximum gain is +6dB  1 = Maximum gain is +15dB	
	6	INPUTS_CLAM P	0	Input pad VMID clamp 0 = Clamp de-activated 1 = Clamp activated	

Register 15h Input Mixer (1)



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R24 (18h) Left Line Input 1&2	8	IN1_VU	0	Input PGA Volume Update Writing a 1 to this bit will cause IN1L and IN1R input PGA volumes to be updated simultaneously	
Volume	7	IN1L_MUTE	1	IN1L PGA Mute 0 = Disable Mute 1 = Enable Mute	
	6	IN1L_ZC	0	IN1L PGA Zero Cross Detector 0 = Change gain immediately 1 = Change gain on zero cross only	
	4:0	IN1L_VOL [4:0]	0_1011	IN1L Volume -16.5dB to +30dB in 1.5dB steps	

Register 18h Left Line Input 1&2 Volume

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R25 (19h) Left Line Input 3&4	8	IN2_VU	0	Input PGA Volume Update Writing a 1 to this bit will cause IN2L and IN2R input PGA volumes to be updated simultaneously	
Volume	7	IN2L_MUTE	1	IN2L PGA Mute 0 = Disable Mute 1 = Enable Mute	
	6	IN2L_ZC	0	IN2L PGA Zero Cross Detector 0 = Change gain immediately 1 = Change gain on zero cross only	
	4:0	IN2L_VOL [4:0]	0_1011	IN2L Volume -16.5dB to +30dB in 1.5dB steps	

Register 19h Left Line Input 3&4 Volume

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R26 (1Ah) Right Line Input 1&2	8	IN1_VU	0	Input PGA Volume Update Writing a 1 to this bit will cause IN1L and IN1R input PGA	
Volume	7	IN1R_MUTE	1	volumes to be updated simultaneously  IN1R PGA Mute  0 = Disable Mute  1 = Enable Mute	
	6	IN1R_ZC	0	IN1R PGA Zero Cross Detector  0 = Change gain immediately  1 = Change gain on zero cross only	
	4:0	IN1R_VOL [4:0]	0_1011	IN1R Volume -16.5dB to +30dB in 1.5dB steps	

Register 1Ah Right Line Input 1&2 Volume



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R27 (1Bh) Right Line	8	IN2_VU	0	Input PGA Volume Update Writing a 1 to this bit will cause IN2L and IN2R input PGA	
Input 3&4				volumes to be updated simultaneously	
Volume	7	IN2R_MUTE	1	IN2R PGA Mute	
				0 = Disable Mute	
				1 = Enable Mute	
	6	IN2R_ZC	0	IN2R PGA Zero Cross Detector	
				0 = Change gain immediately	
				1 = Change gain on zero cross only	
	4:0	IN2R_VOL [4:0]	0_1011	IN2R Volume	
				-16.5dB to +30dB in 1.5dB steps	

Register 1Bh Right Line Input 3&4 Volume

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R28 (1Ch)	8	HPOUT1_VU	0	Headphone Output PGA Volume Update	
Left Output Volume				Writing a 1 to this bit will update HPOUT1LVOL and HPOUT1RVOL volumes simultaneously.	
	7	HPOUT1L_ZC	0	HPOUT1LVOL (Left Headphone Output PGA) Zero Cross Enable	
				0 = Zero cross disabled	
				1 = Zero cross enabled	
	6	HPOUT1L_MUT	1	HPOUT1LVOL (Left Headphone Output PGA) Mute	
		E_N		0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
	5:0	HPOUT1L_VOL	10_1101	HPOUT1LVOL (Left Headphone Output PGA) Volume	
		[5:0]		-57dB to +6dB in 1dB steps	
				00_0000 = -57dB	
				00_0001 = -56dB	
				(1dB steps)	
				11_1111 = +6dB	

Register 1Ch Left Output Volume

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R29 (1Dh)	8	HPOUT1_VU	0	Headphone Output PGA Volume Update	
Right Output Volume				Writing a 1 to this bit will update HPOUT1LVOL and HPOUT1RVOL volumes simultaneously.	
	7	HPOUT1R_ZC	0	HPOUT1RVOL (Right Headphone Output PGA) Zero Cross Enable	
				0 = Zero cross disabled	
				1 = Zero cross enabled	
	6	HPOUT1R_MUT	1	HPOUT1RVOL (Right Headphone Output PGA) Mute	
		E_N		0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
	5:0	HPOUT1R_VOL	10_1101	HPOUT1RVOL (Right Headphone Output PGA) Volume	
		[5:0]		-57dB to +6dB in 1dB steps	
				00_0000 = -57dB	
				00_0001 = -56dB	
				(1dB steps)	
				11_1111 = +6dB	

Register 1Dh Right Output Volume



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R30 (1Eh)	6	LINEOUT1N_M	1	LINEOUT1N Line Output Mute	
Line Outputs		UTE		0 = Un-mute	
Volume				1 = Mute	
	5	LINEOUT1P_M	1	LINEOUT1P Line Output Mute	
		UTE		0 = Un-mute	
				1 = Mute	
	4	LINEOUT1_VOL	0	LINEOUT1 Line Output Volume	
				0 = 0dB	
				1 = -6dB	
				Applies to both LINEOUT1N and LINEOUT1P	
	2	LINEOUT2N_M	1	LINEOUT2N Line Output Mute	
		UTE		0 = Un-mute	
				1 = Mute	
	1	LINEOUT2P_M	1	LINEOUT2P Line Output Mute	
		UTE		0 = Un-mute	
				1 = Mute	
	0	LINEOUT2_VOL	0	LINEOUT2 Line Output Volume	
				0 = 0dB	
				1 = -6dB	
				Applies to both LINEOUT2N and LINEOUT2P	

Register 1Eh Line Outputs Volume

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R31 (1Fh)	5	HPOUT2_MUTE	1	HPOUT2 (Earpiece Driver) Mute	
HPOUT2				0 = Un-mute	
Volume				1 = Mute	
	4	HPOUT2_VOL	0	HPOUT2 (Earpiece Driver) Volume	
				0 = 0dB	
				1 = -6dB	

Register 1Fh HPOUT2 Volume

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R32 (20h)	8	MIXOUT_VU	0	Mixer Output PGA Volume Update	
Left OPGA Volume				Writing a 1 to this bit will update MIXOUTLVOL and MIXOUTRVOL volumes simultaneously.	
	7	MIXOUTL_ZC	0	MIXOUTLVOL (Left Mixer Output PGA) Zero Cross Enable	
				0 = Zero cross disabled	
				1 = Zero cross enabled	
	6	MIXOUTL_MUT	1	MIXOUTLVOL (Left Mixer Output PGA) Mute	
		E_N		0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
	5:0	MIXOUTL_VOL	11_1001	MIXOUTLVOL (Left Mixer Output PGA) Volume	
		[5:0]		-57dB to +6dB in 1dB steps	
				00_0000 = -57dB	
				00_0001 = -56dB	
				(1dB steps)	
				11_1111 = +6dB	

Register 20h Left OPGA Volume



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R33 (21h)	8	MIXOUT_VU	0	Mixer Output PGA Volume Update	
Right OPGA Volume				Writing a 1 to this bit will update MIXOUTLVOL and MIXOUTRVOL volumes simultaneously.	
	7	MIXOUTR_ZC	0	MIXOUTRVOL (Right Mixer Output PGA) Zero Cross Enable	
				0 = Zero cross disabled	
				1 = Zero cross enabled	
	6	MIXOUTR_MUT	1	MIXOUTLVOL (Right Mixer Output PGA) Mute	
		E_N		0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
	5:0	MIXOUTR_VOL	11_1001	MIXOUTRVOL (Right Mixer Output PGA) Volume	
		[5:0]		-57dB to +6dB in 1dB steps	
				00_0000 = -57dB	
				00_0001 = -56dB	
				(1dB steps)	
				11_1111 = +6dB	

Register 21h Right OPGA Volume

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R34 (22h)	8	SPKAB_REF_S	0	Selects Reference for Speaker in Class AB mode	
SPKMIXL		EL		0 = SPKVDD/2	
Attenuation				1 = VMID	
	6	DAC2L_SPKMIX	0	Left DAC2 to SPKMIXL Fine Volume Control	
		L_VOL		0 = 0dB	
				1 = -3dB	
	5	MIXINL_SPKMI XL_VOL	0	MIXINL (Left ADC bypass) to SPKMIXL Fine Volume Control	
				0 = 0dB	
				1 = -3dB	
	4	IN1LP_SPKMIX L_VOL	0	IN1LP to SPKMIXL Fine Volume Control	
				0 = 0dB	
				1 = -3dB	
	3	MIXOUTL_SPK MIXL_VOL	0	Left Mixer Output to SPKMIXL Fine Volume Control	
				0 = 0dB	
				1 = -3dB	
	2	DAC1L_SPKMIX	0	Left DAC1 to SPKMIXL Fine Volume Control	
		L_VOL		0 = 0dB	
				1 = -3dB	
	1:0	SPKMIXL_VOL	11	Left Speaker Mixer Volume Control	
		[1:0]		00 = 0dB	
				01 = -6dB	
				10 = -12dB	
				11 = Mute	

Register 22h SPKMIXL Attenuation



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R35 (23h)	8	SPKOUT_CLAS	0	Speaker Class AB Mode Enable	
SPKMIXR		SAB		0 = Class D mode	
Attenuation				1 = Class AB mode	
	6	DAC2R_SPKMI	0	Right DAC2 to SPKMIXR Fine Volume Control	
		XR_VOL		0 = 0dB	
				1 = -3dB	
	5	MIXINR_SPKMI XR_VOL	0	MIXINR (Right ADC bypass) to SPKMIXR Fine Volume Control	
				0 = 0dB	
				1 = -3dB	
	4	IN1RP_SPKMIX	0	IN1RP to SPKMIXR Fine Volume Control	
		R_VOL		0 = 0dB	
				1 = -3dB	
	3	MIXOUTR_SPK	0	Right Mixer Output to SPKMIXR Fine Volume Control	
		MIXR_VOL		0 = 0dB	
				1 = -3dB	
	2	DAC1R_SPKMI	0	Right DAC1 to SPKMIXR Fine Volume Control	
		XR_VOL		0 = 0dB	
				1 = -3dB	
	1:0	SPKMIXR_VOL	11	Right Speaker Mixer Volume Control	
		[1:0]		00 = 0dB	
				01 = -6dB	
				10 = -12dB	
				11 = Mute	

Register 23h SPKMIXR Attenuation

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R36 (24h)	5	IN2LRP_TO_SP	_SP 0	Direct Voice (VRXN-VRXP) to Left Speaker Mute	
SPKOUT		KOUTL		0 = Mute	
Mixers				1 = Un-mute	
	4	SPKMIXL_TO_S	1	SPKMIXL Left Speaker Mixer to Left Speaker Mute	
		PKOUTL		0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
	3	SPKMIXR_TO_ SPKOUTL	0	SPKMIXR Right Speaker Mixer to Left Speaker Mute	
				0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
	2	IN2LRP_TO_SP	0	Direct Voice (VRXN-VRXP) to Right Speaker Mute	
		KOUTR		0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
	1	SPKMIXL_TO_S	0	SPKMIXL Left Speaker Mixer to Right Speaker Mute	
		PKOUTR		0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
	0	SPKMIXR_TO_ SPKOUTR	1	SPKMIXR Right Speaker Mixer to Right Speaker Mute	
				0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	

Register 24h SPKOUT Mixers



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R37 (25h)	5:3	SPKOUTL_BOO	000	Left Speaker Gain Boost	
ClassD		ST [2:0]		000 = 1.00x boost (+0dB)	
				001 = 1.19x boost (+1.5dB)	
				010 = 1.41x  boost (+3.0dB)	
				011 = 1.68x boost (+4.5dB)	
				100 = 2.00x boost (+6.0dB)	
				101 = 2.37x boost (+7.5dB)	
				110 = 2.81x boost (+9.0dB)	
				111 = 3.98x boost (+12.0dB)	
	2:0	SPKOUTR_BO	000	Right Speaker Gain Boost	
		OST [2:0]		000 = 1.00x boost (+0dB)	
				001 = 1.19x boost (+1.5dB)	
				010 = 1.41x boost (+3.0dB)	
				011 = 1.68x boost (+4.5dB)	
				100 = 2.00x boost (+6.0dB)	
				101 = 2.37x boost (+7.5dB)	
				110 = 2.81x boost (+9.0dB)	
				111 = 3.98x boost (+12.0dB)	

Register 25h ClassD

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R38 (26h)	8	SPKOUT_VU	0	Speaker Output PGA Volume Update	
Speaker Volume Left				Writing a 1 to this bit will update SPKLVOL and SPKRVOL volumes simultaneously.	
	7	SPKOUTL_ZC	0	SPKLVOL (Left Speaker Output PGA) Zero Cross Enable	
				0 = Zero cross disabled	
				1 = Zero cross enabled	
	6	SPKOUTL_MUT	1	SPKLVOL (Left Speaker Output PGA) Mute	
		E_N		0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
	5:0	SPKOUTL_VOL	11_1001	SPKLVOL (Left Speaker Output PGA) Volume	
		[5:0]		-57dB to +6dB in 1dB steps	
				00_0000 = -57dB	
				00_0001 = -56dB	
				(1dB steps)	
				11_1111 = +6dB	

Register 26h Speaker Volume Left



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R39 (27h)	8	SPKOUT_VU	0	Speaker Output PGA Volume Update	
Speaker Volume Right				Writing a 1 to this bit will update SPKLVOL and SPKRVOL volumes simultaneously.	
	7	SPKOUTR_ZC	0	SPKRVOL (Right Speaker Output PGA) Zero Cross Enable	
				0 = Zero cross disabled	
				1 = Zero cross enabled	
	6	SPKOUTR_MUT	1	SPKRVOL (Right Speaker Output PGA) Mute	
		E_N		0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
	5:0	SPKOUTR_VOL	11_1001	SPKRVOL (Right Speaker Output PGA) Volume	
		[5:0]		-57dB to +6dB in 1dB steps	
				00_0000 = -57dB	
				00_0001 = -56dB	
				(1dB steps)	
				11_1111 = +6dB	

Register 27h Speaker Volume Right

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R40 (28h)	7	IN2LP_TO_IN2L	0	IN2L PGA Non-Inverting Input Select	
Input Mixer				0 = Connected to VMID	
(2)				1 = Connected to IN2LP	
				Note that VMID_BUF_ENA must be set when using IN2L connected to VMID.	
	6	IN2LN_TO_IN2L	0	IN2L PGA Inverting Input Select	
				0 = Not connected	
				1 = Connected to IN2LN	
	5	IN1LP_TO_IN1L	0	IN1L PGA Non-Inverting Input Select	
				0 = Connected to VMID	
				1 = Connected to IN1LP	
				Note that VMID_BUF_ENA must be set when using IN1L connected to VMID.	
	4	IN1LN_TO_IN1L	0	IN1L PGA Inverting Input Select	
				0 = Not connected	
				1 = Connected to IN1LN	
	3	IN2RP_TO_IN2	0	IN2R PGA Non-Inverting Input Select	
		R		0 = Connected to VMID	
				1 = Connected to IN2RP	
				Note that VMID_BUF_ENA must be set when using IN2R connected to VMID.	
	2	IN2RN_TO_IN2	0	IN2R PGA Inverting Input Select	
		R		0 = Not connected	
				1 = Connected to IN2RN	
	1	IN1RP_TO_IN1	0	IN1R PGA Non-Inverting Input Select	
		R		0 = Connected to VMID	
				1 = Connected to IN1RP	
				Note that VMID_BUF_ENA must be set when using IN1R connected to VMID.	
	0	IN1RN_TO_IN1	0	IN1R PGA Inverting Input Select	
		R		0 = Not connected	
				1 = Connected to IN1RN	

Register 28h Input Mixer (2)



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R41 (29h)	8	IN2L_TO_MIXIN	0	IN2L PGA Output to MIXINL Mute	
Input Mixer		L		0 = Mute	
(3)				1 = Un-Mute	
	7	IN2L_MIXINL_V	0	IN2L PGA Output to MIXINL Gain	
		OL		0 = 0dB	
				1 = +30dB	
	5	IN1L_TO_MIXIN	0	IN1L PGA Output to MIXINL Mute	
		L		0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-Mute	
	4	IN1L_MIXINL_V	0	IN1L PGA Output to MIXINL Gain	
		OL		0 = 0dB	
				1 = +30dB	
	2:0	MIXOUTL_MIXI	000	Record Path MIXOUTL to MIXINL Gain and Mute	
		NL_VOL [2:0]		000 = Mute	
				001 = -12dB	
				010 = -9dB	
				011 = -6dB	
				100 = -3dB	
				101 = 0dB	
				110 = +3dB	
				111 = +6dB	

Register 29h Input Mixer (3)

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R42 (2Ah)	8	IN2R_TO_MIXIN	0	IN2R PGA Output to MIXINR Mute	
Input Mixer		R		0 = Mute	
(4)				1 = Un-Mute	
	7	IN2R_MIXINR_	0	IN2R PGA Output to MIXINR Gain	
		VOL		0 = 0dB	
				1 = +30dB	
	5	IN1R_TO_MIXIN	0	IN1R PGA Output to MIXINR Mute	
		R		0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-Mute	
	4	IN1R_MIXINR_	0	IN1R PGA Output to MIXINR Gain	
		VOL		0 = 0dB	
				1 = +30dB	
	2:0	MIXOUTR_MIXI	000	Record Path MIXOUTR to MIXINR Gain and Mute	
		NR_VOL [2:0]		000 = Mute	
				001 = -12dB	
				010 = -9dB	
				011 = -6dB	
				100 = -3dB	
				101 = 0dB	
				110 = +3dB	
				111 = +6dB	

Register 2Ah Input Mixer (4)



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R43 (2Bh)	8:6	IN1LP_MIXINL_	000	IN1LP Pin (PGA Bypass) to MIXINL Gain and Mute	
Input Mixer		VOL [2:0]		000 = Mute	
(5)				001 = -12dB	
				010 = -9dB	
				011 = -6dB	
				100 = -3dB	
				101 = 0dB	
				110 = +3dB	
				111 = +6dB (see note below).	
				When IN1LP_MIXINL_BOOST is set, then the maximum	
				gain setting is increased to +15dB, ie. 111 = +15dB.	
				Note that VMID_BUF_ENA must be set when using the	
				IN1LP (PGA Bypass) input to MIXINL.	
	2:0	IN2LRP_MIXINL _VOL [2:0]	000	RXVOICE Differential Input (VRXP-VRXN) to MIXINL Gain and Mute	
		_VOL [2.0]		000 = Mute	
				001 = -12dB	
				010 = -9dB	
				011 = -6dB	
				100 = -3dB	
				101 = 0dB	
				110 = +3dB	
				111 = +6dB	

Register 2Bh Input Mixer (5)

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R44 (2Ch)	8:6	IN1RP_MIXINR	000	IN1RP Pin (PGA Bypass) to MIXINR Gain and Mute	
Input Mixer		_VOL [2:0]		000 = Mute	
(6)				001 = -12dB	
				010 = -9dB	
				011 = -6dB	
				100 = -3dB	
				101 = 0dB	
				110 = +3dB	
				111 = +6dB (see note below).	
				When IN1RP_MIXINR_BOOST is set, then the maximum gain setting is increased to +15dB, ie. 111 = +15dB.	
				Note that VMID_BUF_ENA must be set when using the IN1RP (PGA Bypass) input to MIXINR.	
	2:0	IN2LRP_MIXIN R_VOL [2:0]	000	RXVOICE Differential Input (VRXP-VRXN) to MIXINR Gain and Mute	
				000 = Mute	
				001 = -12dB	
				010 = -9dB	
				011 = -6dB	
				100 = -3dB	
				101 = 0dB	
				110 = +3dB	
				111 = +6dB	

Register 2Ch Input Mixer (6)



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R45 (2Dh)	8	DAC1L_TO_HP	0	HPOUT1LVOL (Left Headphone Output PGA) Input Select	
Output Mixer		OUT1L		0 = MIXOUTL	
(1)				1 = DAC1L	
	7	MIXINR_TO_MI	0	MIXINR Output (Right ADC bypass) to MIXOUTL Mute	
		XOUTL		0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
	6	MIXINL_TO_MI	0	MIXINL Output (Left ADC bypass) to MIXOUTL Mute	
		XOUTL		0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
	5	IN2RN_TO_MIX	0	IN2RN to MIXOUTL Mute	
		OUTL		0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
				Note that VMID_BUF_ENA must be set when using the IN2RN input to MIXOUTL.	
	4	IN2LN_TO_MIX OUTL	0	IN2LN to MIXOUTL Mute	
				0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
				Note that VMID_BUF_ENA must be set when using the IN2LN input to MIXOUTL.	
	3	IN1R_TO_MIXO UTL		IN1R PGA Output to MIXOUTL Mute	
				0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
	2	IN1L_TO_MIXO	0	IN1L PGA Output to MIXOUTL Mute	
		UTL		0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
	1	IN2LP_TO_MIX	0	IN2LP to MIXOUTL Mute	
		OUTL		0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
				Note that VMID_BUF_ENA must be set when using the IN2LP input to MIXOUTL.	
	0	DAC1L_TO_MIX	0	Left DAC1 to MIXOUTL Mute	
		OUTL		0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	

Register 2Dh Output Mixer (1)

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R46 (2Eh) Output Mixer	8	DAC1R_TO_HP OUT1R	0	HPOUT1RVOL (Right Headphone Output PGA) Input Select	
(2)				0 = MIXOUTR	
				1 = DAC1R	
	7	7 MIXINL_TO_MI XOUTR	0	MIXINL Output (Left ADC bypass) to MIXOUTR Mute	
				0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
	6	6 MIXINR_TO_MI XOUTR	0	MIXINR Output (Right ADC bypass) to MIXOUTR Mute	
				0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
	5	5 IN2LN_TO_MIX	0	IN2LN to MIXOUTR Mute	
		OUTR		0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
				Note that VMID_BUF_ENA must be set when using the	



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
				IN2LN input to MIXOUTR.	
	4	IN2RN_TO_MIX	0	IN2RN to MIXOUTR Mute	
		OUTR		0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
				Note that VMID_BUF_ENA must be set when using the IN2RN input to MIXOUTR.	
	3	IN1L_TO_MIXO	0	IN1L PGA Output to MIXOUTR Mute	
		UTR		0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
	2	IN1R_TO_MIXO	0	IN1R PGA Output to MIXOUTR Mute	
		UTR		0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
	1	IN2RP_TO_MIX	0	IN2RP to MIXOUTR Mute	
		OUTR		0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
				Note that VMID_BUF_ENA must be set when using the IN2RP input to MIXOUTR.	
	0	DAC1R_TO_MI	0	Right DAC1 to MIXOUTR Mute	
		XOUTR		0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	

Register 2Eh Output Mixer (2)

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R47 (2Fh)	11:9	IN2LP_MIXOUT	000	IN2LP to MIXOUTL Volume	
Output Mixer	11.9	L_VOL [2:0]	000	0dB to -21dB in 3dB steps	
(3)		2_102 [2:0]		000 = 0dB	
, ,				000 = 00B 001 = -3dB	
				(3dB steps)	
				111 = -21dB	
	8:6	IN2LN_MIXOUT	000	IN2LN to MIXOUTL Volume	
		L_VOL [2:0]		0dB to -21dB in 3dB steps	
				000 = 0dB	
				001 = -3dB	
				(3dB steps)	
				111 = -21dB	
	5:3	IN1R_MIXOUTL	000	IN1R PGA Output to MIXOUTL Volume	
		_VOL [2:0]		0dB to -21dB in 3dB steps	
				000 = 0dB	
				001 = -3dB	
				(3dB steps)	
				111 = -21dB	
	2:0	IN1L_MIXOUTL	000	IN1L PGA Output to MIXOUTL Volume	
		_VOL [2:0]		0dB to -21dB in 3dB steps	
				000 = 0dB	
				001 = -3dB	
				(3dB steps)	
				111 = -21dB	

Register 2Fh Output Mixer (3)



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R48 (30h)	11:9	IN2RP_MIXOUT	000	IN2RP to MIXOUTR Volume	
Output Mixer		R_VOL [2:0]		0dB to -21dB in 3dB steps	
(4)				000 = 0dB	
				001 = -3dB	
				(3dB steps)	
				111 = -21dB	
	8:6	IN2RN_MIXOUT	000	IN2RN to MIXOUTR Volume	
		R_VOL [2:0]		0dB to -21dB in 3dB steps	
				000 = 0dB	
				001 = -3dB	
				(3dB steps)	
				111 = -21dB	
	5:3	IN1L_MIXOUTR	000	IN1L PGA Output to MIXOUTR Volume	
		_VOL [2:0]		0dB to -21dB in 3dB steps	
				000 = 0dB	
				001 = -3dB	
				(3dB steps)	
				111 = -21dB	
	2:0	IN1R_MIXOUTR	000	IN1R PGA Output to MIXOUTR Volume	
		_VOL [2:0]		0dB to -21dB in 3dB steps	
				000 = 0dB	
				001 = -3dB	
				(3dB steps)	
				111 = -21dB	

Register 30h Output Mixer (4)

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R49 (31h)	11:9	DAC1L_MIXOU	000	Left DAC1 to MIXOUTL Volume	
Output Mixer		TL_VOL [2:0]		0dB to -21dB in 3dB steps	
(5)				000 = 0dB	
				001 = -3dB	
				(3dB steps)	
				111 = -21dB	
	8:6	IN2RN_MIXOUT	000	IN2RN to MIXOUTL Volume	
		L_VOL [2:0]		0dB to -21dB in 3dB steps	
				000 = 0 dB	
				001 = -3dB	
				(3dB steps)	
				111 = -21dB	
	5:3	MIXINR_MIXOU	000	MIXINR Output (Right ADC bypass) to MIXOUTL Volume	
		TL_VOL [2:0]		0dB to -21dB in 3dB steps	
				000 = 0 dB	
				001 = -3dB	
				(3dB steps)	
				111 = -21dB	
	2:0	MIXINL_MIXOU	000	MIXINL Output (Left ADC bypass) to MIXOUTL Volume	
		TL_VOL [2:0]		0dB to -21dB in 3dB steps	
				000 = 0dB	
				001 = -3dB	
				(3dB steps)	
				111 = -21dB	

Register 31h Output Mixer (5)



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R50 (32h)	11:9	DAC1R_MIXOU	000	Right DAC1 to MIXOUTR Volume	
Output Mixer		TR_VOL [2:0]		0dB to -21dB in 3dB steps	
(6)				000 = 0dB	
				001 = -3dB	
				(3dB steps)	
				111 = -21dB	
	8:6	IN2LN_MIXOUT	000	IN2LN to MIXOUTR Volume	
		R_VOL [2:0]		0dB to -21dB in 3dB steps	
				000 = 0dB	
				001 = -3dB	
				(3dB steps)	
				111 = -21dB	
	5:3	MIXINL_MIXOU	000	MIXINL Output (Left ADC bypass) to MIXOUTR Volume	
		TR_VOL [2:0]		0dB to -21dB in 3dB steps	
				000 = 0dB	
				001 = -3dB	
				(3dB steps)	
				111 = -21dB	
	2:0	MIXINR_MIXOU	000	MIXINR Output (Right ADC bypass) to MIXOUTR Volume	
		TR_VOL [2:0]		0dB to -21dB in 3dB steps	
				000 = 0dB	
				001 = -3dB	
				(3dB steps)	
				111 = -21dB	

Register 32h Output Mixer (6)

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R51 (33h) HPOUT2	5	IN2LRP_TO_HP OUT2	0	Direct Voice (VRXN-VRXP) to Earpiece Driver  0 = Mute	
Mixer		0012			
WILKET				1 = Un-mute	
	4	MIXOUTLVOL_	0	MIXOUTLVOL (Left Output Mixer PGA) to Earpiece Driver	
		TO_HPOUT2		0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
	3	MIXOUTRVOL_	0	MIXOUTRVOL (Right Output Mixer PGA) to Earpiece Driver	
		TO_HPOUT2		0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	

Register 33h HPOUT2 Mixer



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R52 (34h)	6	MIXOUTL_TO_L	0	MIXOUTL to Single-Ended Line Output on LINEOUT1N	
Line Mixer (1)		INEOUT1N		0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
				(LINEOUT1_MODE = 1)	
	5	MIXOUTR_TO_	0	MIXOUTR to Single-Ended Line Output on LINEOUT1N	
		LINEOUT1N		0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
				(LINEOUT1_MODE = 1)	
	4	LINEOUT1_MO	0	LINEOUT1 Mode Select	
		DE		0 = Differential	
				1 = Single-Ended	
	2	IN1R_TO_LINE	0	IN1R Input PGA to Differential Line Output on LINEOUT1	
		OUT1P		0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
				(LINEOUT1_MODE = 0)	
	1	IN1L_TO_LINE OUT1P		IN1L Input PGA to Differential Line Output on LINEOUT1	
				0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
				(LINEOUT1_MODE = 0)	
	0	MIXOUTL_TO_L	0	Differential Mode (LINEOUT1_MODE = 0):	
		INEOUT1P		MIXOUTL to Differential Output on LINEOUT1	
				0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
				(a)	
				Single Ended Mode (LINEOUT1_MODE = 1):	
				MIXOUTL to Single-Ended Line Output on LINEOUT1P	
				0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	

Register 34h Line Mixer (1)

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R53 (35h)	6	MIXOUTR_TO_	0	MIXOUTR to Single-Ended Line Output on LINEOUT2N	
Line Mixer (2)		LINEOUT2N		0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
				(LINEOUT2_MODE = 1)	
	5	MIXOUTL_TO_L	0	MIXOUTL to Single-Ended Line Output on LINEOUT2N	
		INEOUT2N		0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
				(LINEOUT2_MODE = 1)	
	4	LINEOUT2_MO	0	LINEOUT2 Mode Select	
		DE		0 = Differential	
				1 = Single-Ended	
	2	IN1L_TO_LINE	0	IN1L Input PGA to Differential Line Output on LINEOUT2	
		OUT2P		0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
				(LINEOUT2_MODE = 0)	
	1	IN1R_TO_LINE	0	IN1R Input PGA to Differential Line Output on LINEOUT2	
		OUT2P		0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
				(LINEOUT2_MODE = 0)	



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
	0	MIXOUTR_TO_	0	Differential Mode (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0):	
		LINEOUT2P		MIXOUTR to Differential Output on LINEOUT2	
				0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
				Single-Ended Mode (LINEOUT2_MODE = 0):	
				MIXOUTR to Single-Ended Line Output on LINEOUT2P	
				0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	

Register 35h Line Mixer (2)

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R54 (36h)	9	DAC2L_TO_SP	0	Left DAC2 to SPKMIXL Mute	
Speaker Mixer		KMIXL		0 = Mute	
IVIIXEI				1 = Un-mute	
	8	DAC2R_TO_SP	0	Right DAC2 to SPKMIXR Mute	
		KMIXR		0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
	7	MIXINL_TO_SP	0	MIXINL (Left ADC bypass) to SPKMIXL Mute	
		KMIXL		0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
	6	MIXINR_TO_SP	0	MIXINR (Right ADC bypass) to SPKMIXR Mute	
		KMIXR		0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
	5	IN1LP_TO_SPK	0	IN1LP to SPKMIXL Mute	
		MIXL		0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
				Note that VMID_BUF_ENA must be set when using the IN1LP input to SPKMIXL.	
	4	IN1RP_TO_SPK MIXR	0	IN1RP to SPKMIXR Mute	
				0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
				Note that VMID_BUF_ENA must be set when using the IN1RP input to SPKMIXR.	
	3	MIXOUTL_TO_	+	Left Mixer Output to SPKMIXL Mute	
		SPKMIXL		0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
	2	MIXOUTR_TO_	0	Right Mixer Output to SPKMIXR Mute	
		SPKMIXR		0 = Mute	
_				1 = Un-mute	
	1	DAC1L_TO_SP KMIXL	0	Left DAC1 to SPKMIXL Mute	
				0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	
	0	DAC1R_TO_SP	0	Right DAC1 to SPKMIXR Mute	
		KMIXR		0 = Mute	
				1 = Un-mute	

Register 36h Speaker Mixer



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R55 (37h)	7	LINEOUT1_FB	0	Enable ground loop noise feedback on LINEOUT1	
Additional				0 = Disabled	
Control				1 = Enabled	
	6	LINEOUT2_FB	0	Enable ground loop noise feedback on LINEOUT2	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	0	VROI	0	Buffered VMID to Analogue Line Output Resistance (Disabled Outputs)	
				$0 = 20k\Omega$ from buffered VMID to output	
				•	
				$1 = 500\Omega$ from buffered VMID to output	

Register 37h Additional Control

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R56 (38h) AntiPOP (1)	7	LINEOUT_VMID _BUF_ENA	0	Enables VMID reference for line outputs in single-ended mode	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	6	6 HPOUT2_IN_EN A	0	HPOUT2MIX Mixer and Input Stage Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	5	5 LINEOUT1_DIS CH	0	Discharges LINEOUT1P and LINEOUT1N outputs	
				0 = Not active	
				1 = Actively discharging LINEOUT1P and LINEOUT1N	
	4	4 LINEOUT2_DIS CH	0	Discharges LINEOUT2P and LINEOUT2N outputs	
				0 = Not active	
				1 = Actively discharging LINEOUT2P and LINEOUT2N	

Register 38h AntiPOP (1)

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R57 (39h)	8	MICB2_DISCH	0	Microphone Bias 2 Discharge	
AntiPOP (2)				0 = MICBIAS2 floating when disabled	
				1 = MICBIAS2 discharged when disabled	
	7	MICB1_DISCH	0	Microphone Bias 1 Discharge	
				0 = MICBIAS1 floating when disabled	
				1 = MICBIAS1 discharged when disabled	
	6:5	VMID_RAMP	00	VMID soft start enable / slew rate control	
		[1:0]		00 = Normal slow start	
				01 = Normal fast start	
				10 = Soft slow start	
				11 = Soft fast start	
				If VMID_RAMP = 1X is selected for VMID start-up or shut-down, then the soft-start circuit must be reset by setting VMID_RAMP=00 after VMID is disabled, before VMID is reenabled. VMID is disabled / enabled using the VMID_SEL register.	
	3	VMID_BUF_EN	0	VMID Buffer Enable	
		Α		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled (provided VMID_SEL > 00)	
	2	STARTUP_BIAS	0	Enables the Start-Up bias current generator	



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
		_ENA		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	1	BIAS_SRC	0	Selects the bias current source	
				0 = Normal bias	
				1 = Start-Up bias	
	0	VMID_DISCH	0	Connects VMID to ground	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	

Register 39h AntiPOP (2)

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R58 (3Ah)	7:6	MICD_SCTHR	00	MICBIAS Short Circuit Current threshold	
MICBIAS		[1:0]		00 = 300uA	
				01 = 600uA	
				10 = 1200uA	
				11 = 2400uA	
				These values are for AVDD1=3.0V and scale proportionally with AVDD1.	
	5:3	MICD_THR [2:0]	000	MICBIAS Current Detect threshold	
				00X = 150uA	
				01X = 300uA	
				10X = 600uA	
				11X = 1200uA	
				These values are for AVDD1=3.0V and scale proportionally with AVDD1.	
	2	MICD_ENA	0	MICBIAS Current Detect / Short Circuit Threshold enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	1	MICB2_LVL	0	Microphone Bias 2 Voltage Control	
				0 = 0.9 * AVDD1	
				1 = 0.65 * AVDD1	
	0	MICB1_LVL	0	Microphone Bias 1 Voltage Control	
				0 = 0.9 * AVDD1	
				1 = 0.65 * AVDD1	

Register 3Ah MICBIAS

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R59 (3Bh) LDO 1	3:1	LDO1_VSEL [2:0]	110	LDO1 Output Voltage Select 2.4V to 3.1V in 100mV steps 000 = 2.4V 001 = 2.5V 010 = 2.6V 011 = 2.7V 100 = 2.8V 101 = 2.9V 110 = 3.0V 111 = 3.1V	
	0	LDO1_DISCH	1	LDO1 Discharge Select	



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
				0 = LDO1 floating when disabled 1 = LDO1 discharged when disabled	

Register 3Bh LDO 1

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R60 (3Ch)	2:1	LDO2_VSEL	01	LDO2 Output Voltage Select	
LDO 2		[1:0]		0.9V to 1.2V in 100mV steps	
				00 = 0.9V	
				01 = 1.0V	
				10 = 1.1V	
				11 = 1.2V	
	0	LDO2_DISCH	1	LDO2 Discharge Select	
				0 = LDO2 floating when disabled	
				1 = LDO2 discharged when disabled	

Register 3Ch LDO 2

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R76 (4Ch)	15	CP_ENA	0	Enable charge-pump digits	
Charge Pump				0 = Disable	
(1)				1 = Enable	

Register 4Ch Charge Pump (1)

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R77 (4Dh)	15	CP_DISCH	1	Charge Pump Discharge Select	
Charge Pump				0 = Charge Pump outputs floating when disabled	
(2)				1 = Charge Pump outputs discharged when disabled	

Register 4Dh Charge Pump (2)

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R81 (51h)	9:8	CP_DYN_SRC_	00	Selects the digital audio source for envelope tracking	
Class W (1)		SEL [1:0]		00 = AIF1, DAC Timeslot 0	
				01 = AIF1, DAC Timeslot 1	
				10 = AIF2, DAC data	
				11 = Reserved	
	0	CP_DYN_PWR	0	Enable dynamic charge pump power control	
				0 = charge pump controlled by volume register settings (Class G)	
				1 = charge pump controlled by real-time audio level (Class W)	

Register 51h Class W (1)



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R84 (54h) DC Servo (1)	13	DCS_TRIG_SIN GLE_1	0	Writing 1 to this bit selects a single DC offset correction for HPOUT1R.	
				In readback, a value of 1 indicates that the DC Servo single correction is in progress.	
	12	DCS_TRIG_SIN GLE_0	0	Writing 1 to this bit selects a single DC offset correction for HPOUT1L.	
				In readback, a value of 1 indicates that the DC Servo single correction is in progress.	
	9	DCS_TRIG_SE RIES_1	0	Writing 1 to this bit selects a series of DC offset corrections for HPOUT1R.	
				In readback, a value of 1 indicates that the DC Servo DAC Write correction is in progress.	
	8	DCS_TRIG_SE RIES_0	0	Writing 1 to this bit selects a series of DC offset corrections for HPOUT1L.	
				In readback, a value of 1 indicates that the DC Servo DAC Write correction is in progress.	
	5	DCS_TRIG_STA RTUP_1	0	Writing 1 to this bit selects Start-Up DC Servo mode for HPOUT1R.	
				In readback, a value of 1 indicates that the DC Servo Start- Up correction is in progress.	
	4	DCS_TRIG_STA RTUP_0	0	Writing 1 to this bit selects Start-Up DC Servo mode for HPOUT1L.	
				In readback, a value of 1 indicates that the DC Servo Start- Up correction is in progress.	
	3	DCS_TRIG_DA C_WR_1	0	Writing 1 to this bit selects DAC Write DC Servo mode for HPOUT1R.	
				In readback, a value of 1 indicates that the DC Servo DAC Write correction is in progress.	
	2	DCS_TRIG_DA C_WR_0	0	Writing 1 to this bit selects DAC Write DC Servo mode for HPOUT1L.	
				In readback, a value of 1 indicates that the DC Servo DAC Write correction is in progress.	
	1	DCS_ENA_CHA	0	DC Servo enable for HPOUT1R	
		N_1		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	0	DCS_ENA_CHA	0	DC Servo enable for HPOUT1L	
		N_0		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	

Register 54h DC Servo (1)

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R85 (55h) DC Servo (2)	11:5	DCS_SERIES_ NO_01 [6:0]	010_1010	Number of DC Servo updates to perform in a series event.  0 = 1 update 1 = 2 updates  127 = 128 updates	
	3:0	DCS_TIMER_P ERIOD_01 [3:0]	1010	Time between periodic updates. Time is calculated as 0.251s x (2^PERIOD), where PERIOD = DCS_TIMER_PERIOD_01. 0000 = Off 0001 = 0.502s 1010 = 257s (4min 17s) 1111 = 8225s (2hr 17min)	

Register 55h DC Servo (2)



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R88 (58h) DC	9:8	DCS_CAL_COM	00	DC Servo Complete status	
Servo		PLETE [1:0]		0 = DAC Write or Start-Up DC Servo mode not completed.	
Readback				1 = DAC Write or Start-Up DC Servo mode complete.	
				Bit [1] = HPOUT1R	
				Bit [0] = HPOUT1L	
	5:4	DCS_DAC_WR	00	DC Servo DAC Write status	
		_COMPLETE [1:0]		0 = DAC Write DC Servo mode not completed.	
				1 = DAC Write DC Servo mode complete.	
				Bit [1] = HPOUT1R	
				Bit [0] = HPOUT1L	
	1:0	DCS_STARTUP	00	DC Servo Start-Up status	
		_COMPLETE [1:0]		0 = Start-Up DC Servo mode not completed.	
				1 = Start-Up DC Servo mode complete.	
				Bit [1] = HPOUT1R	
				Bit [0] = HPOUT1L	

Register 58h DC Servo Readback

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R89 (59h) DC Servo Write	15:8	DCS_DAC_WR _VAL_1 [7:0]	0000_0000	Writing to this field sets the DC Offset value for HPOUT1R in DAC Write DC Servo mode.	
Val				Reading this field gives the current DC Offset value for HPOUT1R.	
				Two's complement format.	
				LSB is 0.25mV.	
				Range is -32mV to +31.75mV	
	7:0	DCS_DAC_WR _VAL_0 [7:0]	0000_0000	Writing to this field sets the DC Offset value for HPOUT1L in DAC Write DC Servo mode.	
				Reading this field gives the current DC Offset value for HPOUT1L.	
				Two's complement format.	
				LSB is 0.25mV.	
				Range is -32mV to +31.75mV	

Register 59h DC Servo Write Val

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R96 (60h)	7	HPOUT1L_RMV	0	Removes HPOUT1L short	
Analogue HP		_SHORT		0 = HPOUT1L short enabled	
(1)				1 = HPOUT1L short removed	
				For normal operation, this bit should be set as the final step of the HPOUT1L Enable sequence.	
	6	HPOUT1L_OUT	0	Enables HPOUT1L output stage	
		Р		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
				For normal operation, this bit should be set to 1 after the DC offset cancellation has been scheduled.	
	5	HPOUT1L_DLY	0	Enables HPOUT1L intermediate stage	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
				For normal operation, this bit should be set to 1 after the	



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
				output signal path has been configured, and before DC offset cancellation is scheduled. This bit should be set with at least 20us delay after HPOUT1L_ENA.	
	3	HPOUT1R_RMV	0	Removes HPOUT1R short	
		_SHORT		0 = HPOUT1R short enabled	
				1 = HPOUT1R short removed	
				For normal operation, this bit should be set as the final step of the HPOUT1R Enable sequence.	
	2	HPOUT1R_OUT	0	Enables HPOUT1R output stage	
		Р		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
				For normal operation, this bit should be set to 1 after the DC offset cancellation has been scheduled.	
	1	HPOUT1R_DLY	0	Enables HPOUT1R intermediate stage	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
				For normal operation, this bit should be set to 1 after the output signal path has been configured, and before DC offset cancellation is scheduled. This bit should be set with at least 20us delay after HPOUT1R_ENA.	

Register 60h Analogue HP (1)

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R256 (0100h) Chip	3:0	CHIP_REV [3:0]		Chip revision	
Revision					

Register 0100h Chip Revision

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R257 (0101h)	15		1	Reserved - Do Not Change	
Control	6	SPI_CONTRD	0	Enable continuous read mode in SPI (3-wire/4-wire) modes	
Interface				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	5	SPI_4WIRE	0	SPI control mode select	
				0 = 3-wire using bidirectional SDA	
				1 = 4-wire using SDOUT	
	4	SPI_CFG	0	SDA/SDOUT pin configuration	
				0 = CMOS	
				1 = Open Drain (SPI_4WIRE = 0)	
				1 = Wired 'OR' (SPI_4WIRE = 1)	
	2	AUTO_INC	1	Enables address auto-increment	
				(applies to 2-wire I2C mode only)	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	

Register 0101h Control Interface



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R272 (0110h) Write Sequencer	15	WSEQ_ENA	0	Write Sequencer Enable.  0 = Disabled  1 = Enabled	
Ctrl (1)	9	WSEQ_ABORT	0	Writing a 1 to this bit aborts the current sequence and returns control of the device back to the serial control interface.	
	8	WSEQ_START	0	Writing a 1 to this bit starts the write sequencer at the index location selected by WSEQ_START_INDEX. The sequence continues until it reaches an "End of sequence" flag. At the end of the sequence, this bit will be reset by the Write Sequencer.	
	6:0	WSEQ_START_ INDEX [6:0]	000_0000	Sequence Start Index. This field determines the memory location of the first command in the selected sequence. There are 127 Write Sequencer RAM addresses:  00h = WSEQ_ADDR0 (R12288)  01h = WSEQ_ADDR1 (R12292)  02h = WSEQ_ADDR2 (R12296)   7Fh = WSEQ_ADDR127 (R12796)	

Register 0110h Write Sequencer Ctrl (1)

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R273 (0111h)	8	WSEQ_BUSY	0	Sequencer Busy flag (Read Only).	
Write				0 = Sequencer idle	
Sequencer				1 = Sequencer busy	
Ctrl (2)				Note: it is not possible to write to control registers via the control interface while the Sequencer is Busy.	
	6:0	WSEQ_CURRE NT_INDEX [6:0]	000_0000	Sequence Current Index. This indicates the memory location of the most recently accessed command in the write sequencer memory.	
				Coding is the same as WSEQ_START_INDEX.	

Register 0111h Write Sequencer Ctrl (2)

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R512 (0200h)	4:3	AIF1CLK_SRC	00	AIF1CLK Source Select	
AIF1		[1:0]		00 = MCLK1	
Clocking (1)				01 = MCLK2	
				10 = FLL1	
				11 = FLL2	
	2	AIF1CLK_INV	0	AIF1CLK Invert	
				0 = AIF1CLK not inverted	
				1 = AIF1CLK inverted	
	1	AIF1CLK_DIV	0	AIF1CLK Divider	
				0 = AIF1CLK	
				1 = AIF1CLK / 2	
	0	AIF1CLK_ENA	0	AIF1CLK Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	

Register 0200h AIF1 Clocking (1)



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R513 (0201h) AIF1	5:3	AIF1DAC_DIV [2:0]	000	Selects the AIF1 input path sample rate relative to the AIF1 output path sample rate.	
Clocking (2)				This field should only be changed from default in modes where the AIF1 input path sample rate is slower than the AIF1 output path sample rate.	
				000 = Divide by 1 001 = Divide by 1.5 010 = Divide by 2 011 = Divide by 3 100 = Divide by 4 101 = Divide by 5.5 110 = Divide by 6 111 = Reserved	
	2:0	AIF1ADC_DIV [2:0]	000	Selects the AIF1 output path sample rate relative to the AIF1 input path sample rate.	
		[2-4]		This field should only be changed from default in modes where the AIF1 output path sample rate is slower than the AIF1 input path sample rate.  000 = Divide by 1  001 = Divide by 1.5  010 = Divide by 2  011 = Divide by 3  100 = Divide by 4  101 = Divide by 5.5  110 = Divide by 6  111 = Reserved	

Register 0201h AIF1 Clocking (2)

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R516 (0204h)	4:3	AIF2CLK_SRC	00	AIF2CLK Source Select	
AIF2		[1:0]		00 = MCLK1	
Clocking (1)				01 = MCLK2	
				10 = FLL1	
				11 = FLL2	
	2	AIF2CLK_INV	0	AIF2CLK Invert	
				0 = AIF2CLK not inverted	
				1 = AIF2CLK inverted	
	1	AIF2CLK_DIV	0	AIF2CLK Divider	
				0 = AIF2CLK	
				1 = AIF2CLK / 2	
	0	AIF2CLK_ENA	0	AIF2CLK Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	

Register 0204h AIF2 Clocking (1)



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R517 (0205h) AIF2	5:3	AIF2DAC_DIV [2:0]	000	Selects the AIF2 input path sample rate relative to the AIF2 output path sample rate.	
Clocking (2)				This field should only be changed from default in modes where the AIF2 input path sample rate is slower than the AIF2 output path sample rate.	
				000 = Divide by 1 001 = Divide by 1.5	
				010 = Divide by 1.5 010 = Divide by 2	
				011 = Divide by 3	
				100 = Divide by 4	
				101 = Divide by 5.5	
				110 = Divide by 6	
				111 = Reserved	
	2:0	AIF2ADC_DIV [2:0]	000	Selects the AIF2 output path sample rate relative to the AIF2 input path sample rate.	
				This field should only be changed from default in modes where the AIF2 output path sample rate is slower than the AIF2 input path sample rate.	
				000 = Divide by 1	
				001 = Divide by 1.5	
				010 = Divide by 2	
				011 = Divide by 3	
				100 = Divide by 4	
				101 = Divide by 5.5 110 = Divide by 6	
				111 = Reserved	
				TTT - NOSCIVOU	

Register 0205h AIF2 Clocking (2)

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R520 (0208h)	4	TOCLK_ENA	0	Slow Clock (TOCLK) Enable	
Clocking (1)				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
				This clock is required for zero-cross timeout.	
	3	AIF1DSPCLK_E	0	AIF1 Processing Clock Enable	
		NA		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	2	AIF2DSPCLK_E	0	AIF2 Processing Clock Enable	
		NA		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	1	SYSDSPCLK_E	0	Digital Mixing Processor Clock Enable	
		NA		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	0	SYSCLK_SRC	0	SYSCLK Source Select	
				0 = AIF1CLK	
				1 = AIF2CLK	

Register 0208h Clocking (1)



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS	40.0	TOOLK DIV	000	Oleve Olevi (TOOLK) Picture	
R521 (0209h) Clocking (2)	10:8	TOCLK_DIV [2:0]	000	Slow Clock (TOCLK ) Divider	
Clocking (2)		[2.0]		(Sets TOCLK rate relative to 256kHz.)	
				000 = Divide by 256 (1kHz)	
				001 = Divide by 512 (500Hz)	
				010 = Divide by 1024 (250Hz)	
				011 = Divide by 2048 (125Hz)	
				100 = Divide by 4096 (62.5Hz)	
				101 = Divide by 8192 (31.2Hz)	
				110 = Divide by 16384 (15.6Hz)	
				111 = Divide by 32768 (7.8Hz)	
	6:4	DBCLK_DIV	000	De-bounce Clock (DBCLK) Divider	
		[2:0]		(Sets DBCLK rate relative to 256kHz.)	
				000 = Divide by 256 (1kHz)	
				001 = Divide by 2048 (125Hz)	
				010 = Divide by 4096 (62.5Hz)	
				011 = Divide by 8192 (31.2Hz)	
				100 = Divide by 16384 (15.6Hz)	
				101 = Divide by 32768 (7.8Hz)	
				110 = Divide by 65536 (3.9Hz)	
				111 = Divide by 131072 (1.95Hz)	
	2:0	OPCLK_DIV	000	GPIO Output Clock (OPCLK) Divider	
		[2:0]		000 = SYSCLK	
				001 = SYSCLK / 2	
				010 = SYSCLK / 3	
				011 = SYSCLK / 4	
				100 = SYSCLK / 6	
				101 = SYSCLK / 8	
				110 = SYSCLK / 12	
				111 = SYSCLK / 16	

Register 0209h Clocking (2)

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R528 (0210h)	7:4	AIF1_SR [3:0]	1000	Selects the AIF1 Sample Rate (fs)	
AIF1 Rate				0000 = 8kHz	
				0001 = 11.025kHz	
				0010 = 12kHz	
				0011 = 16kHz	
				0100 = 22.05kHz	
				0101 = 24kHz	
				0110 = 32kHz	
				0111 = 44.1kHz	
				1000 = 48kHz	
				1001 = 88.2kHz	
				1010 = 96kHz	
				All other codes = Reserved	
				Note that 88.2kHz and 96kHz modes are supported for	
				AIF1 input (DAC playback) only.	





REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS	3:0	AIF1CLK_RATE [3:0]	0011	Selects the AIF1CLK / fs ratio 0000 = Reserved 0001 = 128 0010 = 192 0011 = 256 0100 = 384 0101 = 512 0110 = 768 0111 = 1024 1000 = 1408 1001 = 1536 All other codes = Reserved	

Register 0210h AIF1 Rate

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R529 (0211h)	7:4	AIF2_SR [3:0]	1000	Selects the AIF2 Sample Rate (fs)	
AIF2 Rate	7.4	AIF2_SK [3.0]	1000	0000 = 8kHz	
7 III Z I I III					
				0001 = 11.025kHz	
				0010 = 12kHz	
				0011 = 16kHz	
				0100 = 22.05kHz	
				0101 = 24kHz	
				0110 = 32kHz	
				0111 = 44.1kHz	
				1000 = 48kHz	
				1001 = 88.2kHz	
				1010 = 96kHz	
				All other codes = Reserved	
				Note that 88.2kHz and 96kHz modes are supported for AIF2 input (DAC playback) only.	
	3:0	AIF2CLK_RATE	0011	Selects the AIF2CLK / fs ratio	
		[3:0]		0000 = Reserved	
				0001 = 128	
				0010 = 192	
				0011 = 256	
				0100 = 384	
				0101 = 512	
				0110 = 768	
				0111 = 1024	
				1000 = 1408	
				1001 = 1536	
				All other codes = Reserved	

Register 0211h AIF2 Rate



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R530 (0212h)	3:0	SR_ERROR	0000	Sample Rate Configuration status	
Rate Status		[3:0]		Indicates an error with the register settings related to sample rate configuration	
				0000 = No errors	
				0001 = Invalid sample rate	
				0010 = Invalid AIF divide	
				0011 = ADC and DAC divides both set in an interface	
				0100 = Invalid combination of AIF divides and sample-rate	
				0101 = Invalid set of enables for 96kHz mode	
				0110 = Invalid SYSCLK rate (derived from AIF1CLK_RATE or AIF2CLK_RATE)	
				0111 = Mixed ADC and DAC rates in SYSCLK AIF when AIFs are asynchronous	
				1000 = Invalid combination of sample rates when both AIFs are from the same clock source	
				1001 = Invalid combination of mixed ADC/DAC AIFs when both from the same clock source	
				1010 = AIF1DAC2 (Timeslot 1) ports enabled when SRCs connected to AIF1	

Register 0212h Rate Status

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R544 (0220h)	1	FLL1_OSC_EN	0	FLL1 Oscillator enable	
FLL1 Control		Α		0 = Disabled	
(1)				1 = Enabled	
				(Note that this field is required for free-running FLL1 modes only)	
	0	FLL1 ENA	0	FLL1 Enable	
	O	I LLI_LIVA	O	0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
				This should be set as the final step of the FLL1 enable sequence, ie. after the other FLL registers have been configured.	

Register 0220h FLL1 Control (1)

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R545 (0221h)	13:8	FLL1_OUTDIV	00_0000	FLL1 FOUT clock divider	
FLL1 Control		[5:0]		000000 = Reserved	
(2)				000001 = Reserved	
				000010 = Reserved	
				000011 = 4	
				000100 = 5	
				000101 = 6	
				111110 = 63	
				111111 = 64	
				(FOUT = FVCO / FLL1_OUTDIV)	
	2:0	FLL1_FRATIO	000	FLL1 FVCO clock divider	
		[2:0]		000 = 1	
				001 = 2	



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
				010 = 4	
				011 = 8	
				1XX = 16	

Register 0221h FLL1 Control (2)

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R546 (0222h)	15:0	FLL1_K [15:0]	0000_0000	FLL1 Fractional multiply for FREF	
FLL1 Control			_0000_000	(MSB = 0.5)	
(3)			0		

Register 0222h FLL1 Control (3)

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R547 (0223h)	14:5	FLL1_N [9:0]	00_0000_0	FLL1 Integer multiply for FREF	
FLL1 Control			000	(LSB = 1)	
(4)					

Register 0223h FLL1 Control (4)

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R548 (0224h) FLL1 Control (5)	12:7	FLL1_FRC_NC O_VAL [5:0]	01_1001	FLL1 Forced oscillator value	
				Valid range is 000000 to 111111	
				0x19h (011001) = 12MHz approx	
				(Note that this field is required for free-running FLL modes only)	
	6	FLL1_FRC_NC O	0	FLL1 Forced control select	
				0 = Normal	
				1 = FLL1 oscillator controlled by FLL1_FRC_NCO_VAL	
				(Note that this field is required for free-running FLL modes	
				only)	
	4:3	FLL1_REFCLK_ DIV [1:0]	00	FLL1 Clock Reference Divider	
				00 = MCLK / 1	
				01 = MCLK / 2	
				10 = MCLK / 4	
				11 = MCLK / 8	
				MCLK (or other input reference) must be divided down to <=13.5MHz.	
				For lower power operation, the reference clock can be divided down further if desired.	
	1:0	FLL1_REFCLK_ SRC [1:0]	00	FLL1 Clock source	
				00 = MCLK1	
				01 = MCLK2	
				10 = LRCLK1	
				11 = BCLK1	

Register 0224h FLL1 Control (5)



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R576 (0240h)	1	FLL2_OSC_EN	0	FLL2 Oscillator enable	
FLL2 Control		Α		0 = Disabled	
(1)				1 = Enabled	
				(Note that this field is required for free-running FLL2 modes only)	
	0	FLL2_ENA	0	FLL2 Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
				This should be set as the final step of the FLL1 enable sequence, ie. after the other FLL registers have been configured.	

Register 0240h FLL2 Control (1)

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R577 (0241h)	13:8	FLL2_OUTDIV	00_0000	FLL2 FOUT clock divider	
FLL2 Control		[5:0]		000000 = Reserved	
(2)				000001 = Reserved	
				000010 = Reserved	
				000011 = 4	
				000100 = 5	
				000101 = 6	
				111110 = 63	
				111111 = 64	
				(FOUT = FVCO / FLL2_OUTDIV)	
	2:0	FLL2_FRATIO	000	FLL2 FVCO clock divider	
		[2:0]		000 = 1	
				001 = 2	
				010 = 4	
				011 = 8	
				1XX = 16	

Register 0241h FLL2 Control (2)

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R578 (0242h) FLL2 Control (3)	15:0	FLL2_K [15:0]	_	FLL2 Fractional multiply for FREF (MSB = 0.5)	

Register 0242h FLL2 Control (3)

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R579 (0243h)	14:5	FLL2_N [9:0]	00_0000_0	FLL2 Integer multiply for FREF	
FLL2 Control			000	(LSB = 1)	
(4)					

Register 0243h FLL2 Control (4)



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R580 (0244h)	12:7	FLL2_FRC_NC	01_1001	FLL2 Forced oscillator value	
FLL2 Control		O_VAL [5:0]		Valid range is 000000 to 111111	
(5)				0x19h (011001) = 12MHz approx	
				(Note that this field is required for free-running FLL modes	
				only)	
	6	FLL2_FRC_NC	0	FLL2 Forced control select	
		0		0 = Normal	
				1 = FLL2 oscillator controlled by FLL2_FRC_NCO_VAL	
				(Note that this field is required for free-running FLL modes	
				only)	
	4:3	FLL2_REFCLK_	00	FLL2 Clock Reference Divider	
		DIV [1:0]		00 = MCLK / 1	
				01 = MCLK / 2	
				10 = MCLK / 4	
				11 = MCLK / 8	
				MCLK (or other input reference) must be divided down to	
				<=13.5MHz.	
				For lower power operation, the reference clock can be	
				divided down further if desired.	
	1:0	FLL2_REFCLK_	00	FLL2 Clock source	
		SRC [1:0]		00 = MCLK1	
				01 = MCLK2	
				10 = LRCLK2	
				11 = BCLK2	

Register 0244h FLL2 Control (5)

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R768 (0300h)	15	AIF1ADCL_SRC	0	AIF1 Left Digital Audio interface source	
AIF1 Control				0 = Left ADC data is output on left channel	
(1)				1 = Right ADC data is output on left channel	
	14	AIF1ADCR_SR	1	AIF1 Right Digital Audio interface source	
		С		0 = Left ADC data is output on right channel	
				1 = Right ADC data is output on right channel	
	13	AIF1ADC_TDM	0	AIF1 transmit (ADC) TDM Control	
				0 = ADCDAT1 drives logic '0' when not transmitting data	
				1 = ADCDAT1 is tri-stated when not transmitting data	
	8	AIF1_BCLK_INV	0	BCLK1 Invert	
				0 = BCLK1 not inverted	
				1 = BCLK1 inverted	
				Note that AIF1_BCLK_INV selects the BCLK1 polarity in Master mode and in Slave mode.	
	7	AIF1_LRCLK_IN	0	Right, left and I2S modes – LRCLK1 polarity	
		V		0 = normal LRCLK1 polarity	
				1 = invert LRCLK1 polarity	
				Note that AIF1_LRCLK_INV selects the LRCLK1 polarity in	
				Master mode and in Slave mode.	
				DSP Mode – mode A/B select	
				0 = MSB is available on 2nd BCLK1 rising edge after	
				LRCLK1 rising edge (mode A)	
				1 = MSB is available on 1st BCLK1 rising edge after	



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
				LRCLK1 rising edge (mode B)	
	6:5	AIF1_WL [1:0]	10	AIF1 Digital Audio Interface Word Length	
				00 = 16 bits	
				01 = 20 bits	
				10 = 24 bits	
				11 = 32 bits	
				Note - 8-bit modes can be selected using the "Companding" control bits.	
	4:3	AIF1_FMT [1:0]	10	AIF1 Digital Audio Interface Format	
				00 = Right justified	
				01 = Left justified	
				10 = I2S Format	
				11 = DSP Mode	

Register 0300h AIF1 Control (1)

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R769 (0301h)	15	AIF1DACL_SRC	0	AIF1 Left Receive Data Source Select	
AIF1 Control				0 = Left DAC receives left interface data	
(2)				1 = Left DAC receives right interface data	
	14	AIF1DACR_SR	1	AIF1 Right Receive Data Source Select	
		С		0 = Right DAC receives left interface data	
				1 = Right DAC receives right interface data	
	11:10	AIF1DAC_BOO	00	AIF1 Input Path Boost	
		ST [1:0]		00 = 0dB	
				01 = +6dB (input must not exceed -6dBFS)	
				10 = +12dB (input must not exceed -12dBFS)	
				11 = +18dB (input must not exceed -18dBFS)	
	8	AIF1_MONO	0	AIF1 DSP Mono Mode	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
				Note that Mono Mode is only supported when AIF1_FMT = 11. The number of BCLK cycles per LRCLK frame must be less the 2 x AIF1 Word Length.	
	4	AIF1DAC_COM P	0	AIF1 Receive Companding Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	3	AIF1DAC_COM	0	AIF1 Receive Companding Type	
		PMODE		0 = μ-law	
				1 = A-law	
	2	AIF1ADC_COM	0	AIF1 Transmit Companding Enable	
		Р		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	1	AIF1ADC_COM	0	AIF1 Transmit Companding Type	
		PMODE		0 = μ-law	
				1 = A-law	
	0	AIF1_LOOPBAC	0	AIF1 Digital Loopback Function	
		K		0 = No loopback	
				1 = Loopback enabled (ADCDAT1 data output is directly input to DACDAT1 data input).	

Register 0301h AIF1 Control (2)



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R770 (0302h)	15	AIF1_TRI	0	AIF1 Audio Interface tri-state	
AIF1				0 = AIF1 pins operate normally	
Master/Slave				1 = Tri-state all AIF1 interface pins	
				Note that the GPIO1 pin is controlled by this register only when configured as ADCLRCLK1.	
	14	AIF1_MSTR	0	AIF1 Audio Interface Master Mode Select	
				0 = Slave mode	
				1 = Master mode	
	13	AIF1_CLK_FRC	0	Forces BCLK1, LRCLK1 and ADCLRCLK1 to be enabled when all AIF1 audio channels are disabled.	
				0 = Normal	
				1 = BCLK1, LRCLK1 and ADCLRCLK1 always enabled in Master mode	
	12	AIF1_LRCLK_F RC	0	Forces LRCLK1 and ADCLRCLK1 to be enabled when all AIF1 audio channels are disabled.	
				0 = Normal	
				1 = LRCLK1 and ADCLRCLK1 always enabled in Master mode	

Register 0302h AIF1 Master/Slave

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R771 (0303h)	8:4	AIF1_BCLK_DIV	0_0100	BCLK1 Rate	
AIF1 BCLK		[4:0]		00000 = AIF1CLK	
				00001 = AIF1CLK / 1.5	
				00010 = AIF1CLK / 2	
				00011 = AIF1CLK / 3	
				00100 = AIF1CLK / 4	
				00101 = AIF1CLK / 5	
				00110 = AIF1CLK / 6	
				00111 = AIF1CLK / 8	
				01000 = AIF1CLK / 11	
				01001 = AIF1CLK / 12	
				01010 = AIF1CLK / 16	
				01011 = AIF1CLK / 22	
				01100 = AIF1CLK / 24	
				01101 = AIF1CLK / 32	
				01110 = AIF1CLK / 44	
				01111 = AIF1CLK / 48	
				10000 = AIF1CLK / 64	
				10001 = AIF1CLK / 88	
				10010 = AIF1CLK / 96	
				10011 = AIF1CLK / 128	
				10100 = AIF1CLK / 176	
				10101 = AIF1CLK / 192	
				10110 - 11111 = Reserved	

Register 0303h AIF1 BCLK



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R772 (0304h) AIF1ADC LRCLK	11	AIF1ADC_LRCL K_DIR	0	Allows ADCLRCLK1 to be enabled in Slave mode 0 = Normal 1 = ADCLRCLK1 enabled in Slave mode	
	10:0	AIF1ADC_RATE [10:0]	000_0100_ 0000	ADCLRCLK1 Rate ADCLRCLK1 clock output = BCLK1 / AIF1ADC_RATE  Integer (LSB = 1) Valid from 82047	

Register 0304h AIF1ADC LRCLK

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R773 (0305h)	11	AIF1DAC_LRCL	0	Allows LRCLK1 to be enabled in Slave mode	
AIF1DAC		K_DIR		0 = Normal	
LRCLK				1 = LRCLK1 enabled in Slave mode	
	10:0	AIF1DAC_RATE	000_0100_	LRCLK1 Rate	
		[10:0]	0000	LRCLK1 clock output =	
				BCLK1 / AIF1DAC_RATE	
				Integer (LSB = 1)	
				Valid from 82047	

Register 0305h AIF1DAC LRCLK

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R774 (0306h)	1	AIF1DACL_DAT	0	AIF1 Left Receive Data Invert	
AIF1DAC		_INV		0 = Not inverted	
Data				1 = Inverted	
	0	AIF1DACR_DAT	0	AIF1 Right Receive Data Invert	
		_INV		0 = Not inverted	
				1 = Inverted	

Register 0306h AIF1DAC Data

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R775 (0307h)	1	AIF1ADCL_DAT	0	AIF1 Left Transmit Data Invert	
AIF1ADC		_INV		0 = Not inverted	
Data				1 = Inverted	
	0	AIF1ADCR_DAT	0	AIF1 Right Transmit Data Invert	
		_INV		0 = Not inverted	
				1 = Inverted	

Register 0307h AIF1ADC Data



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R784 (0310h)	15	AIF2ADCL_SRC	0	AIF2 Left Digital Audio interface source	
AIF2 Control (1)			-	0 = Left ADC data is output on left channel	
				1 = Right ADC data is output on left channel	
	14	AIF2ADCR_SR	1	AIF2 Right Digital Audio interface source	
		С		0 = Left ADC data is output on right channel	
				1 = Right ADC data is output on right channel	
	13	AIF2ADC_TDM	0	AIF2 transmit (ADC) TDM Enable	
				0 = Normal ADCDAT2 operation	
				1 = TDM enabled on ADCDAT2	
	12	AIF2ADC_TDM_	0	AIF2 transmit (ADC) TDM Slot Select	
		CHAN		0 = Slot 0	
				1 = Slot 1	
	8	AIF2_BCLK_INV	0	BCLK2 Invert	
				0 = BCLK2 not inverted	
				1 = BCLK2 inverted	
				Note that AIF2_BCLK_INV selects the BCLK2 polarity in Master mode and in Slave mode.	
	7	AIF2_LRCLK_IN	0	Right, left and I2S modes – LRCLK2 polarity	
		V		0 = normal LRCLK2 polarity	
				1 = invert LRCLK2 polarity	
				Note that AIF2_LRCLK_INV selects the LRCLK2 polarity in Master mode and in Slave mode.	
				DSP Mode – mode A/B select	
				0 = MSB is available on 2nd BCLK2 rising edge after LRCLK2 rising edge (mode A)	
				1 = MSB is available on 1st BCLK2 rising edge after LRCLK2 rising edge (mode B)	
	6:5	AIF2_WL [1:0]	10	AIF2 Digital Audio Interface Word Length	
				00 = 16 bits	
				01 = 20 bits	
				10 = 24 bits	
				11 = 32 bits	
				Note - 8-bit modes can be selected using the "Companding" control bits.	
	4:3	AIF2_FMT [1:0]	10	AIF2 Digital Audio Interface Format	
				00 = Right justified	
				01 = Left justified	
				10 = I2S Format	
				11 = DSP Mode	

Register 0310h AIF2 Control (1)

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R785 (0311h)	15	AIF2DACL_SRC	0	AIF2 Left Receive Data Source Select	
AIF2 Control				0 = Left DAC receives left interface data	
(2)				1 = Left DAC receives right interface data	
	14	AIF2DACR_SR	1	AIF2 Right Receive Data Source Select	
		С		0 = Right DAC receives left interface data	
				1 = Right DAC receives right interface data	
	13	AIF2DAC_TDM	0	AIF2 receive (DAC) TDM Enable	
				0 = Normal DACDAT2 operation	



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS				1 = TDM enabled on DACDAT2	
ŀ	4.0	AUEODAO EDIA			
	12	AIF2DAC_TDM_ CHAN	0	AIF2 receive (DAC) TDM Slot Select	
	CHAIN		0 = Slot 0		
				1 = Slot 1	
	11:10	AIF2DAC_BOO ST [1:0]	00	AIF2 Input Path Boost	
		31 [1.0]		00 = 0dB	
				01 = +6dB (input must not exceed -6dBFS)	
				10 = +12dB (input must not exceed -12dBFS)	
				11 = +18dB (input must not exceed -18dBFS)	
	8	AIF2_MONO	0	AIF2 DSP Mono Mode	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
				Note that Mono Mode is only supported when AIF2_FMT =	
				11. The number of BCLK cycles per LRCLK frame must be less the 2 x AIF2 Word Length.	
	4	AIF2DAC_COM	0	AIF2 Receive Companding Enable	
		P	_	0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	3	AIF2DAC_COM	0	AIF2 Receive Companding Type	
		PMODE		0 = μ-law	
				1 = A-law	
	2	AIF2ADC_COM	0	AIF2 Transmit Companding Enable	
		P		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	1	AIF2ADC_COM	0	AIF2 Transmit Companding Type	
	PMODE		0 = μ-law		
				1 = A-law	
	0	AIF2_LOOPBAC	0	AIF2 Digital Loopback Function	
		K		0 = No loopback	
				1 = Loopback enabled (ADCDAT2 data output is directly	
				input to DACDAT2 data input).	

Register 0311h AIF2 Control (2)

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R786 (0312h)	15	AIF2_TRI	0	AIF2 Audio Interface tri-state	
AIF2				0 = AIF2 pins operate normally	
Master/Slave				1 = Tri-state all AIF2 interface pins	
				Note that pins not configured as AIF2 functions are not affected by this register.	
	14	AIF2_MSTR	0	AIF2 Audio Interface Master Mode Select	
				0 = Slave mode	
				1 = Master mode	
	13	AIF2_CLK_FRC	0	Forces BCLK2, LRCLK2 and ADCLRCLK2 to be enabled when all AIF2 audio channels are disabled.	
				0 = Normal	
				1 = BCLK2, LRCLK2 and ADCLRCLK2 always enabled in Master mode	
	12	AIF2_LRCLK_F RC	0	Forces LRCLK2 and ADCLRCLK2 to be enabled when all AIF2 audio channels are disabled.	
				0 = Normal	
				1 = LRCLK2 and ADCLRCLK2 always enabled in Master mode	



#### Register 0312h AIF2 Master/Slave

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R787 (0313h)	8:4	AIF2_BCLK_DIV	0_0100	BCLK2 Rate	
AIF2 BCLK		[4:0]		00000 = AIF2CLK	
				00001 = AIF2CLK / 1.5	
				00010 = AIF2CLK / 2	
				00011 = AIF2CLK / 3	
				00100 = AIF2CLK / 4	
				00101 = AIF2CLK / 5	
				00110 = AIF2CLK / 6	
				00111 = AIF2CLK / 8	
				01000 = AIF2CLK / 11	
				01001 = AIF2CLK / 12	
				01010 = AIF2CLK / 16	
				01011 = AIF2CLK / 22	
				01100 = AIF2CLK / 24	
				01101 = AIF2CLK / 32	
				01110 = AIF2CLK / 44	
				01111 = AIF2CLK / 48	
				10000 = AIF2CLK / 64	
				10001 = AIF2CLK / 88	
				10010 = AIF2CLK / 96	
				10011 = AIF2CLK / 128	
				10100 = AIF2CLK / 176	
				10101 = AIF2CLK / 192	
				10110 - 11111 = Reserved	

### Register 0313h AIF2 BCLK

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R788 (0314h) AIF2ADC LRCLK	11	AIF2ADC_LRCL K_DIR	0	Allows ADCLRCLK2 to be enabled in Slave mode  0 = Normal  1 = ADCLRCLK2 enabled in Slave mode	
	10:0	AIF2ADC_RATE [10:0]	000_0100_ 0000	ADCLRCLK2 Rate ADCLRCLK2 clock output = BCLK2 / AIF2ADC_RATE Integer (LSB = 1) Valid from 82047	

### Register 0314h AIF2ADC LRCLK

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R789 (0315h) AIF2DAC LRCLK	11	AIF2DAC_LRCL K_DIR	0	Allows LRCLK2 to be enabled in Slave mode  0 = Normal  1 = LRCLK2 enabled in Slave mode	
	10:0	AIF2DAC_RATE [10:0]	000_0100_ 0000	LRCLK2 Rate  LRCLK2 clock output =  BCLK2 / AIF2DAC_RATE	



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
				Integer (LSB = 1)	
				Valid from 82047	

Register 0315h AIF2DAC LRCLK

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R790 (0316h)	1	AIF2DACL_DAT	0	AIF2 Left Receive Data Invert	
AIF2DAC		_INV		0 = Not inverted	
Data				1 = Inverted	
	0	AIF2DACR_DAT	0	AIF2 Right Receive Data Invert	
		_INV		0 = Not inverted	
				1 = Inverted	

Register 0316h AIF2DAC Data

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R791 (0317h)	1	AIF2ADCL_DAT	0	AIF2 Left Transmit Data Invert	
AIF2ADC		_INV		0 = Not inverted	
Data				1 = Inverted	
	0	AIF2ADCR_DAT	0	AIF2 Right Transmit Data Invert	
		_INV		0 = Not inverted	
				1 = Inverted	

Register 0317h AIF2ADC Data

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1024	8	AIF1ADC1_VU	0	AIF1ADC1 output path (AIF1, Timeslot 0) Volume Update	
(0400h) AIF1 ADC1 Left				Writing a 1 to this bit will cause the AIF1ADC1L and AIF1ADC1R volume to be updated simultaneously	
Volume	7:0	AIF1ADC1L_VO L [7:0]	1100_0000	AIF1ADC1 (Left) output path (AIF1, Timeslot 0) Digital Volume	
				00h = MUTE	
				01h = -71.625dB	
				(0.375dB steps)	
				EFh = +17.625dB	

Register 0400h AIF1 ADC1 Left Volume



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1025	8	AIF1ADC1_VU	0	AIF1ADC1 output path (AIF1, Timeslot 0) Volume Update	
(0401h) AIF1				Writing a 1 to this bit will cause the AIF1ADC1L and	
ADC1 Right				AIF1ADC1R volume to be updated simultaneously	
Volume	7:0	AIF1ADC1R_VO	1100_0000	AIF1ADC1 (Right) output path (AIF1, Timeslot 0) Digital	
		L [7:0]		Volume	
				00h = MUTE	
				01h = -71.625dB	
				(0.375dB steps)	
				EFh = +17.625dB	

Register 0401h AIF1 ADC1 Right Volume

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1026	8	AIF1DAC1_VU	0	AIF1DAC1 input path (AIF1, Timeslot 0) Volume Update	
(0402h) AIF1 DAC1 Left				Writing a 1 to this bit will cause the AIF1DAC1L and AIF1DAC1R volume to be updated simultaneously	
Volume	7:0	AIF1DAC1L_VO	1100_0000	AIF1DAC1 (Left) input path (AIF1, Timeslot 0) Digital	
		L [7:0]		Volume	
				00h = MUTE	
				01h = -71.625dB	
				(0.375dB steps)	
				C0h = 0dB	
				FFh = 0dB	

Register 0402h AIF1 DAC1 Left Volume

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1027	8	AIF1DAC1_VU	0	AIF1DAC1 input path (AIF1, Timeslot 0) Volume Update	
(0403h) AIF1 DAC1 Right				Writing a 1 to this bit will cause the AIF1DAC1L and AIF1DAC1R volume to be updated simultaneously	
Volume	7:0	AIF1DAC1R_VO	1100_0000	AIF1DAC1 (Right) input path (AIF1, Timeslot 0) Digital	
		L [7:0]		Volume	
				00h = MUTE	
				01h = -71.625dB	
				(0.375dB steps)	
				C0h = 0dB	
				FFh = 0dB	

Register 0403h AIF1 DAC1 Right Volume



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1028	8	AIF1ADC2_VU	0	AIF1ADC2 output path (AIF1, Timeslot 1) Volume Update	
(0404h) AIF1				Writing a 1 to this bit will cause the AIF1ADC2L and	
ADC2 Left				AIF1ADC2R volume to be updated simultaneously	
Volume	7:0	AIF1ADC2L_VO	1100_0000	AIF1ADC2 (Left) output path (AIF1, Timeslot 1) Digital	
		L [7:0]		Volume	
				00h = MUTE	
				01h = -71.625dB	
				(0.375dB steps)	
				EFh = +17.625dB	

Register 0404h AIF1 ADC2 Left Volume

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R1029 (0405h) AIF1 ADC2 Right	8	AIF1ADC2_VU	0	AIF1ADC2 output path (AIF1, Timeslot 1) Volume Update Writing a 1 to this bit will cause the AIF1ADC2L and AIF1ADC2R volume to be updated simultaneously	
Volume	7:0	AIF1ADC2R_VO L [7:0]	1100_0000	AIF1ADC2 (Right) output path (AIF1, Timeslot 1) Digital Volume  00h = MUTE  01h = -71.625dB  (0.375dB steps)  EFh = +17.625dB	

Register 0405h AIF1 ADC2 Right Volume

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1030	8	AIF1DAC2_VU	0	AIF1DAC2 input path (AIF1, Timeslot 1) Volume Update	
(0406h) AIF1 DAC2 Left				Writing a 1 to this bit will cause the AIF1DAC2L and AIF1DAC2R volume to be updated simultaneously	
Volume	7:0	AIF1DAC2L_VO	1100_0000	AIF1DAC2 (Left) input path (AIF1, Timeslot 1) Digital	
		L [7:0]		Volume	
				00h = MUTE	
				01h = -71.625dB	
				(0.375dB steps)	
				C0h = 0dB	
				FFh = 0dB	

Register 0406h AIF1 DAC2 Left Volume



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R1031 (0407h) AIF1 DAC2 Right	8	AIF1DAC2_VU	0	AIF1DAC2 input path (AIF1, Timeslot 1) Volume Update Writing a 1 to this bit will cause the AIF1DAC2L and AIF1DAC2R volume to be updated simultaneously	
Volume	7:0	AIF1DAC2R_VO L [7:0]	1100_0000	AIF1DAC2 (Right) input path (AIF1, Timeslot 1) Digital Volume  00h = MUTE  01h = -71.625dB  (0.375dB steps)  C0h = 0dB  FFh = 0dB	

Register 0407h AIF1 DAC2 Right Volume

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1040	15	AIF1ADC_4FS	0	Enable AIF1ADC ultrasonic mode (4FS) output, bypassing	
(0410h) AIF1				all AIF1 baseband output filtering	
ADC1 Filters				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	14:13	AIF1ADC1_HPF	00	AIF1ADC1 output path (AIF1, Timeslot 0) Digital HPF cut-	
		_CUT [1:0]		off frequency (fc)	
				00 = Hi-fi mode (fc = 4Hz at fs = 48kHz)	
				01 = Voice mode 1 (fc = 127Hz at fs = 8kHz)	
				10 = Voice mode 2 (fc = 130Hz at fs = 8kHz)	
				11 = Voice mode 3 (fc = 267Hz at fs = 8kHz)	
	12	AIF1ADC1L_HP	0	AIF1ADC1 (Left) output path (AIF1, Timeslot 0) Digital HPF	
		F		Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	11	AIF1ADC1R_HP	0	AIF1ADC1 (Right) output path (AIF1, Timeslot 0) Digital	
		F		HPF Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	

Register 0410h AIF1 ADC1 Filters

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1041 (0411h) AIF1	14:13	AIF1ADC2_HPF _CUT [1:0]	00	AIF1ADC2 output path (AIF1, Timeslot 1) Digital HPF cut- off frequency (fc)	
ADC2 Filters				00 = Hi-fi mode (fc = 4Hz at fs = 48kHz)	
				01 = Voice mode 1 (fc = 127Hz at fs = 8kHz)	
				10 = Voice mode 2 (fc = 130Hz at fs = 8kHz)	
				11 = Voice mode 3 (fc = 267Hz at fs = 8kHz)	
	12	AIF1ADC2L_HP F	0	AIF1ADC2 (Left) output path (AIF1, Timeslot 1) Digital HPF Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	11	AIF1ADC2R_HP F	0	AIF1ADC2 (Right) output path (AIF1, Timeslot 1) Digital HPF Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	

Register 0411h AIF1 ADC2 Filters



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1056	9	AIF1DAC1_MUT	1	AIF1DAC1 input path (AIF1, Timeslot 0) Soft Mute Control	
(0420h) AIF1		E		0 = Un-mute	
DAC1 Filters (1)				1 = Mute	
(1)	7	AIF1DAC1_MO	0	AIF1DAC1 input path (AIF1, Timeslot 0) Mono Mix Control	
		NO		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	5	AIF1DAC1_MUT ERATE	0	AIF1DAC1 input path (AIF1, Timeslot 0) Soft Mute Ramp Rate	
				0 = Fast ramp (fs/2, maximum ramp time is 10.7ms at fs=48k)	
				1 = Slow ramp (fs/32, maximum ramp time is 171ms at fs=48k)	
				(Note: ramp rate scales with sample rate.)	
	4	AIF1DAC1_UN MUTE_RAMP	0	AIF1DAC1 input path (AIF1, Timeslot 0) Unmute Ramp select	
				0 = Disabling soft-mute (AIF1DAC1_MUTE=0) will cause the volume to change immediately to AIF1DAC1L_VOL and AIF1DAC1R_VOL settings	
				1 = Disabling soft-mute (AIF1DAC1_MUTE=0) will cause the DAC volume to ramp up gradually to the AIF1DAC1L_VOL and AIF1DAC1R_VOL settings	
	2:1	AIF1DAC1_DEE MP [1:0]	00	AIF1DAC1 input path (AIF1, Timeslot 0) De-Emphasis Control	
				00 = No de-emphasis	
				01 = 32kHz sample rate	
				10 = 44.1kHz sample rate	
				11 = 48kHz sample rate	

Register 0420h AIF1 DAC1 Filters (1)

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1057 (0421h) AIF1 DAC1 Filters (2)	13:9	AIF1DAC1_3D_ GAIN [4:0]	0_0000	AIF1DAC1 playback path (AIF1, Timeslot 0) 3D Stereo depth 00000 = Off 00001 = Minimum (-16dB)(0.915dB steps)	
				11111 = Maximum (+11.45dB)	
	8	AIF1DAC1_3D_ ENA	0	Enable 3D Stereo in AIF1DAC1 playback path (AIF1, Timeslot 0)	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	

Register 0421h AIF1 DAC1 Filters (2)



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1058	9	AIF1DAC2_MUT	1	AIF1DAC2 input path (AIF1, Timeslot 1) Soft Mute Control	
(0422h) AIF1		E		0 = Un-mute	
DAC2 Filters (1)				1 = Mute	
(1)	7	AIF1DAC2_MO	0	AIF1DAC2 input path (AIF1, Timeslot 1) Mono Mix Control	
		NO		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	5	AIF1DAC2_MUT ERATE	0	AIF1DAC2 input path (AIF1, Timeslot 1) Soft Mute Ramp Rate	
				0 = Fast ramp (fs/2, maximum ramp time is 10.7ms at fs=48k)	
				1 = Slow ramp (fs/32, maximum ramp time is 171ms at fs=48k)	
				(Note: ramp rate scales with sample rate.)	
	4	4 AIF1DAC2_UN MUTE_RAMP		AIF1DAC2 input path (AIF1, Timeslot 1) Unmute Ramp select	
				0 = Disabling soft-mute (AIF1DAC2_MUTE=0) will cause the volume to change immediately to AIF1DAC2L_VOL and AIF1DAC2R_VOL settings	
				1 = Disabling soft-mute (AIF1DAC2_MUTE=0) will cause the DAC volume to ramp up gradually to the AIF1DAC2L_VOL and AIF1DAC2R_VOL settings	
	2:1	2:1 AIF1DAC2_DEE MP [1:0]	00	AIF1DAC2 input path (AIF1, Timeslot 1) De-Emphasis Control	
				00 = No de-emphasis	
				01 = 32kHz sample rate	
				10 = 44.1kHz sample rate	
				11 = 48kHz sample rate	

Register 0422h AIF1 DAC2 Filters (1)

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1059 (0423h) AIF1	13:9	AIF1DAC2_3D_ GAIN [4:0]	0_0000	AIF1DAC2 playback path (AIF1, Timeslot 1) 3D Stereo depth	
DAC2 Filters				00000 = Off	
(2)				00001 = Minimum (-16dB)	
				(0.915dB steps)	
				11111 = Maximum (+11.45dB)	
	8	AIF1DAC2_3D_	0	Enable 3D Stereo in AIF1DAC2 playback path (AIF1,	
		ENA		Timeslot 1)	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	

Register 0423h AIF1 DAC2 Filters (2)



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R1088	15:11	AIF1DRC1_SIG	0_0000	AIF1 DRC1 Signal Detect RMS Threshold.	
(0440h) AIF1 DRC1 (1)		_DET_RMS [4:0]		This is the RMS signal level for signal detect to be indicated when AIF1DRC1_SIG_DET_MODE=1.	
		[]		00000 = -30dB	
				00000 = 300B 00001 = -31.5dB	
				(1.5dB steps)	
				11110 = -75dB	
				11111 = -76.5dB	
	10:9	AIF1DRC1_SIG	00	AIF1 DRC1 Signal Detect Peak Threshold.	
		_DET_PK [1:0]		This is the Peak/RMS ratio, or Crest Factor, level for signal	
				detect to be indicated when	
				AIF1DRC1_SIG_DET_MODE=0.	
				00 = 12dB	
				01 = 18dB	
				10 = 24dB	
				11 = 30dB	
	8	AIF1DRC1_NG_	0	AIF1 DRC1 Noise Gate Enable	
		ENA		0 = Disabled	
	7	ALEADDOA OLO		1 = Enabled	
	7	AIF1DRC1_SIG _DET_MODE	1	AIF1 DRC1 Signal Detect Mode  0 = Peak threshold mode	
				1 = RMS threshold mode	
	6	AIF1DRC1_SIG	0	AIF1 DRC1 Signal Detect Enable	
	O	_DET	0	0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	5 AIF1DRC1_KNE	0	AIF1 DRC1 KNEE2_OP Enable		
	-	E2_OP_ENA		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	4	AIF1DRC1_QR	1	AIF1 DRC1 Quick-release Enable	
		7.11 151(01_q)(	'	0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	3	AIF1DRC1_ANT	1	AIF1 DRC1 Anti-clip Enable	
		ICLIP		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	2	AIF1DAC1_DRC	0	Enable DRC in AIF1DAC1 playback path (AIF1, Timeslot 0)	
		_ENA		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	1	AIF1ADC1L_DR C_ENA	0	Enable DRC in AIF1ADC1 (Left) record path (AIF1, Timeslot 0)	
				0 = Disabled	
	<u></u>			1 = Enabled	
	0	AIF1ADC1R_DR C_ENA	0	Enable DRC in AIF1ADC1 (Right) record path (AIF1, Timeslot 0)	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	

Register 0440h AIF1 DRC1 (1)





REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R1089	12:9	AIF1DRC1_ATK	0100	AIF1 DRC1 Gain attack rate (seconds/6dB)	
(0441h) AIF1		[3:0]		0000 = Reserved	
DRC1 (2)				0001 = 181us	
				0010 = 363us	
				0011 = 726us	
				0100 = 1.45ms	
				0101 = 2.9ms	
				0110 = 5.8ms	
				0111 = 11.6ms	
				1000 = 23.2ms	
				1001 = 46.4ms	
				1010 = 92.8ms	
				1011 = 185.6ms	
				1100-1111 = Reserved	
	8:5	AIF1DRC1_DCY	0010	AIF1 DRC1 Gain decay rate (seconds/6dB)	
		[3:0]		0000 = 186ms	
				0001 = 372ms	
				0010 = 743ms	
				0011 = 1.49s	
				0100 = 2.97s	
				0101 = 5.94s	
				0110 = 11.89s	
				0111 = 23.78s	
				1000 = 47.56s	
				1001-1111 = Reserved	
	4:2	AIF1DRC1_MIN	001	AIF1 DRC1 Minimum gain to attenuate audio signals	
		GAIN [2:0]		000 = 0dB	
				001 = -12dB (default)	
				010 = -18dB	
				011 = -24dB	
				100 = -36dB	
				101 = Reserved	
				11X = Reserved	
	1:0	AIF1DRC1_MA	01	AIF1 DRC1 Maximum gain to boost audio signals (dB)	
		XGAIN [1:0]		00 = 12dB	
				01 = 18dB	
				10 = 24dB	
				11 = 36dB	

Register 0441h AIF1 DRC1 (2)



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R1090 (0442h) AIF1 DRC1 (3)	15:12	AIF1DRC1_NG_ MINGAIN [3:0]	0000	AIF1 DRC1 Minimum gain to attenuate audio signals when the noise gate is active.  0000 = -36dB	
- (-)				0001 = -30dB	
				0010 = -24dB	
				0011 = -18dB	
				0100 = -12dB	
				0101 = -6dB	
				0110 = 0dB	
				0111 = 6dB	
				1000 = 12dB	
				1001 = 18dB	
				1010 = 24dB	
				1011 = 30dB	
				1100 = 36dB	
				1101 to 1111 = Reserved	
	11:10	AIF1DRC1_NG_	00	AIF1 DRC1 Noise Gate slope	
		EXP [1:0]		00 = 1 (no expansion)	
				01 = 2	
				10 = 4 11 = 8	
	0.0	AIE4DDC4 OD	00		
	9:8	AIF1DRC1_QR_ THR [1:0]	00	AIF1 DRC1 Quick-release threshold (crest factor in dB)  00 = 12dB	
		[]		01 = 18dB	
				10 = 24dB	
				11 = 30dB	
	7:6	AIF1DRC1_QR_	00	AIF1 DRC1 Quick-release decay rate (seconds/6dB)	
		DCY [1:0]		00 = 0.725ms	
				01 = 1.45ms	
				10 = 5.8ms	
				11 = Reserved	
	5:3	AIF1DRC1_HI_	000	AIF1 DRC1 Compressor slope (upper region)	
		COMP [2:0]		000 = 1 (no compression)	
				001 = 1/2	
				010 = 1/4	
				011 = 1/8	
				100 = 1/16	
				101 = 0	
				110 = Reserved	
	0.0	AJEADDOA I O	000	111 = Reserved	
	2:0	AIF1DRC1_LO_ COMP [2:0]	000	AIF1 DRC1 Compressor slope (lower region)	
		00.WII [2.0]		000 = 1 (no compression) 001 = 1/2	
				010 = 1/2 010 = 1/4	
				010 = 1/4	
				100 = 0	
				101 = Reserved	
				11X = Reserved	

Register 0442h AIF1 DRC1 (3)



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1091	10:5	AIF1DRC1_KNE	00_0000	AIF1 DRC1 Input signal level at the Compressor 'Knee'.	
(0443h) AIF1		E_IP [5:0]		000000 = 0dB	
DRC1 (4)				000001 = -0.75dB	
				000010 = -1.5dB	
				(-0.75dB steps)	
				111100 = -45dB	
				111101 = Reserved	
				11111X = Reserved	
	4:0	AIF1DRC1_KNE	0_0000	AIF1 DRC1 Output signal at the Compressor 'Knee'.	
		E_OP [4:0]		00000 = 0dB	
				00001 = -0.75dB	
				00010 = -1.5dB	
				(-0.75dB steps)	
				11110 = -22.5dB	
				11111 = Reserved	

Register 0443h AIF1 DRC1 (4)

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1092	9:5	AIF1DRC1_KNE	0_0000	AIF1 DRC1 Input signal level at the Noise Gate threshold	
(0444h) AIF1		E2_IP [4:0]		'Knee2'.	
DRC1 (5)				00000 = -36dB	
				00001 = -37.5dB	
				00010 = -39dB	
				(-1.5dB steps)	
				11110 = -81dB	
				11111 = -82.5dB	
				Only applicable when AIF1DRC1_NG_ENA = 1.	
	4:0	AIF1DRC1_KNE	0_0000	AIF1 DRC1 Output signal at the Noise Gate threshold	
		E2_OP [4:0]		'Knee2'.	
				00000 = -30dB	
				00001 = -31.5dB	
				00010 = -33dB	
				(-1.5dB steps)	
				11110 = -75dB	
				11111 = -76.5dB	
				Only applicable when AIF1DRC1_KNEE2_OP_ENA = 1.	

Register 0444h AIF1 DRC1 (5)



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1104	15:11	AIF1DRC2_SIG	0_0000	AIF1 DRC2 Signal Detect RMS Threshold.	
(0450h) AIF1 DRC2 (1)		_DET_RMS [4:0]		This is the RMS signal level for signal detect to be indicated	
DRO2 (1)		[4.0]		when AIF1DRC2_SIG_DET_MODE=1. 00000 = -30dB	
				00000 = -30dB 00001 = -31.5dB	
				(1.5dB steps)	
				11110 = -75dB	
				11111 = -76.5dB	
	10:9	AIF1DRC2_SIG	00	AIF1 DRC2 Signal Detect Peak Threshold.	
		_DET_PK [1:0]		This is the Peak/RMS ratio, or Crest Factor, level for signal	
				detect to be indicated when	
				AIF1DRC2_SIG_DET_MODE=0.	
				00 = 12dB	
				01 = 18dB	
				10 = 24dB	
		ALEADDOO NO		11 = 30dB	
	8	AIF1DRC2_NG_ ENA	0	AIF1 DRC2 Noise Gate Enable	
		ENA		0 = Disabled	
	7	AIF1DRC2_SIG _DET_MODE	1	1 = Enabled	
				AIF1 DRC2 Signal Detect Mode  0 = Peak threshold mode	
				1 = RMS threshold mode	
	6	AIF1DRC2_SIG	0	AIF1 DRC2 Signal Detect Enable	
	ŭ	_DET		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	5	5 AIF1DRC2_KNE E2_OP_ENA	0	AIF1 DRC2 KNEE2_OP Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	4	AIF1DRC2_QR	1	AIF1 DRC2 Quick-release Enable	
		_		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	3	AIF1DRC2_ANT	1	AIF1 DRC2 Anti-clip Enable	
		ICLIP		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	2	AIF1DAC2_DRC	0	Enable DRC in AIF1DAC2 playback path (AIF1, Timeslot 1)	
		_ENA		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	1	AIF1ADC2L_DR C_ENA	0	Enable DRC in AIF1ADC2 (Left) record path (AIF1, Timeslot 1)	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	0	AIF1ADC2R_DR C_ENA	0	Enable DRC in AIF1ADC2 (Right) record path (AIF1, Timeslot 1)	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	

Register 0450h AIF1 DRC2 (1)



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS	40.0	AJEADDOO ATK	0400	ALEA DECO Ocidentical and a formation (ALEA)	
R1105 (0451h) AIF1	12:9	AIF1DRC2_ATK [3:0]	0100	AIF1 DRC2 Gain attack rate (seconds/6dB)	
DRC2 (2)		[5.0]		0000 = Reserved	
- ( )				0001 = 181us	
				0010 = 363us	
				0011 = 726us	
				0100 = 1.45ms	
				0101 = 2.9ms	
				0110 = 5.8ms	
				0111 = 11.6ms	
				1000 = 23.2ms	
				1001 = 46.4ms	
				1010 = 92.8ms	
				1011 = 185.6ms	
				1100-1111 = Reserved	
	8:5	AIF1DRC2_DCY	0010	AIF1 DRC2 Gain decay rate (seconds/6dB)	
		[3:0]		0000 = 186ms	
				0001 = 372ms	
				0010 = 743ms	
				0011 = 1.49s	
				0100 = 2.97s	
				0101 = 5.94s	
				0110 = 11.89s	
				0111 = 23.78s	
				1000 = 47.56s	
				1001-1111 = Reserved	
	4:2	AIF1DRC2_MIN	001	AIF1 DRC2 Minimum gain to attenuate audio signals	
		GAIN [2:0]		000 = 0dB	
				001 = -12dB (default)	
				010 = -18dB	
				011 = -24dB	
				100 = -36dB	
				101 = Reserved	
				11X = Reserved	
	1:0	AIF1DRC2_MA	01	AIF1 DRC2 Maximum gain to boost audio signals (dB)	
		XGAIN [1:0]	<del>-</del> ·	00 = 12dB	
				01 = 18dB	
				10 = 24dB	
				11 = 36dB	

Register 0451h AIF1 DRC2 (2)



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R1106	15:12	AIF1DRC2_NG_	0000	AIF1 DRC2 Minimum gain to attenuate audio signals when	
(0452h) AIF1 DRC2 (3)		MINGAIN [3:0]		the noise gate is active.	
DI(02 (3)				0000 = -36dB	
				0001 = -30dB 0010 = -24dB	
				0010 = -24dB 0011 = -18dB	
				0100 = -12dB	
				0101 = -6dB	
				0110 = 0dB	
				0111 = 6dB	
				1000 = 12dB	
				1001 = 18dB	
				1010 = 24dB	
				1011 = 30dB	
				1100 = 36dB	
				1101 to 1111 = Reserved	
	11:10	AIF1DRC2_NG_	00	AIF1 DRC2 Noise Gate slope	
		EXP [1:0]		00 = 1 (no expansion)	
				01 = 2	
				10 = 4	
				11 = 8	
	9:8	AIF1DRC2_QR_	00	AIF1 DRC2 Quick-release threshold (crest factor in dB)	
		THR [1:0]		00 = 12dB	
				01 = 18dB	
				10 = 24dB	
				11 = 30dB	
	7:6	AIF1DRC2_QR_	00	AIF1 DRC2 Quick-release decay rate (seconds/6dB)	
		DCY [1:0]		00 = 0.725ms	
				01 = 1.45ms	
				10 = 5.8ms	
				11 = Reserved	
	5:3	AIF1DRC2_HI_	000	AIF1 DRC2 Compressor slope (upper region)	
		COMP [2:0]		000 = 1 (no compression)	
				001 = 1/2	
				010 = 1/4	
				011 = 1/8	
				100 = 1/16	
				101 = 0	
				110 = Reserved	
				111 = Reserved	
	2:0	AIF1DRC2_LO_	000	AIF1 DRC2 Compressor slope (lower region)	
		COMP [2:0]		000 = 1 (no compression)	
				001 = 1/2	
				010 = 1/4	
				011 = 1/8	
				100 = 0	
				101 = Reserved	
				11X = Reserved	

Register 0452h AIF1 DRC2 (3)



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1107	10:5	AIF1DRC2_KNE	00_000	AIF1 DRC2 Input signal level at the Compressor 'Knee'.	
(0453h) AIF1		E_IP [5:0]		000000 = 0dB	
DRC2 (4)				000001 = -0.75dB	
				000010 = -1.5dB	
				(-0.75dB steps)	
				111100 = -45dB	
				111101 = Reserved	
				11111X = Reserved	
	4:0	AIF1DRC2_KNE	0_0000	AIF1 DRC2 Output signal at the Compressor 'Knee'.	
		E_OP [4:0]		00000 = 0dB	
				00001 = -0.75dB	
				00010 = -1.5dB	
				(-0.75dB steps)	
				11110 = -22.5dB	
				11111 = Reserved	

Register 0453h AIF1 DRC2 (4)

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1108	9:5	AIF1DRC2_KNE	0_0000	AIF1 DRC2 Input signal level at the Noise Gate threshold	
(0454h) AIF1		E2_IP [4:0]		'Knee2'.	
DRC2 (5)				00000 = -36dB	
				00001 = -37.5dB	
				00010 = -39dB	
				(-1.5dB steps)	
				11110 = -81dB	
				11111 = -82.5dB	
				Only applicable when AIF1DRC2_NG_ENA = 1.	
	4:0	AIF1DRC2_KNE	0_0000	AIF1 DRC2 Output signal at the Noise Gate threshold	
		E2_OP [4:0]		'Knee2'.	
				00000 = -30dB	
				00001 = -31.5dB	
				00010 = -33dB	
				(-1.5dB steps)	
				11110 = -75dB	
				11111 = -76.5dB	
				Only applicable when AIF1DRC2_KNEE2_OP_ENA = 1.	

Register 0454h AIF1 DRC2 (5)



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R1152 (0480h) AIF1	15:11	AIF1DAC1_EQ_ B1_GAIN [4:0]	0_1100	AIF1DAC1 (AIF1, Timeslot 0) EQ Band 1 Gain -12dB to +12dB in 1dB steps	
DAC1 EQ Gains (1)	10:6	AIF1DAC1_EQ_ B2_GAIN [4:0]	0_1100	AIF1DAC1 (AIF1, Timeslot 0) EQ Band 2 Gain -12dB to +12dB in 1dB steps	
	5:1	AIF1DAC1_EQ_ B3_GAIN [4:0]	0_1100	AIF1DAC1 (AIF1, Timeslot 0) EQ Band 3 Gain -12dB to +12dB in 1dB steps	
	0	AIF1DAC1_EQ_ ENA	0	Enable EQ in AIF1DAC1 playback path (AIF1, Timeslot 0) 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled	

Register 0480h AIF1 DAC1 EQ Gains (1)

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1153	15:11	AIF1DAC1_EQ_	0_1100	AIF1DAC1 (AIF1, Timeslot 0) EQ Band 4 Gain	
(0481h) AIF1		B4_GAIN [4:0]		-12dB to +12dB in 1dB steps	
DAC1 EQ Gains (2)	10:6	AIF1DAC1_EQ_	0_1100	AIF1DAC1 (AIF1, Timeslot 0) EQ Band 5 Gain	
Gairis (2)		B5_GAIN [4:0]		-12dB to +12dB in 1dB steps	

Register 0481h AIF1 DAC1 EQ Gains (2)

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1154	15:0	AIF1DAC1_EQ_	0000_1111	EQ Band 1 Coefficient A	
(0482h) AIF1		B1_A [15:0]	_1100_101		
DAC1 EQ			0		
Band 1 A					

Register 0482h AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 1 A

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1155	15:0	AIF1DAC1_EQ_	0000_0100	EQ Band 1 Coefficient B	
(0483h) AIF1		B1_B [15:0]	_0000_000		
DAC1 EQ			0		
Band 1 B					

Register 0483h AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 1 B

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1156 (0484h) AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 1 PG	15:0	AIF1DAC1_EQ_ B1_PG [15:0]	0000_0000 _1101_100 _0	EQ Band 1 Coefficient PG	

Register 0484h AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 1 PG



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1157	15:0	AIF1DAC1_EQ_	0001_1110	EQ Band 2 Coefficient A	
(0485h) AIF1		B2_A [15:0]	_1011_010		
DAC1 EQ			1		
Band 2 A					

Register 0485h AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 2 A

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1158 (0486h) AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 2 B	15:0	AIF1DAC1_EQ_ B2_B [15:0]	1111_0001 _0100_010 _1	EQ Band 2 Coefficient B	

Register 0486h AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 2 B

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1159	15:0	AIF1DAC1_EQ_	0000_1011	EQ Band 2 Coefficient C	
(0487h) AIF1		B2_C [15:0]	_0111_010		
DAC1 EQ			1		
Band 2 C					

Register 0487h AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 2 C

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1160	15:0	AIF1DAC1_EQ_	0000_0001	EQ Band 2 Coefficient PG	
(0488h) AIF1		B2_PG [15:0]	_1100_010		
DAC1 EQ			1		
Band 2 PG					

Register 0488h AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 2 PG

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1161 (0489h) AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 3 A	15:0	AIF1DAC1_EQ_ B3_A [15:0]	0001_1100 _0101_100 0	EQ Band 3 Coefficient A	

Register 0489h AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 3 A

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1162	15:0	AIF1DAC1_EQ_	1111_0011	EQ Band 3 Coefficient B	
(048Ah) AIF1		B3_B [15:0]	_0111_001		
DAC1 EQ			1		
Band 3 B					

Register 048Ah AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 3 B

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1163	15:0	AIF1DAC1_EQ_	0000_1010	EQ Band 3 Coefficient C	
(048Bh) AIF1		B3_C [15:0]	_0101_010		
DAC1 EQ			0		
Band 3 C					

Register 048Bh AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 3 C

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1164 (048Ch) AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 3 PG	15:0	AIF1DAC1_EQ_ B3_PG [15:0]	0000_0101 _0101_100 0	EQ Band 3 Coefficient PG	

Register 048Ch AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 3 PG

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1165	15:0	AIF1DAC1_EQ_	0001_0110	EQ Band 4 Coefficient A	
(048Dh) AIF1		B4_A [15:0]	_1000_111		
DAC1 EQ			0		
Band 4 A					

Register 048Dh AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 4 A

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1166	15:0	AIF1DAC1_EQ_	1111_1000	EQ Band 4 Coefficient B	
(048Eh) AIF1		B4_B [15:0]	_0010_100		
DAC1 EQ			1		
Band 4 B					

Register 048Eh AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 4 B

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1167 (048Fh) AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 4 C	15:0	AIF1DAC1_EQ_ B4_C [15:0]	0000_0111 _1010_110 1	EQ Band 4 Coefficient C	

Register 048Fh AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 4 C

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1168	15:0	AIF1DAC1_EQ_	0001_0001	EQ Band 4 Coefficient PG	
(0490h) AIF1		B4_PG [15:0]	_0000_001		
DAC1 EQ			1		
Band 4 PG					

Register 0490h AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 4 PG

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1169	15:0	AIF1DAC1_EQ_	0000_0101	EQ Band 5 Coefficient A	
(0491h) AIF1		B5_A [15:0]	_0110_010		
DAC1 EQ			0		
Band 5 A					

Register 0491h AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 5 A

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1170	15:0	AIF1DAC1_EQ_	0000_0101	EQ Band 5 Coefficient B	
(0492h) AIF1		B5_B [15:0]	_0101_100		
DAC1 EQ			1		
Band 5 B					

Register 0492h AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 5 B

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1171	15:0	AIF1DAC1_EQ_	0100_0000	EQ Band 5 Coefficient PG	
(0493h) AIF1		B5_PG [15:0]	_0000_000		
DAC1 EQ			0		
Band 5 PG					

Register 0493h AIF1 DAC1 EQ Band 5 PG

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1184	15:11	AIF1DAC2_EQ_	0_1100	AIF1DAC2 (AIF1, Timeslot 1) EQ Band 1 Gain	
(04A0h) AIF1		B1_GAIN [4:0]		-12dB to +12dB in 1dB steps	
DAC2 EQ Gains (1)	10:6	AIF1DAC2_EQ_	0_1100	AIF1DAC2 (AIF1, Timeslot 1) EQ Band 2 Gain	
Gairis (1)		B2_GAIN [4:0]		-12dB to +12dB in 1dB steps	
	5:1	AIF1DAC2_EQ_	0_1100	AIF1DAC2 (AIF1, Timeslot 1) EQ Band 3 Gain	
		B3_GAIN [4:0]		-12dB to +12dB in 1dB steps	
	0	AIF1DAC2_EQ_	0	Enable EQ in AIF1DAC2 playback path (AIF1, Timeslot 1)	
		ENA		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	

Register 04A0h AIF1 DAC2 EQ Gains (1)

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1185	15:11	AIF1DAC2_EQ_	0_1100	AIF1DAC2 (AIF1, Timeslot 1) EQ Band 4 Gain	
(04A1h) AIF1		B4_GAIN [4:0]		-12dB to +12dB in 1dB steps	
DAC2 EQ Gains (2)	10:6	AIF1DAC2_EQ_	0_1100	AIF1DAC2 (AIF1, Timeslot 1) EQ Band 5 Gain	
Gairis (2)		B5_GAIN [4:0]		-12dB to +12dB in 1dB steps	

Register 04A1h AIF1 DAC2 EQ Gains (2)

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R1186 (04A2h) AIF1 DAC2 EQ	15:0	AIF1DAC2_EQ_ B1_A [15:0]	0000_1111 _1100_101 0	EQ Band 1 Coefficient A	



# **WM8994**

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
Band 1 A					

Register 04A2h AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 1 A

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1187 (04A3h) AIF1 DAC2 EQ	15:0	AIF1DAC2_EQ_ B1_B [15:0]	0000_0100 _0000_000	EQ Band 1 Coefficient B	
Band 1 B			0		

Register 04A3h AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 1 B

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1188	15:0	AIF1DAC2_EQ_	0000_0000	EQ Band 1 Coefficient PG	
(04A4h) AIF1		B1_PG [15:0]	_1101_100		
DAC2 EQ			0		
Band 1 PG					

Register 04A4h AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 1 PG

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1189 (04A5h) AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 2 A	15:0	AIF1DAC2_EQ_ B2_A [15:0]	0001_1110 _1011_010 _1	EQ Band 2 Coefficient A	

Register 04A5h AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 2 A

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1190 (04A6h) AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 2 B	15:0	AIF1DAC2_EQ_ B2_B [15:0]	1111_0001 _0100_010 _1	EQ Band 2 Coefficient B	

Register 04A6h AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 2 B

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1191 (04A7h) AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 2 C	15:0	AIF1DAC2_EQ_ B2_C [15:0]	0000_1011 _0111_010 1	EQ Band 2 Coefficient C	

Register 04A7h AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 2 C

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R1192 (04A8h) AIF1 DAC2 EQ	15:0	AIF1DAC2_EQ_ B2_PG [15:0]	0000_0001 _1100_010 1	EQ Band 2 Coefficient PG	





REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
Band 2 PG					

Register 04A8h AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 2 PG

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1193	15:0	AIF1DAC2_EQ_	0001_1100	EQ Band 3 Coefficient A	
(04A9h) AIF1		B3_A [15:0]	_0101_100		
DAC2 EQ			0		
Band 3 A					

Register 04A9h AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 3 A

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1194	15:0	AIF1DAC2_EQ_	1111_0011	EQ Band 3 Coefficient B	
(04AAh) AIF1		B3_B [15:0]	_0111_001		
DAC2 EQ			1		
Band 3 B					

Register 04AAh AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 3 B

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1195	15:0	AIF1DAC2_EQ_	0000_1010	EQ Band 3 Coefficient C	
(04ABh) AIF1		B3_C [15:0]	_0101_010		
DAC2 EQ			0		
Band 3 C					

Register 04ABh AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 3 C

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R1196 (04ACh) AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 3 PG	15:0	AIF1DAC2_EQ_ B3_PG [15:0]	0000_0101 _0101_100 0	EQ Band 3 Coefficient PG	

Register 04ACh AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 3 PG

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1197 (04ADh) AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 4 A	15:0	AIF1DAC2_EQ_ B4_A [15:0]	0001_0110 _1000_111 _0	EQ Band 4 Coefficient A	

Register 04ADh AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 4 A

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R1198	15:0	AIF1DAC2_EQ_	1111_1000	EQ Band 4 Coefficient B	
(04AEh) AIF1		B4_B [15:0]	_0010_100		
DAC2 EQ			1		



# **WM8994**

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
Band 4 B					

Register 04AEh AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 4 B

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1199	15:0	AIF1DAC2_EQ_	0000_0111	EQ Band 4 Coefficient C	
(04AFh) AIF1		B4_C [15:0]	_1010_110		
DAC2 EQ			1		
Band 4 C					

Register 04AFh AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 4 C

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1200	15:0	AIF1DAC2_EQ_	0001_0001	EQ Band 4 Coefficient PG	
(04B0h) AIF1		B4_PG [15:0]	_0000_001		
DAC2 EQ			1		
Band 4 PG					

Register 04B0h AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 4 PG

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1201 (04B1h) AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 5 A	15:0	AIF1DAC2_EQ_ B5_A [15:0]	0000_0101 _0110_010 0		

Register 04B1h AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 5 A

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1202 (04B2h) AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 5 B	15:0	AIF1DAC2_EQ_ B5_B [15:0]	0000_0101 _0101_100 _1		

Register 04B2h AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 5 B

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1203 (04B3h) AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 5 PG	15:0	AIF1DAC2_EQ_ B5_PG [15:0]	0100_0000 _0000_000 0	EQ Band 5 Coefficient PG	

Register 04B3h AIF1 DAC2 EQ Band 5 PG

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1280 (0500h) AIF2 ADC Left	8	AIF2ADC_VU	0	AIF2ADC output path Volume Update Writing a 1 to this bit will cause the AIF2ADCL and AIF2ADCR volume to be updated simultaneously	



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
Volume	7:0	AIF2ADCL_VOL	1100_0000	AIF2ADC (Left) output path Digital Volume	
		[7:0]		00h = MUTE	
				01h = -71.625dB	
				(0.375dB steps)	
				EFh = +17.625dB	

Register 0500h AIF2 ADC Left Volume

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1281	8	AIF2ADC_VU	0	AIF2ADC output path Volume Update	
(0501h) AIF2				Writing a 1 to this bit will cause the AIF2ADCL and	
ADC Right				AIF2ADCR volume to be updated simultaneously	
Volume	7:0	AIF2ADCR_VOL	1100_0000	AIF2ADC (Right) output path Digital Volume	
		[7:0]		00h = MUTE	
				01h = -71.625dB	
				(0.375dB steps)	
				EFh = +17.625dB	

Register 0501h AIF2 ADC Right Volume

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1282	8	AIF2DAC_VU	0	AIF2DAC input path Volume Update	
(0502h) AIF2 DAC Left				Writing a 1 to this bit will cause the AIF2DACL and AIF2DACR volume to be updated simultaneously	
Volume	7:0	AIF2DACL_VOL	1100_0000	AIF2DAC (Left) input path Digital Volume	
		[7:0]		00h = MUTE	
				01h = -71.625dB	
				(0.375dB steps)	
				C0h = 0dB	
				FFh = 0dB	

Register 0502h AIF2 DAC Left Volume

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1283	8	AIF2DAC_VU	0	AIF2DAC input path Volume Update	
(0503h) AIF2 DAC Right				Writing a 1 to this bit will cause the AIF2DACL and AIF2DACR volume to be updated simultaneously	
Volume	7:0	AIF2DACR_VOL	1100_0000	AIF2DAC (Right) input path Digital Volume	
		[7:0]		00h = MUTE	
				01h = -71.625dB	
				(0.375dB steps)	
				C0h = 0dB	
				FFh = 0dB	

Register 0503h AIF2 DAC Right Volume

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R1296	14:13	AIF2ADC_HPF_	00	AIF2ADC output path Digital HPF Cut-Off Frequency (fc)	



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
(0510h) AIF2		CUT [1:0]		00 = Hi-fi mode (fc = 4Hz at fs = 48kHz)	
ADC Filters				01 = Voice mode 1 (fc = 127Hz at fs = 8kHz)	
				10 = Voice mode 2 (fc = 130Hz at fs = 8kHz)	
				11 = Voice mode 3 (fc = 267Hz at fs = 8kHz)	
	12	AIF2ADCL_HPF	0	AIF2ADC (Left) output path Digital HPF Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	11	AIF2ADCR_HPF	0	AIF2ADC (Right) output path Digital HPF Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	

Register 0510h AIF2 ADC Filters

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS R1312	9	AIF2DAC MUT	1	AIF2DAC input path Soft Mute Control	
(0520h) AIF2	9	F	'	0 = Un-mute	
DAC Filters		_		1 = Mute	
(1)	7	AIESDAC MON	0	AIF2DAC input path Mono Mix Control	
	,	AIF2DAC_MON O	U	0 = Disabled	
		O O			
				1 = Enabled	
	5	AIF2DAC_MUT	0	AIF2DAC input path Soft Mute Ramp Rate	
		ERATE		0 = Fast ramp (fs/2, maximum ramp time is 10.7ms at fs=48k)	
				1 = Slow ramp (fs/32, maximum ramp time is 171ms at fs=48k)	
				(Note: ramp rate scales with sample rate.)	
	4	AIF2DAC_UNM	0	AIF2DAC input path Unmute Ramp select	
		UTE_RAMP		0 = Disabling soft-mute (AIF2DAC_MUTE=0) will cause the volume to change immediately to AIF2DACL_VOL and AIF2DACR_VOL settings	
				1 = Disabling soft-mute (AIF2DAC_MUTE=0) will cause the DAC volume to ramp up gradually to the AIF2DACL_VOL and AIF2DACR_VOL settings	
	2:1	AIF2DAC_DEE	00	AIF2DAC input path De-Emphasis Control	
		MP [1:0]		00 = No de-emphasis	
				01 = 32kHz sample rate	
				10 = 44.1kHz sample rate	
				11 = 48kHz sample rate	

Register 0520h AIF2 DAC Filters (1)

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R1313 (0521h) AIF2 DAC Filters (2)	13:9	AIF2DAC_3D_G AIN [4:0]	0_0000	AIF2DAC playback path 3D Stereo depth $00000 = Off$ $00001 = Minimum (-16dB)$ (0.915dB steps) $11111 = Maximum (+11.45dB)$	
	8	AIF2DAC_3D_E NA	0	Enable 3D Stereo in AIF2DAC playback path 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled	

Register 0521h AIF2 DAC Filters (2)



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1344	15:11	AIF2DRC_SIG_	0_000	AIF2 DRC Signal Detect RMS Threshold.	
(0540h) AIF2		DET_RMS [4:0]		This is the RMS signal level for signal detect to be indicated	
DRC (1)				when AIF2DRC_SIG_DET_MODE=1.	
				00000 = -30dB	
				00001 = -31.5dB	
				(1.5dB steps)	
				11110 = -75dB	
				11111 = -76.5dB	
	10:9	AIF2DRC_SIG_	00	AIF2 DRC Signal Detect Peak Threshold.	
		DET_PK [1:0]		This is the Peak/RMS ratio, or Crest Factor, level for signal	
				detect to be indicated when AIF2DRC_SIG_DET_MODE=0.	
				00 = 12dB	
				01 = 18dB	
				10 = 24dB	
				11 = 30dB	
	8	AIF2DRC_NG_E	0	AIF2 DRC Noise Gate Enable	
		NA		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	7	AIF2DRC_SIG_	1	AIF2 DRC Signal Detect Mode	
		DET_MODE		0 = Peak threshold mode	
				1 = RMS threshold mode	
	6	AIF2DRC_SIG_	0	AIF2 DRC Signal Detect Enable	
		DET		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	5	AIF2DRC_KNE	0	AIF2 DRC KNEE2_OP Enable	
		E2_OP_ENA		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	4	AIF2DRC_QR	1	AIF2 DRC Quick-release Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	3	AIF2DRC_ANTI	1	AIF2 DRC Anti-clip Enable	
		CLIP		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	2	AIF2DAC_DRC_	0	Enable DRC in AIF2DAC playback path	
		ENA		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	1	AIF2ADCL_DRC	0	Enable DRC in AIF2ADC (Left) record path	
		_ENA	-	0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	0	AIF2ADCR_DR	0	Enable DRC in AIF2ADC (Right) record path	
	-	C_ENA	•	0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
				I - Eliablea	

Register 0540h AIF2 DRC (1)



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R1345	12:9	AIF2DRC_ATK	0100	AIF2 DRC Gain attack rate (seconds/6dB)	
(0541h) AIF2		[3:0]		0000 = Reserved	
DRC (2)				0001 = 181us	
				0010 = 363us	
				0011 = 726us	
				0100 = 1.45ms	
				0101 = 2.9ms	
				0110 = 5.8ms	
				0111 = 11.6ms	
				1000 = 23.2ms	
				1001 = 46.4ms	
				1010 = 92.8ms	
				1011 = 185.6ms	
				1100-1111 = Reserved	
	8:5	AIF2DRC_DCY	0010	AIF2 DRC Gain decay rate (seconds/6dB)	
		[3:0]		0000 = 186ms	
				0001 = 372ms	
				0010 = 743ms	
				0011 = 1.49s	
				0100 = 2.97s	
				0101 = 5.94s	
				0110 = 11.89s	
				0111 = 23.78s	
				1000 = 47.56s	
				1001-1111 = Reserved	
	4:2	AIF2DRC_MING	001	AIF2 DRC Minimum gain to attenuate audio signals	
		AIN [2:0]		000 = 0 dB	
				001 = -12dB (default)	
				010 = -18dB	
				011 = -24dB	
				100 = -36dB	
				101 = Reserved	
				11X = Reserved	
	1:0	AIF2DRC_MAX	01	AIF2 DRC Maximum gain to boost audio signals (dB)	
		GAIN [1:0]		00 = 12dB	
				01 = 18dB	
				10 = 24dB	
				11 = 36dB	

Register 0541h AIF2 DRC (2)



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R1346 (0542h) AIF2 DRC (3)	15:12	AIF2DRC_NG_ MINGAIN [3:0]	0000	AIF2 DRC Minimum gain to attenuate audio signals when the noise gate is active.	
DRC (3)				0000 = -36dB	
				0001 = -30dB 0010 = -24dB	
				0010 = -24dB 0011 = -18dB	
				0100 = -12dB	
				0100 = -12dB 0101 = -6dB	
				0110 = -0dB	
				0111 = 6dB	
				1000 = 12dB	
				1000 = 12dB	
				1010 = 24dB	
				1011 = 30dB	
				1100 = 36dB	
				1101 to 1111 = Reserved	
	11:10	AIF2DRC_NG_E	00	AIF2 DRC Noise Gate slope	
		XP [1:0]		00 = 1 (no expansion)	
				01 = 2	
				10 = 4	
				11 = 8	
	9:8	AIF2DRC_QR_T	00	AIF2 DRC Quick-release threshold (crest factor in dB)	
		HR [1:0]		00 = 12dB	
				01 = 18dB	
				10 = 24dB	
				11 = 30dB	
	7:6	AIF2DRC_QR_	00	AIF2 DRC Quick-release decay rate (seconds/6dB)	
		DCY [1:0]		00 = 0.725ms	
				01 = 1.45ms	
				10 = 5.8ms	
				11 = Reserved	
	5:3	AIF2DRC_HI_C	000	AIF2 DRC Compressor slope (upper region)	
		OMP [2:0]		000 = 1 (no compression)	
				001 = 1/2	
				010 = 1/4	
				011 = 1/8	
				100 = 1/16	
				101 = 0	
				110 = Reserved	
				111 = Reserved	
	2:0	AIF2DRC_LO_C OMP [2:0]	000	AIF2 DRC Compressor slope (lower region)	
		OIVIF [2:0]		000 = 1 (no compression)	
				001 = 1/2	
				010 = 1/4	
				011 = 1/8	
				100 = 0 101 = Reserved	
		J		11X = Reserved	

Register 0542h AIF2 DRC (3)



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1347	10:5	AIF2DRC_KNE	00_0000	AIF2 DRC Input signal level at the Compressor 'Knee'.	
(0543h) AIF2		E_IP [5:0]		000000 = 0dB	
DRC (4)				000001 = -0.75dB	
				000010 = -1.5dB	
				(-0.75dB steps)	
				111100 = -45dB	
				111101 = Reserved	
				11111X = Reserved	
	4:0	AIF2DRC_KNE	0_000	AIF2 DRC Output signal at the Compressor 'Knee'.	
		E_OP [4:0]		00000 = 0dB	
				00001 = -0.75dB	
				00010 = -1.5dB	
				(-0.75dB steps)	
				11110 = -22.5dB	
				11111 = Reserved	

Register 0543h AIF2 DRC (4)

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1348	9:5	AIF2DRC_KNE	0_0000	AIF2 DRC Input signal level at the Noise Gate threshold	
(0544h) AIF2		E2_IP [4:0]		'Knee2'.	
DRC (5)				00000 = -36dB	
				00001 = -37.5dB	
				00010 = -39dB	
				(-1.5dB steps)	
				11110 = -81dB	
				11111 = -82.5dB	
				Only applicable when AIF2DRC_NG_ENA = 1.	
	4:0	AIF2DRC_KNE	0_0000	AIF2 DRC Output signal at the Noise Gate threshold	
		E2_OP [4:0]		'Knee2'.	
				00000 = -30dB	
				00001 = -31.5dB	
				00010 = -33dB	
				(-1.5dB steps)	
				11110 = -75dB	
				11111 = -76.5dB	
				Only applicable when AIF2DRC_KNEE2_OP_ENA = 1.	

Register 0544h AIF2 DRC (5)

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1408	15:11	AIF2DAC_EQ_B	0_1100	AIF2 EQ Band 1 Gain	
(0580h) AIF2		1_GAIN [4:0]		-12dB to +12dB in 1dB steps	
EQ Gains (1)	10:6	AIF2DAC_EQ_B	0_1100	AIF2EQ Band 2 Gain	
		2_GAIN [4:0]	-12dB to +12dB in 1dB steps		
	5:1	AIF2DAC_EQ_B	0_1100	AIF2EQ Band 3 Gain	
		3_GAIN [4:0]		-12dB to +12dB in 1dB steps	
	0	AIF2DAC_EQ_E	0	Enable EQ in AIF2DAC playback path	
		NA		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	



Register 0580h AIF2 EQ Gains (1)

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1409	15:11	AIF2DAC_EQ_B	0_1100	AIF2EQ Band 4 Gain	
(0581h) AIF2		4_GAIN [4:0]		-12dB to +12dB in 1dB steps	
EQ Gains (2)	10:6	AIF2DAC_EQ_B	0_1100	AIF2EQ Band 5 Gain	
		5_GAIN [4:0]		-12dB to +12dB in 1dB steps	

Register 0581h AIF2 EQ Gains (2)

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1410	15:0	AIF2DAC_EQ_B	0000_1111	EQ Band 1 Coefficient A	
(0582h) AIF2		1_A [15:0]	_1100_101		
EQ Band 1 A			0		

Register 0582h AIF2 EQ Band 1 A

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1411	15:0	AIF2DAC_EQ_B	0000_0100	EQ Band 1 Coefficient B	
(0583h) AIF2		1_B [15:0]	_0000_000		
EQ Band 1 B			0		

Register 0583h AIF2 EQ Band 1 B

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1412 (0584h) AIF2 EQ Band 1 PG	15:0	AIF2DAC_EQ_B 1_PG [15:0]	0000_0000 _1101_100 _0	EQ Band 1 Coefficient PG	

Register 0584h AIF2 EQ Band 1 PG

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1413	15:0	AIF2DAC_EQ_B	0001_1110	EQ Band 2 Coefficient A	
(0585h) AIF2		2_A [15:0]	_1011_010		
EQ Band 2 A			1		

Register 0585h AIF2 EQ Band 2 A

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1414	15:0	AIF2DAC_EQ_B	1111_0001	EQ Band 2 Coefficient B	
(0586h) AIF2		2_B [15:0]	_0100_010		
EQ Band 2 B			1		

Register 0586h AIF2 EQ Band 2 B



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R1415 (0587h) AIF2		AIF2DAC_EQ_B 2_C [15:0]	0000_1011 _0111_010	EQ Band 2 Coefficient C	
EQ Band 2 C		2_0 [15:0]	1		

Register 0587h AIF2 EQ Band 2 C

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1416 (0588h) AIF2 EQ Band 2 PG	15:0	AIF2DAC_EQ_B 2_PG [15:0]	0000_0001 _1100_010 _1	EQ Band 2 Coefficient PG	

Register 0588h AIF2 EQ Band 2 PG

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R1417	15:0	AIF2DAC_EQ_B	0001_1100	EQ Band 3 Coefficient A	
(0589h) AIF2		3_A [15:0]	_0101_100		
EQ Band 3 A			0		

Register 0589h AIF2 EQ Band 3 A

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R1418	15:0	AIF2DAC_EQ_B	1111_0011	EQ Band 3 Coefficient B	
(058Ah) AIF2		3_B [15:0]	_0111_001		
EQ Band 3 B			1		

Register 058Ah AIF2 EQ Band 3 B

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1419	15:0	AIF2DAC_EQ_B	0000_1010	EQ Band 3 Coefficient C	
(058Bh) AIF2		3_C [15:0]	_0101_010		
EQ Band 3 C			0		

Register 058Bh AIF2 EQ Band 3 C

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1420 (058Ch) AIF2 EQ Band 3 PG	15:0	AIF2DAC_EQ_B 3_PG [15:0]	0000_0101 _0101_100 _0	EQ Band 3 Coefficient PG	

Register 058Ch AIF2 EQ Band 3 PG

ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R1421 1 (058Dh) AIF2 EQ Band 4 A	15:0	AIF2DAC_EQ_B 4_A [15:0]	0001_0110 _1000_111	EQ Band 4 Coefficient A	

Register 058Dh AIF2 EQ Band 4 A



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1422	15:0	AIF2DAC_EQ_B	1111_1000	EQ Band 4 Coefficient B	
(058Eh) AIF2		4_B [15:0]	_0010_100		
EQ Band 4 B			1		

Register 058Eh AIF2 EQ Band 4 B

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1423	15:0	AIF2DAC_EQ_B	0000_0111	EQ Band 4 Coefficient C	
(058Fh) AIF2		4_C [15:0]	_1010_110		
EQ Band 4 C			1		

Register 058Fh AIF2 EQ Band 4 C

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1424 (0590h) AIF2 EQ Band 4 PG	15:0	AIF2DAC_EQ_B 4_PG [15:0]	0001_0001 _0000_001 1	EQ Band 4 Coefficient PG	

Register 0590h AIF2 EQ Band 4 PG

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1425	15:0	AIF2DAC_EQ_B	0000_0101	EQ Band 5 Coefficient A	
(0591h) AIF2		5_A [15:0]	_0110_010		
EQ Band 5 A			0		

Register 0591h AIF2 EQ Band 5 A

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1426	15:0	AIF2DAC_EQ_B	0000_0101	EQ Band 5 Coefficient B	
(0592h) AIF2		5_B [15:0]	_0101_100		
EQ Band 5 B			1		

Register 0592h AIF2 EQ Band 5 B

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1427 (0593h) AIF2 EQ Band 5 PG	15:0	AIF2DAC_EQ_B 5_PG [15:0]	0100_0000 _0000_000 0	EQ Band 5 Coefficient PG	

Register 0593h AIF2 EQ Band 5 PG

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1536 (0600h) DAC1 Mixer	8:5	ADCR_DAC1_V OL [3:0]	0000	Sidetone STR to DAC1L and DAC1R Volume 0000 = -36dB 0001 = -33dB	



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
Volumes				(3dB steps)	
				1011 = -3dB	
				1100 = 0dB	
	3:0	ADCL_DAC1_V	0000	Sidetone STL to DAC1L and DAC1R Volume	
		OL [3:0]		0000 = -36dB	
				0001 = -33dB	
				(3dB steps)	
				1011 = -3dB	
				1100 = 0dB	

Register 0600h DAC1 Mixer Volumes

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1537	5	ADCR_TO_DAC	0	Enable Sidetone STR to DAC1L	
(0601h)		1L		0 = Disabled	
DAC1 Left				1 = Enabled	
Mixer Routing	4	ADCL_TO_DAC	0	Enable Sidetone STL to DAC1L	
		1L		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	2	AIF2DACL_TO_	0	Enable AIF2 (Left) to DAC1L	
		DAC1L		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	1	AIF1DAC2L_TO	0	Enable AIF1 (Timeslot 1, Left) to DAC1L	
		_DAC1L		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	0	AIF1DAC1L_TO	0	Enable AIF1 (Timeslot 0, Left) to DAC1L	
		_DAC1L		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	

Register 0601h DAC1 Left Mixer Routing

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1538	5	ADCR_TO_DAC	0	Enable Sidetone STR to DAC1R	
(0602h)		1R		0 = Disabled	
DAC1 Right Mixer Routing				1 = Enabled	
wiixer Routing	4	ADCL_TO_DAC	0	Enable Sidetone STL to DAC1R	
		1R		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	2	AIF2DACR_TO_	0	Enable AIF2 (Right) to DAC1R	
		DAC1R		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	1	AIF1DAC2R_TO	0	Enable AIF1 (Timeslot 1, Right) to DAC1R	
		_DAC1R		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	0	AIF1DAC1R_TO	0	Enable AIF1 (Timeslot 0, Right) to DAC1R	
		_DAC1R		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	

Register 0602h DAC1 Right Mixer Routing



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R1539 (0603h) DAC2 Mixer Volumes	8:5	ADCR_DAC2_V OL [3:0]	0000	Sidetone STR to DAC2L and DAC2R Volume $0000 = -36dB$ $0001 = -33dB$ $ (3dB steps)$ $1011 = -3dB$ $1100 = 0dB$	
	3:0	ADCL_DAC2_V OL [3:0]	0000	Sidetone STL to DAC2L and DAC2R Volume  0000 = -36dB  0001 = -33dB  (3dB steps)  1011 = -3dB  1100 = 0dB	

Register 0603h DAC2 Mixer Volumes

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1540	5	ADCR_TO_DAC	0	Enable Sidetone STR to DAC2L	
(0604h)		2L		0 = Disabled	
DAC2 Left Mixer Routing				1 = Enabled	
Wilker Routing	4	ADCL_TO_DAC	0	Enable Sidetone STL to DAC2L	
		2L		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	2	AIF2DACL_TO_	0	Enable AIF2 (Left) to DAC2L	
		DAC2L		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	1	AIF1DAC2L_TO	0	Enable AIF1 (Timeslot 1, Left) to DAC2L	
		_DAC2L		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	0	AIF1DAC1L_TO	0	Enable AIF1 (Timeslot 0, Left) to DAC2L	
		_DAC2L		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	

Register 0604h DAC2 Left Mixer Routing

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1541	5	ADCR_TO_DAC	0	Enable Sidetone STR to DAC2R	
(0605h)		2R		0 = Disabled	
DAC2 Right Mixer Routing				1 = Enabled	
Wilker Routing	4	ADCL_TO_DAC	0	Enable Sidetone STL to DAC2R	
		2R		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	2	2 AIF2DACR_TO_ DAC2R	0	Enable AIF2 (Right) to DAC2R	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	1	AIF1DAC2R_TO	0	Enable AIF1 (Timeslot 1, Right) to DAC2R	
		_DAC2R		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	0	AIF1DAC1R_TO	0	Enable AIF1 (Timeslot 0, Right) to DAC2R	
		_DAC2R		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	



Register 0605h DAC2 Right Mixer Routing

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1542 (0606h) AIF1 ADC1 Left Mixer Routing	1	ADC1L_TO_AIF 1ADC1L	0	Enable ADCL / DMIC1 (Left) to AIF1 (Timeslot 0, Left) output 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled	
	0	AIF2DACL_TO_ AIF1ADC1L	0	Enable AIF2 (Left) to AIF1 (Timeslot 0, Left) output 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled	

Register 0606h AIF1 ADC1 Left Mixer Routing

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1543	1	ADC1R_TO_AIF 1ADC1R	0	Enable ADCR / DMIC1 (Right) to AIF1 (Timeslot 0, Right) output	
(0607h) AIF1 ADC1 Right		IADCIK			
Mixer Routing				0 = Disabled	
Wilker Routing				1 = Enabled	
	0	AIF2DACR_TO_	0	Enable AIF2 (Right) to AIF1 (Timeslot 0, Right) output	
		AIF1ADC1R		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	

Register 0607h AIF1 ADC1 Right Mixer Routing

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R1544 (0608h) AIF1 ADC2 Left	1	ADC2L_TO_AIF 1ADC2L	0	Enable DMIC2 (Left) to AIF1 (Timeslot 1, Left) output 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled	
Mixer Routing	0	AIF2DACL_TO_ AIF1ADC2L	0	Enable AIF2 (Left) to AIF1 (Timeslot 1, Left) output 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled	

Register 0608h AIF1 ADC2 Left Mixer Routing

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R1545 (0609h) AIF1 ADC2 Right	1	ADC2R_TO_AIF 1ADC2R	0	Enable DMIC2 (Right) to AIF1 (Timeslot 1, Right) output 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled	
mixer Routing	0	AIF2DACR_TO_ AIF1ADC2R	0	Enable AIF2 (Right) to AIF1 (Timeslot 1, Right) output 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled	

Register 0609h AIF1 ADC2 Right mixer Routing

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1552	9	DAC1L_MUTE	1	DAC1L Soft Mute Control	
(0610h)				0 = DAC Un-mute	
DAC1 Left				1 = DAC Mute	



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
Volume	8	DAC1_VU	0	DAC1L and DAC1R Volume Update	
				Writing a 1 to this bit will cause the DAC1L and DAC1R volume to be updated simultaneously	
	7:0	DAC1L_VOL	1100_0000	DAC1L Digital Volume	
		[7:0]		00h = MUTE	
				01h = -71.625dB	
				(0.375dB steps)	
				C0h = 0dB	
				FFh = 0dB	

Register 0610h DAC1 Left Volume

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1553	9	DAC1R_MUTE	1	DAC1R Soft Mute Control	
(0611h)				0 = DAC Un-mute	
DAC1 Right Volume				1 = DAC Mute	
Volume	8	DAC1_VU	0	DAC1L and DAC1R Volume Update	
				Writing a 1 to this bit will cause the DAC1L and DAC1R volume to be updated simultaneously	
	7:0	DAC1R_VOL	1100_0000	DAC1R Digital Volume	
		[7:0]		00h = MUTE	
				01h = -71.625dB	
				(0.375dB steps)	
				C0h = 0dB	
				FFh = 0dB	

Register 0611h DAC1 Right Volume

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1554	9	DAC2L_MUTE	1	DAC2L Soft Mute Control	
(0612h)				0 = DAC Un-mute	
DAC2 Left Volume				1 = DAC Mute	
volume	8	DAC2_VU	0	DAC2L and DAC2R Volume Update	
				Writing a 1 to this bit will cause the DAC2L and DAC2R	
				volume to be updated simultaneously	
	7:0	DAC2L_VOL	1100_0000	DAC2L Digital Volume	
		[7:0]		00h = MUTE	
				01h = -71.625dB	
				(0.375dB steps)	
				C0h = 0dB	
				FFh = 0dB	

Register 0612h DAC2 Left Volume

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R1555 (0613h) DAC2 Right	9	DAC2R_MUTE	1	DAC2R Soft Mute Control 0 = DAC Un-mute 1 = DAC Mute	
Volume	8	DAC2_VU	0	DAC2L and DAC2R Volume Update	



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
				Writing a 1 to this bit will cause the DAC2L and DAC2R volume to be updated simultaneously	
	7:0	DAC2R_VOL [7:0]	1100_0000	DAC2R Digital Volume  00h = MUTE  01h = -71.625dB  (0.375dB steps)  C0h = 0dB	
				FFh = 0dB	

Register 0613h DAC2 Right Volume

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R1556 (0614h) DAC Softmute	1	DAC_SOFTMUT EMODE	0	DAC Unmute Ramp select  0 = Disabling soft-mute (DAC[1/2][L/R]_MUTE=0) will cause the DAC volume to change immediately to DAC[1/2][L/R]_VOL settings  1 = Disabling soft-mute (DAC[1/2][L/R]_MUTE=0) will cause the DAC volume to ramp up gradually to the DAC[1/2][L/R]_VOL settings	
	0	DAC_MUTERAT E	0	DAC Soft Mute Ramp Rate  0 = Fast ramp (fs/2, maximum ramp time is 10.7ms at fs=48k)  1 = Slow ramp (fs/32, maximum ramp time is 171ms at fs=48k)  (Note: ramp rate scales with sample rate.)	

Register 0614h DAC Softmute

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1568	1	ADC_OSR128	1	ADC / Digital Microphone Oversample Rate Select	
(0620h)				0 = Low Power	
Oversamplin				1 = High Performance	
g	0	DAC_OSR128	0	DAC Oversample Rate Select	
				0 = Low Power	
				1 = High Performance	

Register 0620h Oversampling

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1569 (0621h)	9:7	ST_HPF_CUT [2:0]	000	Sidetone HPF cut-off frequency (relative to 44.1kHz sample rate)	
Sidetone				000 = 2.7 kHz	
				001 = 1.35kHz	
				010 = 675Hz	
				011 = 370Hz	
				100 = 180Hz	
				101 = 90Hz	
				110 = 45Hz	
				111 = Reserved	
				Note - the cut-off frequencies scale with the Digital Mixing (SYSCLK) clocking rate. The quoted figures apply to	



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
				44.1kHz sample rate.	
	6	ST_HPF	0	Digital Sidetone HPF Select	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	1	STR_SEL	0	Select source for sidetone STR path	
				0 = ADCR / DMICDAT1 (Right)	
				1 = DMICDAT2 (Right)	
	0	STL_SEL	0	Select source for sidetone STL path	
				0 = ADCL / DMICDAT1 (Left)	
				1 = DMICDAT2 (Left)	

Register 0621h Sidetone

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R1792	15	GP1_DIR	1	GPIO1 Pin Direction	
(0700h)				0 = Output	
GPIO 1				1 = Input	
	14	GP1_PU	0	GPIO1 Pull-Up Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	13	GP1_PD	0	GPIO1 Pull-Down Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	10	GP1_POL	0	GPIO1 Polarity Select	
				0 = Non-inverted (Active High)	
				1 = Inverted (Active Low)	
	9	GP1_OP_CFG	0	GPIO1 Output Configuration	
				0 = CMOS	
				1 = Open Drain	
	8	GP1_DB	1	GPIO1 Input De-bounce	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	6	GP1_LVL	0	GPIO1 level. Write to this bit to set a GPIO output. Read from this bit to read GPIO input level.	
				For output functions only, when GP1_POL is set, the register contains the opposite logic level to the external pin.	
	4:0	GP1_FN [4:0]	0_0000	GPIO1 Pin Function	
				00h = ADCLRCLK1	
				01h = GPIO	
				02h = SDOUT	
				03h = IRQ	
				04h = Temperature (Shutdown) status	
				05h = MICBIAS1 Current Detect	
				06h = MICBIAS1 Short Circuit Detect	
				07h = MICBIAS2 Current Detect	
				08h = MICBIAS2 Short Circuit Detect	
				09h = FLL1 Lock	
				0Ah = FLL2 Lock	
				0Bh = SRC1 Lock	
				0Ch = SRC2 Lock	
				0Dh = AIF1 DRC1 Signal Detect	
				0Eh = AIF1 DRC2 Signal Detect	



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
				0Fh = AIF2 DRC Signal Detect	
				10h = Write Sequencer Status	
				11h = FIFO Error	
				12h = OPCLK Clock output	
				13h = Temperature (Warning) status	
				14h = DC Servo Done	
				15h = FLL1 Clock output	
				16h = FLL2 Clock output	
				17h to 1Fh = Reserved	

Register 0700h GPIO 1

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R1793	15	GP2_DIR	1	GPIO2 Pin Direction	
(0701h)	15	GPZ_DIK	'	0 = Reserved	
GPIO 2					
	4.4	ODO DII	0	1 = Input	
	14	GP2_PU	0	GPIO2 Pull-Up Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	13	GP2_PD	1	GPIO2 Pull-Down Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	10	GP2_POL	0	GPIO2 Polarity Select	
				0 = Non-inverted (Active High)	
				1 = Inverted (Active Low)	
	8	GP2_DB	1	GPIO2 Input De-bounce	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	6	GP2_LVL	0	GPIO2 level. Read from this bit to read GPIO input level.	
	4:0	GP2_FN [4:0]	0_0001	GPIO2 Pin Function	
				00h = MCLK2	
				01h = GPIO	
				02h to 1Fh = Reserved	

Register 0701h GPIO 2

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R1794	15	GP3_DIR	1	GPIO3 Pin Direction	
(0702h)				0 = Output	
GPIO 3				1 = Input	
	14	GP3_PU	0	GPIO3 Pull-Up Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	13	GP3_PD	1	GPIO3 Pull-Down Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	10	GP3_POL	0	GPIO3 Polarity Select	
				0 = Non-inverted (Active High)	
				1 = Inverted (Active Low)	
	9	GP3_OP_CFG	0	GPIO3 Output Configuration	



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
				0 = CMOS	
				1 = Open Drain	
	8	GP3_DB	1	GPIO3 Input De-bounce	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	6	GP3_LVL	0	GPIO3 level. Write to this bit to set a GPIO output. Read from this bit to read GPIO input level.	
				For output functions only, when GP3_POL is set, the	
				register contains the opposite logic level to the external pin.	
	4:0	GP3_FN [4:0]	0_0001	GPIO3 Pin Function	
				00h = BCLK2	
				01h = GPIO	
				02h = SDOUT	
				03h = IRQ	
				04h = Temperature (Shutdown) status	
				05h = MICBIAS1 Current Detect	
				06h = MICBIAS1 Short Circuit Detect	
				07h = MICBIAS2 Current Detect	
				08h = MICBIAS2 Short Circuit Detect	
				09h = FLL1 Lock	
				0Ah = FLL2 Lock	
				0Bh = SRC1 Lock	
				0Ch = SRC2 Lock	
				0Dh = AIF1 DRC1 Signal Detect	
				0Eh = AIF1 DRC2 Signal Detect	
				0Fh = AIF2 DRC Signal Detect	
				10h = Write Sequencer Status	
				11h = FIFO Error	
				12h = OPCLK Clock output	
				13h = Temperature (Warning) status	
				14h = DC Servo Done	
				15h = FLL1 Clock output	
				16h = FLL2 Clock output	
				17h to 1Fh = Reserved	

Register 0702h GPIO 3

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R1795	15	GP4 DIR	1	GPIO4 Pin Direction	
(0703h)		_		0 = Output	
GPIO 4				1 = Input	
	14	GP4_PU	0	GPIO4 Pull-Up Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	13	GP4_PD	1	GPIO4 Pull-Down Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	10	GP4_POL	0	GPIO4 Polarity Select	
				0 = Non-inverted (Active High)	
				1 = Inverted (Active Low)	
	9	GP4_OP_CFG	0	GPIO4 Output Configuration	
				0 = CMOS	



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
				1 = Open Drain	
	8	GP4_DB	1	GPIO4 Input De-bounce	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	6	GP4_LVL	0	GPIO4 level. Write to this bit to set a GPIO output. Read from this bit to read GPIO input level.	
				For output functions only, when GP4_POL is set, the register contains the opposite logic level to the external pin.	
	4:0	GP4_FN [4:0]	0_0001	GPIO4 Pin Function	
				00h = LRCLK2	
				01h = GPIO	
				02h = SDOUT	
				03h = IRQ	
				04h = Temperature (Shutdown) status	
				05h = MICBIAS1 Current Detect	
				06h = MICBIAS1 Short Circuit Detect	
				07h = MICBIAS2 Current Detect	
				08h = MICBIAS2 Short Circuit Detect	
				09h = FLL1 Lock	
				0Ah = FLL2 Lock	
				0Bh = SRC1 Lock	
				0Ch = SRC2 Lock	
				0Dh = AIF1 DRC1 Signal Detect	
				0Eh = AIF1 DRC2 Signal Detect	
				0Fh = AIF2 DRC Signal Detect	
				10h = Write Sequencer Status	
				11h = FIFO Error	
				12h = OPCLK Clock output	
				13h = Temperature (Warning) status	
				14h = DC Servo Done	
				15h = FLL1 Clock output	
				16h = FLL2 Clock output	
				17h to 1Fh = Reserved	

Register 0703h GPIO 4

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1796	15	GP5_DIR	1	GPIO5 Pin Direction	
(0704h)				0 = Output	
GPIO 5				1 = Input	
	14	GP5_PU	0	GPIO5 Pull-Up Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	13	GP5_PD	1	GPIO5 Pull-Down Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	10	GP5_POL	0	GPIO5 Polarity Select	
				0 = Non-inverted (Active High)	
				1 = Inverted (Active Low)	
	9	GP5_OP_CFG	0	GPIO5 Output Configuration	
				0 = CMOS	
				1 = Open Drain	



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
	8	GP5_DB	1	GPIO5 Input De-bounce	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	6	GP5_LVL	0	GPIO5 level. Write to this bit to set a GPIO output. Read from this bit to read GPIO input level.	
				For output functions only, when GP5_POL is set, the register contains the opposite logic level to the external pin.	
	4:0	GP5_FN [4:0]	0_0001	GPIO5 Pin Function	
				00h = DACDAT2	
				01h = GPIO	
				02h = SDOUT	
				03h = IRQ	
				04h = Temperature (Shutdown) status	
				05h = MICBIAS1 Current Detect	
				06h = MICBIAS1 Short Circuit Detect	
				07h = MICBIAS2 Current Detect	
				08h = MICBIAS2 Short Circuit Detect	
				09h = FLL1 Lock	
				0Ah = FLL2 Lock	
				0Bh = SRC1 Lock	
				0Ch = SRC2 Lock	
				0Dh = AIF1 DRC1 Signal Detect	
				0Eh = AIF1 DRC2 Signal Detect	
				0Fh = AIF2 DRC Signal Detect	
				10h = Write Sequencer Status 11h = FIFO Error	
				12h = OPCLK Clock output	
				13h = Temperature (Warning) status	
				14h = DC Servo Done	
				15h = FLL1 Clock output	
				16h = FLL2 Clock output	
				17h to 1Fh = Reserved	

Register 0704h GPIO 5

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1797	15	GP6_DIR	1	GPIO6 Pin Direction	
(0705h)				0 = Output	
GPIO 6				1 = Input	
	14	GP6_PU	0	GPIO6 Pull-Up Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	13	GP6_PD	1	GPIO6 Pull-Down Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	10	GP6_POL	0	GPIO6 Polarity Select	
				0 = Non-inverted (Active High)	
				1 = Inverted (Active Low)	
	9	GP6_OP_CFG	0	GPIO6 Output Configuration	
				0 = CMOS	
				1 = Open Drain	
	8	GP6_DB	1	GPIO6 Input De-bounce	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	



REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
	6	GP6_LVL	0	GPIO6 level. Write to this bit to set a GPIO output. Read from this bit to read GPIO input level.	
				For output functions only, when GP6_POL is set, the register contains the opposite logic level to the external pin.	
	4:0	GP6_FN [4:0]	0_0001	register contains the opposite logic level to the external pin.  GPIO6 Pin Function  00h = ADCLRCLK2  01h = GPIO  02h = SDOUT  03h = IRQ  04h = Temperature (Shutdown) status  05h = MICBIAS1 Current Detect  06h = MICBIAS1 Short Circuit Detect  07h = MICBIAS2 Current Detect  08h = MICBIAS2 Short Circuit Detect  09h = FLL1 Lock  08h = FLL2 Lock  08h = SRC1 Lock  0Ch = SRC2 Lock  0Dh = AIF1 DRC1 Signal Detect  0Fh = AIF1 DRC2 Signal Detect  10h = Write Sequencer Status  11h = FIFO Error  12h = OPCLK Clock output  13h = Temperature (Warning) status  14h = DC Servo Done  15h = FLL1 Clock output	
				17h to 1Fh = Reserved	

Register 0705h GPIO 6

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R1798	15	GP7_DIR	1	GPIO7 Pin Direction	
(0706h)		_		0 = Output	
GPIO 7				1 = Input	
	14	GP7_PU	0	GPIO7 Pull-Up Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	13	GP7_PD	1	GPIO7 Pull-Down Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	10	GP7_POL	0	GPIO7 Polarity Select	
				0 = Non-inverted (Active High)	
				1 = Inverted (Active Low)	
	9	GP7_OP_CFG	0	GPIO7 Output Configuration	
				0 = CMOS	
				1 = Open Drain	
	8	GP7_DB	1	GPIO7 Input De-bounce	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	6	GP7_LVL	0	GPIO7 level. Write to this bit to set a GPIO output. Read	
				from this bit to read GPIO input level.	
				For output functions only, when GP7_POL is set, the	



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
				register contains the opposite logic level to the external pin.	
	4:0	GP7_FN [4:0]	0_0001	GPIO7 Pin Function	
				00h = ADCDAT2	
				01h = GPIO	
				02h = SDOUT	
				03h = IRQ	
				04h = Temperature (Shutdown) status	
				05h = MICBIAS1 Current Detect	
				06h = MICBIAS1 Short Circuit Detect	
				07h = MICBIAS2 Current Detect	
				08h = MICBIAS2 Short Circuit Detect	
				09h = FLL1 Lock	
				0Ah = FLL2 Lock	
				0Bh = SRC1 Lock	
				0Ch = SRC2 Lock	
				0Dh = AIF1 DRC1 Signal Detect	
				0Eh = AIF1 DRC2 Signal Detect	
				0Fh = AIF2 DRC Signal Detect	
				10h = Write Sequencer Status	
				11h = FIFO Error	
				12h = OPCLK Clock output	
				13h = Temperature (Warning) status	
				14h = DC Servo Done	
				15h = FLL1 Clock output	
				16h = FLL2 Clock output	
				17h to 1Fh = Reserved	

Register 0706h GPIO 7

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1799	15	GP8_DIR	1	GPIO8 Pin Direction	
(0707h)				0 = Output	
GPIO 8				1 = Input	
	14	GP8_PU	0	GPIO8 Pull-Up Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	13	GP8_PD	1	GPIO8 Pull-Down Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	10	GP8_POL	0	GPIO8 Polarity Select	
				0 = Non-inverted (Active High)	
				1 = Inverted (Active Low)	
	9	GP8_OP_CFG	0	GPIO8 Output Configuration	
				0 = CMOS	
				1 = Open Drain	
	8	GP8_DB	1	GPIO8 Input De-bounce	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	6	GP8_LVL	0	GPIO8 level. Write to this bit to set a GPIO output. Read	
				from this bit to read GPIO input level.	
				For output functions only, when GP8_POL is set, the	
				register contains the opposite logic level to the external pin.	



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
	4:0	GP8_FN [4:0]	0_0001	GPIO8 Pin Function	
				00h = DACDAT3	
				01h = GPIO	
				02h = SDOUT	
				03h = IRQ	
				04h = Temperature (Shutdown) status	
				05h = MICBIAS1 Current Detect	
				06h = MICBIAS1 Short Circuit Detect	
				07h = MICBIAS2 Current Detect	
				08h = MICBIAS2 Short Circuit Detect	
				09h = FLL1 Lock	
				0Ah = FLL2 Lock	
				0Bh = SRC1 Lock	
				0Ch = SRC2 Lock	
				0Dh = AIF1 DRC1 Signal Detect	
				0Eh = AIF1 DRC2 Signal Detect	
				0Fh = AIF2 DRC Signal Detect	
				10h = Write Sequencer Status	
				11h = FIFO Error	
				12h = OPCLK Clock output	
				13h = Temperature (Warning) status	
				14h = DC Servo Done	
				15h = FLL1 Clock output	
				16h = FLL2 Clock output	
				17h to 1Fh = Reserved	

Register 0707h GPIO 8

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1800	15	GP9_DIR	1	GPIO9 Pin Direction	
(0708h)				0 = Output	
GPIO 9				1 = Input	
	14	GP9_PU	0	GPIO9 Pull-Up Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	13	GP9_PD	1	GPIO9 Pull-Down Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	10	GP9_POL	0	GPIO9 Polarity Select	
				0 = Non-inverted (Active High)	
				1 = Inverted (Active Low)	
	9	GP9_OP_CFG	0	GPIO9 Output Configuration	
				0 = CMOS	
				1 = Open Drain	
	8	GP9_DB	1	GPIO9 Input De-bounce	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	6	GP9_LVL	0	GPIO9 level. Write to this bit to set a GPIO output. Read	
				from this bit to read GPIO input level.	
				For output functions only, when GP9_POL is set, the register contains the opposite logic level to the external pin.	
	4:0	GP9_FN [4:0]	0_0001	GPIO9 Pin Function	



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
				00h = ADCDAT3	
				01h = GPIO	
				02h = SDOUT	
				03h = IRQ	
				04h = Temperature (Shutdown) status	
				05h = MICBIAS1 Current Detect	
				06h = MICBIAS1 Short Circuit Detect	
				07h = MICBIAS2 Current Detect	
				08h = MICBIAS2 Short Circuit Detect	
				09h = FLL1 Lock	
				0Ah = FLL2 Lock	
				0Bh = SRC1 Lock	
				0Ch = SRC2 Lock	
				0Dh = AIF1 DRC1 Signal Detect	
				0Eh = AIF1 DRC2 Signal Detect	
				0Fh = AIF2 DRC Signal Detect	
				10h = Write Sequencer Status	
				11h = FIFO Error	
				12h = OPCLK Clock output	
				13h = Temperature (Warning) status	
				14h = DC Servo Done	
				15h = FLL1 Clock output	
				16h = FLL2 Clock output	
				17h to 1Fh = Reserved	

Register 0708h GPIO 9

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R1801	15	GP10_DIR	1	GPIO10 Pin Direction	
(0709h)				0 = Output	
GPIO 10				1 = Input	
	14	GP10_PU	0	GPIO10 Pull-Up Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	13	GP10_PD	1	GPIO10 Pull-Down Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	10	GP10_POL	0	GPIO10 Polarity Select	
				0 = Non-inverted (Active High)	
				1 = Inverted (Active Low)	
	9	GP10_OP_CFG	0	GPIO10 Output Configuration	
				0 = CMOS	
				1 = Open Drain	
	8	GP10_DB	1	GPIO10 Input De-bounce	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	6	GP10_LVL	0	GPIO10 level. Write to this bit to set a GPIO output. Read from this bit to read GPIO input level.	
				For output functions only, when GP10_POL is set, the register contains the opposite logic level to the external pin.	
	4:0	GP10_FN [4:0]	0_0001	GPIO10 Pin Function	
				00h = LRCLK3	



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
				01h = GPIO	
				02h = SDOUT	
				03h = IRQ	
				04h = Temperature (Shutdown) status	
				05h = MICBIAS1 Current Detect	
				06h = MICBIAS1 Short Circuit Detect	
				07h = MICBIAS2 Current Detect	
				08h = MICBIAS2 Short Circuit Detect	
				09h = FLL1 Lock	
				0Ah = FLL2 Lock	
				0Bh = SRC1 Lock	
				0Ch = SRC2 Lock	
				0Dh = AIF1 DRC1 Signal Detect	
				0Eh = AIF1 DRC2 Signal Detect	
				0Fh = AIF2 DRC Signal Detect	
				10h = Write Sequencer Status	
				11h = FIFO Error	
				12h = OPCLK Clock output	
				13h = Temperature (Warning) status	
				14h = DC Servo Done	
				15h = FLL1 Clock output	
				16h = FLL2 Clock output	
				17h to 1Fh = Reserved	

Register 0709h GPIO 10

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1802	15	GP11_DIR	1	GPIO11 Pin Direction	
(070Ah)				0 = Output	
GPIO 11				1 = Input	
	14	GP11_PU	0	GPIO11 Pull-Up Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	13	GP11_PD	1	GPIO11 Pull-Down Enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	10	GP11_POL	0	GPIO11 Polarity Select	
				0 = Non-inverted (Active High)	
				1 = Inverted (Active Low)	
	9	GP11_OP_CFG	0	GPIO11 Output Configuration	
				0 = CMOS	
				1 = Open Drain	
	8	GP11_DB	1	GPIO11 Input De-bounce	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	6	GP11_LVL	0	GPIO11 level. Write to this bit to set a GPIO output. Read	
				from this bit to read GPIO input level.	
				For output functions only, when GP11_POL is set, the	
	4.0	CD44 EN [4 C]	0.0004	register contains the opposite logic level to the external pin.	
	4:0	GP11_FN [4:0]	0_0001	GPIO11 Pin Function	
				00h = BCLK3	
				01h = GPIO	



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
				02h = SDOUT	
				03h = IRQ	
				04h = Temperature (Shutdown) status	
				05h = MICBIAS1 Current Detect	
				06h = MICBIAS1 Short Circuit Detect	
				07h = MICBIAS2 Current Detect	
				08h = MICBIAS2 Short Circuit Detect	
				09h = FLL1 Lock	
				0Ah = FLL2 Lock	
				0Bh = SRC1 Lock	
				0Ch = SRC2 Lock	
				0Dh = AIF1 DRC1 Signal Detect	
				0Eh = AIF1 DRC2 Signal Detect	
				0Fh = AIF2 DRC Signal Detect	
				10h = Write Sequencer Status	
				11h = FIFO Error	
				12h = OPCLK Clock output	
				13h = Temperature (Warning) status	
				14h = DC Servo Done	
				15h = FLL1 Clock output	
				16h = FLL2 Clock output	
				17h to 1Fh = Reserved	

Register 070Ah GPIO 11

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1824	11	DMICDAT2_PU	0	DMICDAT2 Pull-Up enable	
(0720h) Pull				0 = Disabled	
Control (1)				1 = Enabled	
	10	DMICDAT2_PD	0	DMICDAT2 Pull-Down enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	9	DMICDAT1_PU	0	DMICDAT1 Pull-Up enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	8	DMICDAT1_PD	0	DMICDAT1 Pull-Down enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	7	MCLK1_PU	0	MCLK1 Pull-up enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	6	MCLK1_PD	0	MCLK1 Pull-down enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	5	DACDAT1_PU	0	DACDAT1 Pull-up enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	4	DACDAT1_PD	0	DACDAT1 Pull-down enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	3	DACLRCLK1_P	0	LRCLK1 Pull-up enable	
		U			
240					D 4 5



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	2	DACLRCLK1_P	0	LRCLK1 Pull-down enable	
		D		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	1	BCLK1_PU	0	BCLK1 Pull-up enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	0	BCLK1_PD	0	BCLK1 Pull-down enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	

Register 0720h Pull Control (1)

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1825	8	CSNADDR_PD	1	CS/ADDR Pull-down enable	
(0721h) Pull				0 = Disabled	
Control (2)				1 = Enabled	
	6	LDO2ENA_PD	1	LDO2ENA Pull-down enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	4	LDO1ENA_PD	1	LDO1ENA Pull-down enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	2	CIFMODE_PD	1	CIFMODE Pull-down enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	1	SPKMODE_PU	1	SPKMODE Pull-up enable	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	

Register 0721h Pull Control (2)

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R1840	10	GP11 EINT	0	GPIO11 Interrupt	
(0730h)		_		(Rising and falling edge triggered)	
Interrupt				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.	
Status 1	9	GP10_EINT	0	GPIO10 Interrupt	
				(Rising and falling edge triggered)	
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.	
	8	GP9_EINT	0	GPIO9 Interrupt	
				(Rising and falling edge triggered)	
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.	
	7	GP8_EINT	0	GPIO8 Interrupt	
				(Rising and falling edge triggered)	
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.	
	6	GP7_EINT	0	GPIO7 Interrupt	
				(Rising and falling edge triggered)	
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.	
	5	GP6_EINT	0	GPIO6 Interrupt	



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
				(Rising and falling edge triggered)	
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.	
	4	GP5_EINT	0	GPIO5 Interrupt	
				(Rising and falling edge triggered)	
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.	
	3	GP4_EINT	0	GPIO4 Interrupt	
				(Rising and falling edge triggered)	
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.	
	2	GP3_EINT	0	GPIO3 Interrupt	
				(Rising and falling edge triggered)	
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.	
	1	GP2_EINT	0	GPIO2 Interrupt	
				(Rising and falling edge triggered)	
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.	
	0	GP1_EINT	0	GPIO1 Interrupt	
				(Rising and falling edge triggered)	
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.	

Register 0730h Interrupt Status 1

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R1841	15	TEMP_WARN_	0	Temperature Warning Interrupt	
(0731h)		EINT		(Rising and falling edge triggered)	
Interrupt				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.	
Status 2	14	DCS_DONE_EI	0	DC Servo Interrupt	
		NT		(Rising edge triggered)	
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.	
	13	WSEQ_DONE_	0	Write Sequencer Interrupt	
		EINT		(Rising edge triggered)	
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.	
	12	FIFOS_ERR_EI	0	Digital Core FIFO Error Interrupt	
		NT		(Rising edge triggered)	
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.	
	11	AIF2DRC_SIG_ DET_EINT	0	AIF2 DRC Activity Detect Interrupt	
				(Rising edge triggered)	
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.	
	10	AIF1DRC2_SIG	0	AIF1 DRC2 (Timeslot 1) Activity Detect Interrupt	
		_DET_EINT		(Rising edge triggered)	
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.	
	9	AIF1DRC1_SIG _DET_EINT	0	AIF1 DRC1 (Timeslot 0) Activity Detect Interrupt	
				(Rising edge triggered)	
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.	
	8	SRC2_LOCK_EI	0	SRC2 Lock Interrupt	
		NT		(Rising and falling edge triggered)	
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.	
	7	SRC1_LOCK_EI	0	SRC1 Lock Interrupt	
		NT		(Rising and falling edge triggered)	
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.	
	6	FLL2_LOCK_EI	0	FLL2 Lock Interrupt	
		NT		(Rising and falling edge triggered)	
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.	



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS			22.7.02.		
	5	FLL1_LOCK_EI	0	FLL1 Lock Interrupt	
		NT		(Rising and falling edge triggered)	
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.	
	4	MIC2_SHRT_EI	0	MICBIAS2 Short Circuit Interrupt	
		NT		(Rising and falling edge triggered)	
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.	
	3	MIC2_DET_EIN	0	MICBIAS2 Current Detect Interrupt	
		Т		(Rising and falling edge triggered)	
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.	
	2	MIC1_SHRT_EI	0	MICBIAS1 Short Circuit Interrupt	
		NT		(Rising and falling edge triggered)	
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.	
	1	MIC1_DET_EIN	0	MICBIAS1 Current Detect Interrupt	
		Т		(Rising and falling edge triggered)	
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.	
	0	TEMP_SHUT_E	0	Temperature Shutdown Interrupt	
		INT		(Rising and falling edge triggered)	
				Note: Cleared when a '1' is written.	

Register 0731h Interrupt Status 2

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1842	15	TEMP_WARN_	0	Temperature Warning status	
(0732h)		STS		0 = Temperature is below warning level	
Interrupt Raw Status 2				1 = Temperature is above warning level	
Status 2	14	DCS_DONE_ST	0	DC Servo status	
		S		0 = DC Servo not complete	
				1 = DC Servo complete	
	13	WSEQ_DONE_	0	Write Sequencer status	
		STS		0 = Sequencer Busy (sequence in progress)	
				1 = Sequencer Idle	
	12	FIFOS_ERR_ST	0	Digital Core FIFO Error status	
		S		0 = Normal operation	
				1 = FIFO Error	
	11	AIF2DRC_SIG_	0	AIF2 DRC Signal Detect status	
		DET_STS		0 = Signal threshold not exceeded	
				1 = Signal threshold exceeded	
	10	AIF1DRC2_SIG _DET_STS	0	AIF1 DRC2 (Timeslot 1) Signal Detect status	
				0 = Signal threshold not exceeded	
				1 = Signal threshold exceeded	
	9	AIF1DRC1_SIG	0	AIF1 DRC1 (Timeslot 0) Signal Detect status	
		_DET_STS		0 = Signal threshold not exceeded	
				1 = Signal threshold exceeded	
	8	SRC2_LOCK_S	0	SRC2 Lock status	
		TS		0 = Not locked	
				1 = Locked	
	7	SRC1_LOCK_S	0	SRC1 Lock status	
		TS		0 = Not locked	
				1 = Locked	
	6	FLL2_LOCK_ST	0	FLL2 Lock status	
		S		0 = Not locked	



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
				1 = Locked	
	5	FLL1_LOCK_ST	0	FLL1 Lock status	
		S		0 = Not locked	
				1 = Locked	
	4	MIC2_SHRT_ST	0	MICBIAS2 Short Circuit status	
		S		0 = Normal	
				1 = Short Circuit threshold exceeded	
	3	MIC2_DET_STS	0	MICBIAS2 Current Detect status	
				0 = Normal	
				1 = Current detect threshold exceeded	
	2	MIC1_SHRT_ST	0	MICBIAS1 Short Circuit status	
		S		0 = Normal	
				1 = Short Circuit threshold exceeded	
	1	MIC1_DET_STS	0	MICBIAS1 Current Detect status	
				0 = Normal	
				1 = Current detect threshold exceeded	
	0	TEMP_SHUT_S	0	Temperature Shutdown status	
		TS		0 = Temperature is below shutdown level	
				1 = Temperature is above shutdown level	

Register 0732h Interrupt Raw Status 2

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1848	10	IM_GP11_EINT	1	GPIO11 Interrupt mask.	
(0738h)				0 = Do not mask interrupt.	
Interrupt Status 1				1 = Mask interrupt.	
Mask	9	IM_GP10_EINT	1	GPIO10 Interrupt mask.	
				0 = Do not mask interrupt.	
				1 = Mask interrupt.	
	8	IM_GP9_EINT	1	GPIO9 Interrupt mask.	
				0 = Do not mask interrupt.	
				1 = Mask interrupt.	
	7	IM_GP8_EINT	1	GPIO8 Interrupt mask.	
				0 = Do not mask interrupt.	
				1 = Mask interrupt.	
	6	IM_GP7_EINT	1	GPIO7 Interrupt mask.	
				0 = Do not mask interrupt.	
				1 = Mask interrupt.	
	5	IM_GP6_EINT	1	GPIO6 Interrupt mask.	
				0 = Do not mask interrupt.	
				1 = Mask interrupt.	
	4	IM_GP5_EINT	1	GPIO5 Interrupt mask.	
				0 = Do not mask interrupt.	
				1 = Mask interrupt.	
	3	IM_GP4_EINT	1	GPIO4 Interrupt mask.	
				0 = Do not mask interrupt.	
				1 = Mask interrupt.	
	2	IM_GP3_EINT	1	GPIO3 Interrupt mask.	
				0 = Do not mask interrupt.	
				1 = Mask interrupt.	
	1	IM_GP2_EINT	1	GPIO2 Interrupt mask.	



REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
				0 = Do not mask interrupt.	
				1 = Mask interrupt.	
	0	IM_GP1_EINT	1	GPIO1 Interrupt mask.	
				0 = Do not mask interrupt.	
				1 = Mask interrupt.	

Register 0738h Interrupt Status 1 Mask

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R1849	15	IM_TEMP_WAR	1	Temperature Warning Interrupt mask.	
(0739h)	,   –			0 = Do not mask interrupt.	
Interrupt	·			1 = Mask interrupt.	
Status 2 Mask	14	IM_DCS_DONE	1	DC Servo Interrupt mask.	
IVIASK		_EINT		0 = Do not mask interrupt.	
				1 = Mask interrupt.	
	13	IM_WSEQ_DON	1	Write Sequencer Interrupt mask.	
		E_EINT		0 = Do not mask interrupt.	
				1 = Mask interrupt.	
	12	IM_FIFOS_ERR	1	Digital Core FIFO Error Interrupt mask.	
		_EINT		0 = Do not mask interrupt.	
				1 = Mask interrupt.	
	11	IM_AIF2DRC_SI	1	AIF2 DRC Activity Detect Interrupt mask.	
		G_DET_EINT		0 = Do not mask interrupt.	
				1 = Mask interrupt.	
	10	IM_AIF1DRC2_	1	AIF1 DRC2 (Timeslot 1) Activity Detect Interrupt mask.	
		SIG_DET_EINT		0 = Do not mask interrupt.	
				1 = Mask interrupt.	
	9	9 IM_AIF1DRC1_ SIG_DET_EINT	1	AIF1 DRC1 (Timeslot 0) Activity Detect Interrupt mask.	
				0 = Do not mask interrupt.	
				1 = Mask interrupt.	
	8	IM_SRC2_LOC	1	SRC2 Lock Interrupt mask.	
		K_EINT		0 = Do not mask interrupt.	
				1 = Mask interrupt.	
	7	IM_SRC1_LOC K_EINT	1	SRC1 Lock Interrupt mask.	
				0 = Do not mask interrupt.	
				1 = Mask interrupt.	
	6	IM_FLL2_LOCK	1	FLL2 Lock Interrupt mask.	
		_EINT		0 = Do not mask interrupt.	
				1 = Mask interrupt.	
	5	IM_FLL1_LOCK	1	FLL1 Lock Interrupt mask.	
		_EINT		0 = Do not mask interrupt.	
				1 = Mask interrupt.	
	4	IM_MIC2_SHRT	1	MICBIAS2 Short Circuit Interrupt mask.	
		_EINT		0 = Do not mask interrupt.	
				1 = Mask interrupt.	
	3	IM_MIC2_DET_	1	MICBIAS2 Current Interrupt mask.	
		EINT		0 = Do not mask interrupt.	
				1 = Mask interrupt.	
	2	IM_MIC1_SHRT	1	MICBIAS1 Short Circuit Interrupt mask.	
		_EINT		0 = Do not mask interrupt.	
				1 = Mask interrupt.	





REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
	1	IM_MIC1_DET_	1	MICBIAS1 Current Interrupt mask.	
		EINT		0 = Do not mask interrupt.	
				1 = Mask interrupt.	
	0	IM_TEMP_SHU	1	Temperature Shutdown Interrupt mask.	
		T_EINT		0 = Do not mask interrupt.	
				1 = Mask interrupt.	

Register 0739h Interrupt Status 2 Mask

REGISTER	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
ADDRESS					
R1856 (0740h) Interrupt Control	0	IM_IRQ	0	IRQ Output Interrupt mask. 0 = Do not mask interrupt. 1 = Mask interrupt.	

Register 0740h Interrupt Control

REGISTER ADDRESS	BIT	LABEL	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	REFER TO
R1864 (0748h) IRQ	5 TEMP_WARN_ DB		1	Temperature Warning de-bounce 0 = Disabled	
Debounce				1 = Enabled	
	4	MIC2_SHRT_D	1	MICBIAS2 Short Circuit de-bounce	
		В		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	3	MIC2_DET_DB	1	MICBIAS2 Current Detect de-bounce	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	2	MIC1_SHRT_D	1	MICBIAS1 Short Circuit de-bounce	
		В		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	1	MIC1_DET_DB	1	MICBIAS1 Current Detect de-bounce	
				0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	
	0	TEMP_SHUT_D	1	Thermal shutdown de-bounce	
		В		0 = Disabled	
				1 = Enabled	

Register 0748h IRQ Debounce



# **APPLICATIONS INFORMATION**

# RECOMMENDED EXTERNAL COMPONENTS

# **AUDIO INPUT PATHS**

The WM8994 provides 8 analogue audio inputs. Each of these inputs is referenced to the internal DC reference, VMID. A DC blocking capacitor is required for each input pin used in the target application. The choice of capacitor is determined by the filter that is formed between that capacitor and the input impedance of the input pin. The circuit is illustrated in Figure 87.

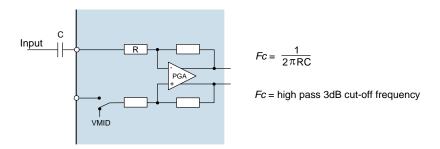


Figure 87 Audio Input Path DC Blocking Capacitor

If the input impedance is known, and the cut-off frequency is known, then the minimum capacitor value may be derived easily. However, it can be seen from the representation in Figure 87 that the input impedance is not fixed in all applications but can vary with gain and boost amplifier settings.

The PGA input resistance for every gain setting is detailed in Table 145.

IN1L_VOL[4:0], IN2L_VOL[4:0],	VOLUME (dB)	_	SISTANCE Ω)
IN1R_VOL[4:0], IN2R_VOL[4:0]	, ,	SINGLE-ENDED MODE	DIFFERENTIAL MODE
00000	-16.5	58	52.5
00001	-15.0	56.9	50.6
00010	-13.5	55.6	48.6
00011	-12.0	54.1	46.4
00100	-10.5	52.5	44.1
00101	-9.0	50.7	41.5
00110	-7.5	48.6	38.9
00111	-6.0	46.5	36.2
01000	-4.5	44.1	33.4
01001	-3.0	41.6	30.6
01010	-1.5	38.9	27.8
01011	0	36.2	25.1
01100	+1.5	33.4	22.5
01101	+3.0	30.6	20.0
01110	+4.5	27.8	17.7
01111	+6.0	25.1	15.6
10000	+7.5	22.5	13.6
10001	+9.0	20.1	11.9
10010	+10.5	17.8	10.3
10011	+12.0	15.6	8.9
10100	+13.5	13.7	7.6



IN1L_VOL[4:0], IN2L_VOL[4:0],	VOLUME (dB)	INPUT RESISTANCE (kΩ)		
IN1R_VOL[4:0], IN2R_VOL[4:0]	, ,	SINGLE-ENDED MODE	DIFFERENTIAL MODE	
10101	+15.0	11.9	6.5	
10110	+16.5	10.3	5.6	
10111	+18.0	8.9	4.8	
11000	+19.5	7.7	4.1	
11001	+21.0	6.6	3.5	
11010	+22.5	5.6	2.9	
11011	+24.0	4.8	2.5	
11100	+25.5	4.1	2.1	
11101	+27.0	3.5	1.8	
11110	+28.5	2.9	1.5	
11111	+30.0	2.5	1.3	

Table 145 PGA Input Pin Resistance

The appropriate input capacitor may be selected using the PGA input resistance data provided in Table 145, depending on the required PGA gain setting(s).

The choice of capacitor for a 20Hz cut-off frequency is shown in Table 146 for a selection of typical input impedance conditions.

INPUT IMPEDANCE	MINIMUM CAPACITANCE FOR 20HZ PASS BAND
2kΩ	4 μF
15kΩ	0.5 μF
30kΩ	0.27 μF
60kΩ	0.13 μF

**Table 146 Audio Input DC Blocking Capacitors** 

Using the figures in Table 146, it follows that a  $1\mu F$  capacitance for all input connections will give good results in most cases. Tantalum electrolytic capacitors are particularly suitable as they offer high stability in a small package size.

Ceramic equivalents are a cost effective alternative to the superior tantalum packages, but care must be taken to ensure the desired capacitance is maintained at the AVDD1 operating voltage. Also, ceramic capacitors may show microphonic effects, where vibrations and mechanical conditions give rise to electrical signals. This is particularly problematic for microphone input paths where a large signal gain is required.

A single capacitor is required for a line input or single-ended microphone connection. In the case of a differential microphone connection, a DC blocking capacitor is required on both input pins.

# **HEADPHONE OUTPUT PATH**

The headphone output on WM8994 is ground referenced and therefore does not require the large, expensive capacitors necessary for VMID reference solutions. For best audio performance, it is recommended to connect a zobel network to the audio output pins. This network should comprise of a 100nF capacitor and 20ohm resistor in series with each other (see "Analogue Outputs" section). These components have the effect of dampening high frequency oscillations or instabilities that can arise outside the audio band under certain conditions. Possible sources of these instabilities include the inductive load of a headphone coil or an active load in the form of an external line amplifier.



# **EARPIECE DRIVER OUTPUT PATH**

The earpiece driver on HPOUT2P and HPOUT2N is designed as a 32ohm BTL speaker driver. The outputs are referenced to the internal DC reference VMID, but direct connection to the speaker is possible because of the BTL configuration. There is no requirement for DC blocking capacitors.

# **LINE OUTPUT PATHS**

The WM8994 provides four line outputs (LINEOUT1P, LINEOUT1N, LINEOUT2P and LINEOUT2N). Each of these outputs is referenced to the internal DC reference, VMID. In any case where a line output is used in a single-ended configuration (i.e. referenced to AGND), a DC blocking capacitor will be required in order to remove the DC bias. In the case where a pair of line outputs is configured as a BTL differential pair, then the DC blocking capacitor should be omitted.

The choice of capacitor is determined from the filter that is formed between the capacitor and the load impedance – see Figure 88.

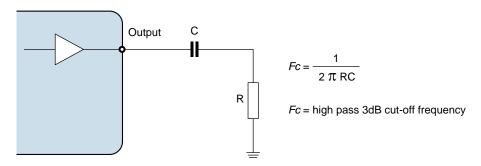


Figure 88 Line Output Path Components

LOAD IMPEDANCE	MINIMUM CAPACITANCE FOR 20HZ PASS BAND	
10kΩ	0.8 μF	
47kΩ	0.17 μF	

Table 147 Line Output Frequency Cut-Off

Using the figures in Table 147, it follows that that a  $1\mu F$  capacitance would be a suitable choice for a line load. Tantalum electrolytic capacitors are again particularly suitable but ceramic equivalents are a cost effective alternative. Care must be taken to ensure the desired capacitance is maintained at the appropriate operating voltage.



### POWER SUPPLY DECOUPLING

Electrical coupling exists particularly in digital logic systems where switching in one sub-system causes fluctuations on the power supply. This effect occurs because the inductance of the power supply acts in opposition to the changes in current flow that are caused by the logic switching. The resultant variations (or 'spikes') in the power supply voltage can cause malfunctions and unintentional behavior in other components. A decoupling (or 'bypass') capacitor can be used as an energy storage component which will provide power to the decoupled circuit for the duration of these power supply variations, protecting it from malfunctions that could otherwise arise.

Coupling also occurs in a lower frequency form when ripple is present on the power supply rail caused by changes in the load current or by limitations of the power supply regulation method. In audio components such as the WM8994, these variations can alter the performance of the signal path, leading to degradation in signal quality. A decoupling (or 'bypass') capacitor can be used to filter these effects, by presenting the ripple voltage with a low impedance path that does not affect the circuit to be decoupled.

These coupling effects are addressed by placing a capacitor between the supply rail and the corresponding ground reference. In the case of systems comprising multiple power supply rails, decoupling should be provided on each rail.

The recommended power supply decoupling capacitors for WM8994 are listed below in Table 148.

POWER SUPPLY	DECOUPLING CAPACITOR	
LDO1VDD, LDO2VDD, DBVDD, AVDD2	0.1μF ceramic (see Note)	
SPKVDD1/SPKVDD2	4.7μF ceramic	
AVDD1	4.7μF ceramic	
DCVDD	1μF ceramic	
CPVDD	4.7μF ceramic	
VMIDC	4.7μF ceramic	
VREFC	1μF ceramic	

**Table 148 Power Supply Decoupling Capacitors** 

Note:  $0.1\mu F$  is required with  $4.7\mu F$  a guide to the total required power rail capacitance, including that at the regulator output.

All decoupling capacitors should be placed as close as possible to the WM8994 device. The connection between AGND, the AVDD1 decoupling capacitor and the main system ground should be made at a single point as close as possible to the AGND ball of the WM8994.

The VMID capacitor is not, technically, a decoupling capacitor. However, it does serve a similar purpose in filtering noise on the VMID reference. The connection between AGND, the VMID decoupling capacitor and the main system ground should be made at a single point as close as possible to the AGND ball of the WM8994.

Due to the wide tolerance of many types of ceramic capacitors, care must be taken to ensure that the selected components provide the required capacitance across the required temperature and voltage ranges in the intended application. For most applications, the use of ceramic capacitors with capacitor dielectric X5R is recommended.



#### **CHARGE PUMP COMPONENTS**

A fly-back capacitor is required between the CPCA and CPCB pins. The required capacitance is  $2.2\mu F$  at 2V.

A decoupling capacitor is required on CPVOUTP and CPVOUTN; the recommended value is  $2.2\mu F$  at 2V.

The positioning of the Charge Pump capacitors is important, particularly the fly-back capacitor. These capacitors should be placed as close as possible to the WM8994.

Due to the wide tolerance of many types of ceramic capacitors, care must be taken to ensure that the selected components provide the required capacitance across the required temperature and voltage ranges in the intended application. For most applications, the use of ceramic capacitors with capacitor dielectric X5R is recommended.

#### **MICROPHONE BIAS CIRCUIT**

The WM8994 is designed to interface easily with up to four analogue microphones. These may be connected in single-ended or differential configurations, as illustrated in Figure 89. The single-ended method allows greater capability for the connection of multiple audio sources simultaneously, whilst the differential method provides better performance due to its rejection of common-mode noise.

In either configuration, the microphone requires a bias current (electret condenser microphones) or voltage supply (silicon microphones), which can be provided by MICBIAS1 or MICBIAS2.

A current-limiting resistor is also required when using an electret condenser microphone (ECM). The resistance should be chosen according to the minimum operating impedance of the microphone and MICBIAS voltage so that the maximum bias current of the WM8994 is not exceeded. Cirrus Logic recommends a  $2.2k\Omega$  current limiting resistor as it provides compatibility with a wide range of microphone models.

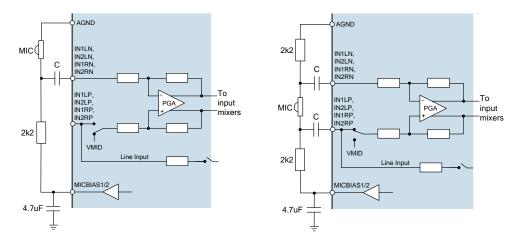


Figure 89 Single-Ended and Differential Analogue Microphone Connections

The WM8994 also supports up to four digital microphone inputs. The MICBIAS1 generator is suitable for use as a low noise supply for digital microphones, as shown in Figure 90.



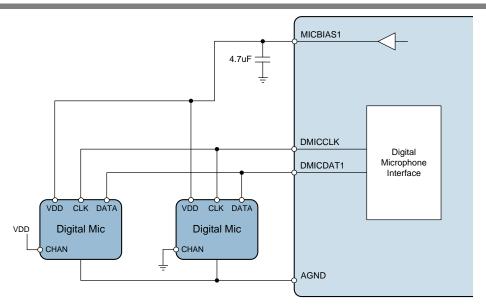


Figure 90 Digital Microphone Connection

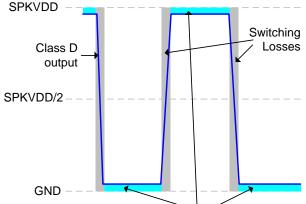
The MICBIAS generators are identical output-compensated amplifiers, which require an external capacitor in order to guarantee accuracy and stability. The recommended capacitance is  $4.7\mu F$ . A ceramic type is a suitable choice here, providing that care is taken to choose a component that exhibits this capacitance at the intended MICBIAS voltage.

The maximum output current is noted in the "Electrical Characteristics". This limit must be observed on each MICBIAS output, especially if more than one microphone is connected to a single MICBIAS pin. The MICBIAS output voltage can be adjusted using register control to suit the requirements of the microphone.

# **CLASS D SPEAKER CONNECTIONS**

The WM8994 incorporates two Class D/AB 1W speaker drivers. By default, the speaker drivers operate in Class D mode, which offers high amplifier efficiency at large signal levels. As the Class D output is a pulse width modulated signal, the choice of speakers and tracking of signals is critical for ensuring good performance and reducing EMI in this mode.

The efficiency of the speaker drivers is affected by the series resistance between the WM8994 and the speaker (e.g. PCB track loss and inductor ESR) as shown in Figure 91. This resistance should be as low as possible to maximise efficiency.



Losses due to resistance between WM8994 and speaker (e.g. inductor ESR) This resistance must be minimised in order to maximise efficiency.

Figure 91 Speaker Connection Losses



The Class D output requires external filtering in order to recreate the audio signal. This may be implemented using a 2<sup>nd</sup> order LC or 1<sup>st</sup> order RC filter, or else may be achieved by using a loudspeaker whose internal inductance provides the required filter response. An LC or RC filter should be used if the loudspeaker characteristics are unknown or unsuitable, or if the length of the loudspeaker connection is likely to lead to EMI problems.

In applications where it is necessary to provide Class D filter components, a 2<sup>nd</sup> order LC filter is the recommended solution as it provides more attenuation at higher frequencies and minimises power dissipated in the filter when compared to a first order RC filter (lower ESR). This maximises both rejection of unwanted switching frequencies and overall speaker efficiency. A suitable implementation is illustrated in Figure 92.

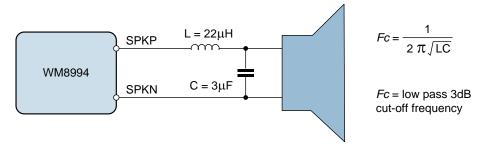


Figure 92 Class D Output Filter Components

A simple equivalent circuit of a loudspeaker consists of a serially connected resistor and inductor, as shown in Figure 93. This circuit provides a low pass filter for the speaker output. If the loudspeaker characteristics are suitable, then the loudspeaker itself can be used in place of the filter components described earlier. This is known as 'filterless' operation.

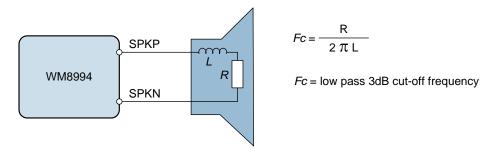


Figure 93 Speaker Equivalent Circuit for Filterless Operation

For filterless Class D operation, it is important to ensure that a speaker with suitable inductance is chosen. For example, if we know the speaker impedance is  $8\Omega$  and the desired cut-off frequency is 20kHz, then the optimum speaker inductance may be calculated as:

$$L = \frac{R}{2 \pi Fc} = \frac{8\Omega}{2 \pi * 20 \text{kHz}} = 64 \mu \text{H}$$

 $8\Omega$  loudspeakers typically have an inductance in the range  $20\mu H$  to  $100\mu H$ , however, it should be noted that a loudspeaker inductance will not be constant across the relevant frequencies for Class D operation (up to and beyond the Class D switching frequency). Care should be taken to ensure that the cut-off frequency of the loudspeaker's filtering is low enough to suppress the high frequency energy of the Class D switching and, in so doing, to prevent speaker damage. The Class D outputs of the WM8994 operate at much higher frequencies than is recommended for most speakers and it must be ensured that the cut-off frequency is low enough to protect the speaker.



#### RECOMMENDED EXTERNAL COMPONENTS DIAGRAM

Figure 94 provides a summary of recommended external components for WM8994. Note that this diagram does not include any components that are specific to the end application e.g. it does not include filtering on the speaker outputs (assume filterless class D operation), RF decoupling, or RF filtering for pins which connect to the external world i.e. headphone or speaker outputs.

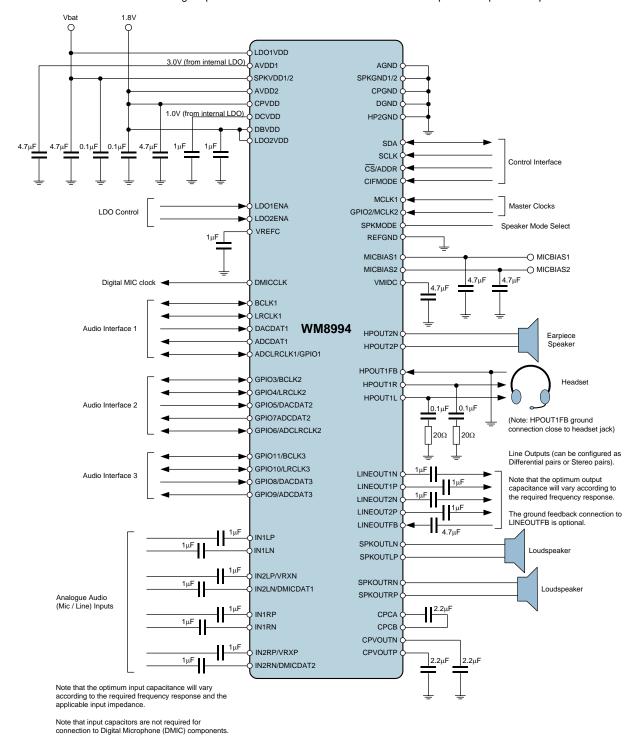


Figure 94 Recommended External Components Diagram



# DIGITAL AUDIO INTERFACE CLOCKING CONFIGURATIONS

The WM8994 provides 3 digital audio interfaces and supports many different clocking configurations. The asynchronous sample rate converter enables more than one digital audio interface to be supported simultaneously, even when there is no synchronisation between these interfaces. In a typical application, this enables audio mixing between a multimedia applications processor and a baseband voice call processor, for example.

The AIF1 and AIF2 audio interfaces can be configured in Master or Slave modes, and can also support defined combinations of mixed sample rates. In all applications, it is important that the system clocking configuration is correctly designed. Incorrect clock configurations will lead to audible clicks arising from dropped or repeated audio samples; this is caused by the inherent tolerances of multiple asynchronous system clocks.

To ensure reliable clocking of the audio interface functions, it is a requirement that, for each audio interface, the external interface clocks (eg. BCLK, LRCLK) are derived from the same clock source as the respective AIF clock (AIFnCLK).

In AIF Master mode, the external BCLK and LRCLK signals are generated by the WM8994 and synchronisation of these signals with AIFnCLK is guaranteed. In this case, clocking of the AIF is derived from the MCLK1 or MCLK2 inputs, either directly or via one of the Frequency Locked Loop (FLL) circuits.

In AIF Slave mode, the external BCLK and LRCLK signals are generated by another device, as inputs to the WM8994. In this case, it must be ensured that the respective AIF clock is generated from a source that is synchronised to the external BCLK and LRCLK inputs. In a typical Slave mode application, the BCLK input is selected as the clock reference, using the FLL to perform frequency shifting. It is also possible to use the MCLK1 or MCLK2 inputs, but only if the selected clock is synchronised externally to the BCLK and LRCLK inputs.

The valid AIF clocking configurations are listed in Table 149 for AIF Master and AIF Slave modes.

AUDIO INTERFACE MODE	CLOCKING CONFIGURATION		
AIF Master Mode	AIFnCLK_SRC selects FLL1 or FLL2 as AIFnCLK source; FLLn_REFCLK_SRC selects MCLK1 or MCLK2 as FLLn source.		
	AIFnCLK_SRC selects MCLK1 or MCLK2 as AIFnCLK source.		
AIF Slave Mode	AIFnCLK_SRC selects FLL1 or FLL2 as AIFnCLK source; FLLn_REFCLK_SRC selects BCLKn as FLLn source.		
	AIFnCLK_SRC selects MCLK1 or MCLK2 as AIFnCLK source, provided MCLK is externally synchronised to the BCLKn input.		
	AIFnCLK_SRC selects FLL1 or FLL2 as AIFnCLK source; FLLn_REFCLK_SRC selects MCLK1 or MCLK2 as FLLn source, provided MCLK is externally synchronised to the BCLKn input.		

**Table 149 Audio Interface Clocking Confgurations** 

In each case, the AIFnCLK frequency must be a valid ratio to the LRCLKn frequency; the supported clocking ratios are defined by the AIFnCLK\_RATE register.

The valid AIF clocking configurations are illustrated in Figure 95 to Figure 99 below. Note that, where MCLK1 is illustrated as the clock source, it is equally possible to select MCLK2 as the clock source. Similarly, in cases where FLL1 is illustrated, it is equally possible to select the FLL2.

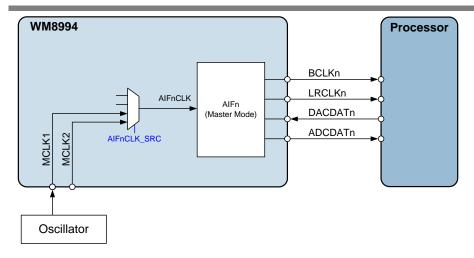


Figure 95 AIF Master Mode, using MCLK as Reference

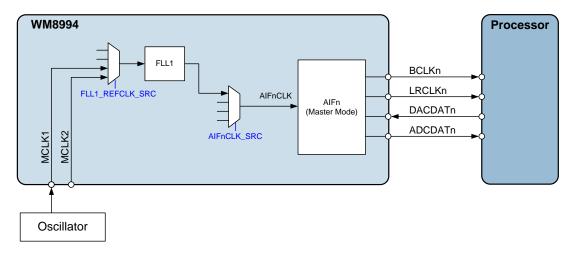


Figure 96 AIF Master Mode, using MCLK and FLL as Reference

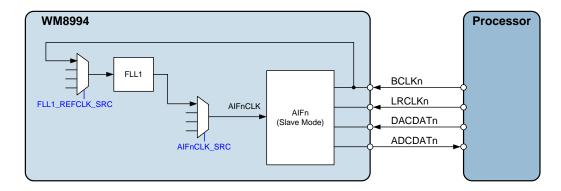


Figure 97 AIF Slave Mode, using BCLK and FLL as Reference



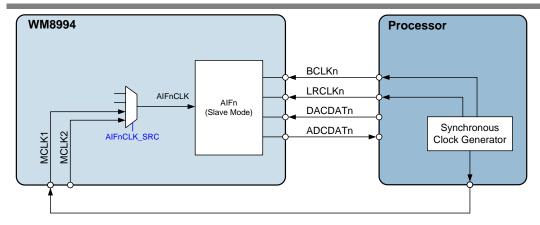


Figure 98 AIF Slave Mode, using MCLK as Reference

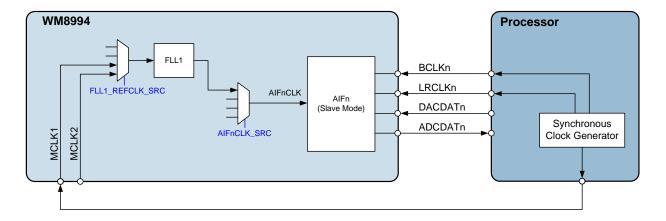


Figure 99 AIF Slave Mode, using MCLK and FLL as Reference



# **PCB LAYOUT CONSIDERATIONS**

Poor PCB layout will degrade the performance and be a contributory factor in EMI, ground bounce and resistive voltage losses. All external components should be placed as close to the WM8994 device as possible, with current loop areas kept as small as possible. Specific factors relating to Class D loudspeaker connection are detailed below.

#### **CLASS D LOUDSPEAKER CONNECTION**

Long, exposed PCB tracks or connection wires will emit EMI. The distance between the WM8994 and the loudspeaker should therefore be kept as short as possible. Where speakers are connected to the PCB via a cable form, it is recommended that a shielded twisted pair cable is used. The shield should be connected to the main system, with care taken to ensure ground loops are avoided.

Further reduction in EMI can be achieved using PCB ground (or VDD) planes and also by using passive LC components to filter the Class D switching waveform. When passive filtering is used, low ESR components should be chosen in order to minimise the series resistance between the WM8994 and the speaker, maximising the power efficiency.

LC passive filtering will usually be effective at reducing EMI at frequencies up to around 30MHz. To reduce emissions at higher frequencies, ferrite beads can also be used. These should be positioned as close to the device as possible.

These techniques for EMI reduction are illustrated in Figure 100.

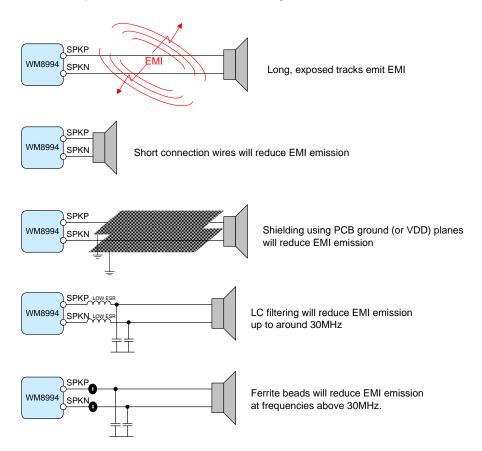
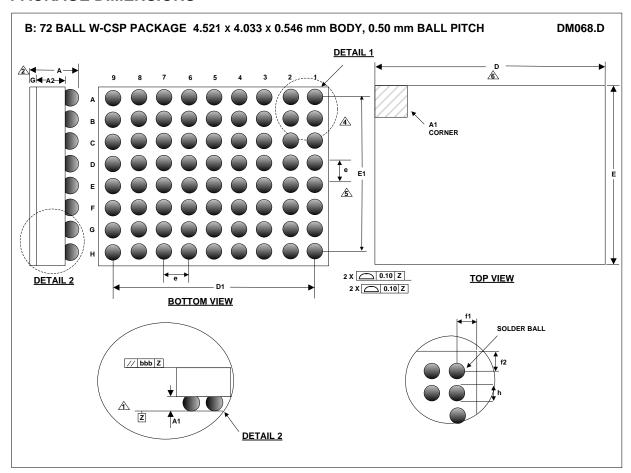


Figure 100 EMI Reduction Techniques



# **PACKAGE DIMENSIONS**



Symbols	Dimensions (mm)			
	MIN	NOM	MAX	NOTE
Α	0.506	0.546	0.586	
A1	0.207	0.244	0.281	
A2	0.265	0.280	0.295	
D	4.491	4.521	4.551	
D1		4.000 BSC		
E	4.003	4.033	4.063	
E1		3.500 BSC		
е		0.500 BSC		5
f1		0.261 BSC		8
f2		0.267 BSC		9
g	0.019	0.022	0.025	
h		0.314 BSC		

- NOTES:

  1. PRIMARY DATUM -Z- AND SEATING PLANE ARE DEFINED BY THE SPHERICAL CROWNS OF THE SOLDER BALLS.

  2. THIS DIMENSION INCLUDES STAND-OFF HEIGHT 'A1' AND BACKSIDE COATING.

  3. A1 CORNER IS IDENTIFIED BY INK/LASER MARK ON TOP PACKAGE.

  4. BILATERAL TOLERANCE ZONE IS APPLIED TO EACH SIDE OF THE PACKAGE BODY.

  5. 'e' REPRESENTS THE BASIC SOLDER BALL GRID PITCH.

  6. THIS DRAWING IS SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.

  7. FOLLOWS JEDEC DESIGN GUIDE MO-211-C.

  8. 11 = NOMINAL DISTANCE OF BALL CENTRE TO DIE EDGE X AXIS (AS PER POD) APPLICABLE TO ALL CORNERS OF DIE.

  9. 12 = NOMINAL DISTANCE OF DIE CENTRE TO DIE EDGE IN Y AXIS (AS PER POD) APPLICABLE TO ALL CORNERS OF DIE.



# IMPORTANT NOTICE

# **Contacting Cirrus Logic Support**

For all product questions and inquiries, contact a Cirrus Logic Sales Representative. To find one nearest you, go to www.cirrus.com.

For the purposes of our terms and conditions of sale, "Preliminary" or "Advanced" datasheets are non-final datasheets that include but are not limited to datasheets marked as "Target", "Advance", "Product Preview", "Preliminary Technical Data" and/or "Preproduction." Products provided with any such datasheet are therefore subject to relevant terms and conditions associated with "Preliminary" or "Advanced" designations. The products and services of Cirrus Logic International (UK) Limited; Cirrus Logic, Inc.; and other companies in the Cirrus Logic group (collectively either "Cirrus Logic" or "Cirrus") are sold subject to Cirrus Logic's terms and conditions of sale supplied at the time of order acknowledgment, including those pertaining to warranty, indemnification, and limitation of liability. Software is provided pursuant to applicable license terms. Cirrus Logic reserves the right to make changes to its products and specifications or to discontinue any product or service without notice. Customers should therefore obtain the latest version of relevant information from Cirrus Logic to verify that the information is current and complete. Testing and other quality control techniques are utilized to the extent Cirrus Logic deems necessary. Specific testing of all parameters of each device is not necessarily performed. In order to minimize risks associated with customer applications, the customer must use adequate design and operating safeguards to minimize inherent or procedural hazards. Cirrus Logic is not liable for applications assistance or customer product design. The customer is solely responsible for its selection and use of Cirrus Logic products. Use of Cirrus Logic products may entail a choice between many different modes of operation, some or all of which may require action by the user, and some or all of which may be optional. Nothing in these materials should be interpreted as instructions or suggestions to choose one mode over another. Likewise, description of a single mode should not be interpreted as a suggestion that other modes should not be used or that they would not be suitable for operation. Features and operations described herein are for illustrative purposes only.

CERTAIN APPLICATIONS USING SEMICONDUCTOR PRODUCTS MAY INVOLVE POTENTIAL RISKS OF DEATH, PERSONAL INJURY, OR SEVERE PROPERTY OR ENVIRONMENTAL DAMAGE ("CRITICAL APPLICATIONS"). CIRRUS LOGIC PRODUCTS ARE NOT DESIGNED, AUTHORIZED OR WARRANTED FOR USE IN PRODUCTS SURGICALLY IMPLANTED INTO THE BODY, AUTOMOTIVE SAFETY OR SECURITY DEVICES, NUCLEAR SYSTEMS, LIFE SUPPORT PRODUCTS OR OTHER CRITICAL APPLICATIONS. INCLUSION OF CIRRUS LOGIC PRODUCTS IN SUCH APPLICATIONS IS UNDERSTOOD TO BE FULLY AT THE CUSTOMER'S RISK AND CIRRUS LOGIC DISCLAIMS AND MAKES NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS, STATUTORY OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE, WITH REGARD TO ANY CIRRUS LOGIC PRODUCT THAT IS USED IN SUCH A MANNER. IF THE CUSTOMER OR CUSTOMER'S CUSTOMER USES OR PERMITS THE USE OF CIRRUS LOGIC PRODUCTS IN CRITICAL APPLICATIONS, CUSTOMER AGREES, BY SUCH USE, TO FULLY INDEMNIFY CIRRUS LOGIC, ITS OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, EMPLOYEES, DISTRIBUTORS AND OTHER AGENTS FROM ANY AND ALL LIABILITY, INCLUDING ATTORNEYS' FEES AND COSTS, THAT MAY RESULT FROM OR ARISE IN CONNECTION WITH THESE USES.

This document is the property of Cirrus Logic and by furnishing this information, Cirrus Logic grants no license, express or implied, under any patents, mask work rights, copyrights, trademarks, trade secrets or other intellectual property rights. Any provision or publication of any third party's products or services does not constitute Cirrus Logic's approval, license, warranty or endorsement thereof. Cirrus Logic gives consent for copies to be made of the information contained herein only for use within your organization with respect to Cirrus Logic integrated circuits or other products of Cirrus Logic, and only if the reproduction is without alteration and is accompanied by all associated copyright, proprietary and other notices and conditions (including this notice). This consent does not extend to other copying such as copying for general distribution, advertising or promotional purposes, or for creating any work for resale. This document and its information is provided "AS IS" without warranty of any kind (express or implied). All statutory warranties and conditions are excluded to the fullest extent possible. No responsibility is assumed by Cirrus Logic for the use of information herein, including use of this information as the basis for manufacture or sale of any items, or for infringement of patents or other rights of third parties. Cirrus Logic, Cirrus, the Cirrus Logic logo design, SoundClear, ReTune, SilentSwitch, and WISCE are among the trademarks of Cirrus Logic. Other brand and product names may be trademarks or service marks of their respective owners.

Copyright © 2010–2016 Cirrus Logic, Inc. All rights reserved.



# **REVISION HISTORY**

DATE	REV	DESCRIPTION OF CHANGES	CHANGED BY
16/11/10	3.5	DRC Signal Detect registers DRC_SIG_DET_RMS, DRC_SIG_DET_PK and DRC_SIG_DET_MODE updated.	PH
		Additional details provided on pull-up / pull-down functions.	
		Added notes that the Output Path HPF should be enabled when DRC is used on a record (ADC) path.	
		Noted that DRC Anti-Clip and Quick Release features should not be used at the same time.	
4/01/11	3.5	Speaker driver performance graphs added.	PH
		SPKAB_REF_SEL added to 'Registers By Address' section.	
		VMID soft-start descriptions updated, including requirement to reset soft-start circuit before re-enabling VMID.	
		Added note that LDOs are not suitable for external loads.	
		Noted RF suppression on analogue inputs.	
		Pin description list re-sorted by Name, in order to draw attention to any multiple pins with a common name.	
		Updates noting that Ultrasonic (4FS) mode uses ADCLRCLK (not LRCLK). GPIO1/GPIO6 must be configured for AIF1/AIF2 respectively.	
		Input Path drawing updated, showing VMID as PGA reference.	
8/02/11	3.5	2W Stereo (into 4ohms) now specified.	PH
		Applications Information (MICBIAS) enhanced to incorporate Digital Microphone connections.	
		Interrupts section updated to improve clarity.	
14/02/11	3.5	Updated speaker inductive load in electrical characteristics to 22uH.	KOL
24/02/11	4.0	Product Status updated to Production Data	KOL
		Updated bypass path speaker load in electrical characteristics to include 22uH	
		inductor.	
		Updated mic detect threshold tolerance in electrical characteristics.	
40/05/44	4.4	Updated DMICCLK I/O voltage threshold test conditions.	DU
18/05/11	4.1	Notes added requiring VMID_BUF_ENA is enabled for direct signal paths from input pins to Input Mixers, Output Mixers or Speaker Mixers. Descriptions of affected register bits updated.	PH
		Ultrasonic (4FS) mode deleted on AIF2.	
		Clarification of MICBIAS external component requirements.	
26/09/11	4.2	Pin descriptions updated (power domain information)	PH
		Clarification of DAC_OSR128 modes in DAC playback path Electrical Characteristics.	
		Input PGA Mute behaviour description updated.	
		Updates to FLL Input Frequency range.	
		Minimum headphone load resistance updated.	
		Clarifications and formatting updates to Electrical Characteristics and Recommended Operating Conditions.	
		Noted phase inversion in 'Direct Voice' paths.	
		Clarification to the usage of the INPUTS_CLAMP register.	
21/10/11	4.3	PSRR specifications added for LDO1 and LDO2.	PH
		Drop-out voltage specification added for LDO1.	
		TSHUT_ENA default corrected in Power Management section (default is 1).	
24/11/11	4.3	Specifications added for LINEOUTFB and HPOUT1FB ground noise rejection.	PH
19/03/12	4.4	Additional details in Absolute Maximum Ratings.	PH
		Clarification of Line Output discharge functions and associated Electrical Characteristics.	
11/11/16	4.5	Package Drawing updated to DM 68.D	PH